



STORMSHIELD



GUIDE

STORMSHIELD NETWORK SECURITY

CLI SERVERD COMMANDS REFERENCE GUIDE

Version 5.0.2 EA

Document last update: September 20, 2025

Reference: sns-en-cli_serverd_commands_reference_guide-v5



Table of contents

Introduction	4
Changelog between SNS v4.8 and v5.0	5
AUTH	15
CHPWD	16
CONFIG	17
CONFIG ACTIVATE	17
CONFIG ANTISPAM	17
CONFIG ANTIVIRUS	24
CONFIG AUTH	30
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP	67
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE	70
CONFIG BACKUP	72
CONFIG BIRD	74
CONFIG CANCELALL	76
CONFIG CHECKDB	76
CONFIG	
COMMUNICATION	77
CONFIG CONSOLE	93
CONFIG CRYPTO	96
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT	98
CONFIG DHCP	102
CONFIG DNS	122
CONFIG DOWNLOAD	127
CONFIG FILE	128
CONFIG FILTER	131
CONFIG FWADMIN	140
CONFIG GLOBAL	144
CONFIG HA	175
CONFIG	
HOSTCHECKING	181
CONFIG HOSTREP	184
CONFIG IMPORT	188
CONFIG IPSEC	188
CONFIG LCD	225
CONFIG LDAP	226
CONFIG LOG	235
CONFIG	
MAILFILTERING	250
CONFIG MODEM	254
CONFIG	
MULTICASTROUTING	256
CONFIG NETWORK	273
CONFIG NTP	301
CONFIG OBJECT	305

CONFIG OPENVPN	364
CONFIG	
PASSWDPOLICY	368
CONFIG PPTP	369
CONFIG PROTOCOL	374
CONFIG PVM	755
CONFIG RAID	768
CONFIG REPORT	769
CONFIG RESTAPI	771
CONFIG RESTORE	777
CONFIG SANDBOXING	778
CONFIG SECURE	779
CONFIG	
SECURITYINSPECTION	785
CONFIG SLOT	797
CONFIG SMCROUTING	802
CONFIG SNMP	807
CONFIG SSH	816
CONFIG SSLFILTERING	818
CONFIG STATUS	823
CONFIG SYSEVENT	825
CONFIG TELEMETRY	826
CONFIG UPLOAD	828
CONFIG URLD	829
CONFIG URLFILTERING	831
CONFIG WEBADMIN	836
CONFIG WIFI	841
CONFIG XVPN	844
CONFIG ZTP	856

GLOBALADMIN 858

GLOBALADMIN	
GETINFOS	858
GLOBALADMIN	
GETSTATUS	858

HA 859

HA CHECKSYNC	859
HA CLUSTER	859
HA HALT	862
HA INFO	862
HA REBOOT	864
HA REMOTE	864
HA SETMODE	865
HA SYNC	865
HA TPMSYNC	866

HELP 868

LIST 869

LOG 870

LOG CLEAR	870
LOG DATETOLINE	870
LOG DOWNLIMIT	871
LOG DOWNLOAD	871
LOG INFO	872
LOG PROPERTY	872
LOG SEARCH	873

MODIFY 876

MONITOR 877

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST	877
MONITOR AGG	878
MONITOR ANTIVIRUS	879
MONITOR ASSOCIATION	879
MONITOR AUTOBACKUP	880
MONITOR AUTOUPDATE	881
MONITOR BYPASS	881
MONITOR CERT	881
MONITOR CRL	882
MONITOR CRYPTOCARD	882
MONITOR DHCP	883
MONITOR DISK	884
MONITOR ETHER	884
MONITOR FAN	885
MONITOR FILTER	885
MONITOR FILTERTABLE	886
MONITOR FLUSH	886
MONITOR FWADMIN	890
MONITOR GETIKESA	890
MONITOR GETSA	891
MONITOR GETSPD	892
MONITOR GPRS	893
MONITOR HEALTH	893
MONITOR HOST	894
MONITOR HOSTREP	895
MONITOR INTERFACE	895
MONITOR IPGEOLOC	896
MONITOR IPREP	897
MONITOR LOG	897
MONITOR MISC	898
MONITOR	
MULTICASTROUTING	898
MONITOR NTP	900
MONITOR OPENVPN	901
MONITOR POLICY	902
MONITOR POWER	903
MONITOR PROXYCACHE	904
MONITOR PVM	904



MONITOR QOS	915	SYSTEM ETHERCOUNT	965
MONITOR RADIUS	916	SYSTEM FWADMIN	966
MONITOR RAID	916	SYSTEM	
MONITOR REVRT	917	FWADMINENROLL	967
MONITOR ROUTE	917	SYSTEM HALT	968
MONITOR ROUTER	918	SYSTEM IDENT	968
MONITOR		SYSTEM INFORMATION	969
SANDBOXING	919	SYSTEM LANGUAGE	970
MONITOR SERVICES	919	SYSTEM LICENCE	970
MONITOR SMART	920	SYSTEM LOGDISK	973
MONITOR SSOAGENT	920	SYSTEM NSLOOKUP	975
MONITOR STAT	921	SYSTEM	
MONITOR SYSLOG	921	OFFLINEUPDATE	975
MONITOR SYSTEM	922	SYSTEM PCAP	976
MONITOR TELEMETRY	922	SYSTEM PING	978
MONITOR THIND	923	SYSTEM PROPERTY	979
MONITOR TPM	923	SYSTEM REBOOT	981
MONITOR TSAGENT	923	SYSTEM REGISTER	982
MONITOR USER	924	SYSTEM RIGHT	982
MONITOR WEBSERVICE	925	SYSTEM SESSION	986
NOP	926	SYSTEM SETBOOT	986
PKI	927	SYSTEM SETBRANCH	987
PKI ACTIVATE	927	SYSTEM STATUS	987
PKI CA	927	SYSTEM TPM	987
PKI CERTIFICATE	936	SYSTEM TIMEZONE	990
PKI CONFIG	942	SYSTEM TRACEROUTE	992
PKI CRL	943	SYSTEM UPDATE	992
PKI EST	944	SYSTEM WATCHDOG	996
PKI IMPORT	947	USER	999
PKI REQUEST	947	USER ACCESS	999
PKI SCEP	950	USER CERTIFICATE	1005
PKI SEARCH	955	USER CHECK	1005
QUIT	956	USER CREATE	1006
REPORT	957	USER GROUP	1006
REPORT GET	957	USER LIST	1011
REPORT RESET	960	USER PASSWORD	1012
SYSTEM	961	USER REMOVE	1013
SYSTEM BACKUP	961	USER REQUEST	1013
SYSTEM BYPASS	961	USER SEARCH	1017
SYSTEM CHECKCRL	963	USER SHOW	1018
SYSTEM CLONE	963	USER UPDATE	1019
SYSTEM		USER VOUCHER	1019
CHECKVERSION	964	VERSION	1023
SYSTEM DATE	964		
SYSTEM			
DEFAULTCONFIG	965		



Introduction

This document details all the Stormshield Network CLI / Serverd commands of the IPS-Firewall for the release 5.0.2 EA.

These commands can be executed in the *CLI console* module in web administration, with an administration client connected port 1300 (NSRPC) or by making use of the [SNS-PYTHON-API](#).

These commands can be used from version 5.0.2 EA of Stormshield Network firmware. To check their validity in earlier versions, please refer to the *History* category of the description of these commands.



Changelog between SNS v4.8 and v5.0

Removed commands

CONFIG LOG PVM

CONFIG PPTP STATE

CONFIG PPTP SHOW

CONFIG PPTP METHOD

CONFIG PPTP POOL

CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED

CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE

CONFIG PPTP USER LIST

CONFIG PPTP USER ADD

CONFIG PPTP USER REMOVE

CONFIG PPTP USER ACTIVATE

CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE

CONFIG XVPN SHOW

CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER REMOVE



CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP UPDATE

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS REMOVE

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE

CONFIG XVPN ACCESS

MONITOR FLUSH PVM

SYSTEM SETBRANCH

GLOBALADMIN GETINFOS

GLOBALADMIN GETSTATUS

MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST



MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK

MONITOR PVM FORCE UPDATE

MONITOR PVM FORCE SET

MONITOR PVM HOST

MONITOR PVM INFO

MONITOR PVM VULN

MONITOR PVM PRODUCT

MONITOR PVM SERVICE

MONITOR PVM OS

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYOS

MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA

MONITOR PVM STAT

CONFIG PVM STATE

CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT

CONFIG PVM EMAIL

CONFIG PVM SHOW



CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE

CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE

CONFIG PVM PROFILE UPDATE

CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST

CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE

CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN CLEAR

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN REMOVE



CONFIG PVM DATA VULN

CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY

CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITY

Commands replaced by another one

Commands with the same name that change behavior

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE SHOW

- Before:

```
[index]  
State=  
[...]  
LogRouting=  
LogRestAPI=
```

- After:

```
[index]  
State=  
[...]  
LogRouting=  
LogRestAPI=  
ReconnectTimeout=
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST

- Before:

```
[Result]  
id=account_request type=user_req name="Account creation request"  
id=alarm_reaction type=reaction_mail name="Alarm Reaction"
```

- After:

```
[Result]  
id=account_request type=user_req name="Account creation request"  
tokens=Lang, SystemNodeName, Date, FirewallName, LastName, FirstName, UserIP  
subject="Account creation request"  
id=alarm_reaction type=reaction_mail name="Alarm Reaction"  
tokens=Lang, FirewallName, FirewallSerial, Date, MailRecipients, SystemNodeName,  
AlarmConfiguration, ReactionDate, AlarmDst, AlarmMisc, AlarmSrc, AlarmMessage  
subject="Alarm Reaction - Firewall"
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD

- Before:

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD app_user_req
```



- After:

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD template=app_user_req
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD

- Before:

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD app_user_req
```

- After:

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD template=app_user_req
```

CONFIG AUTH SHOW

- Before:

```
[...]
```

```
[totp]
State=
Digits=
Period=
MaxOffset=
Algorithm=
AuthSslVpn=
AuthCaptive=
AuthWebadmin=
AuthConsole=
AuthIpsec=
```

- After:

```
[...]
```

```
[totp]
State=
Digits=
Period=
MaxOffset=
Algorithm=
AuthSslVpn=
AuthCaptive=
AuthWebadmin=
AuthConsole=
AuthIpsec=
```

```
[OIDC_]
State=
DomainName=
ProviderType=
ProviderName=
IssuerID=
ClientID=
ClientSecret=
MaxAge=
RedirectURLHost=
RedirectURLPort=
RedirectURL1=
RedirectURL2=
```



MONITOR HEALTH

- Before:

```
[<serial>]
hamode=
cpu=
cpu_temp=
disk=
fans=
mem=
powerstatus=
raid=
cert=
crl=
passwd=
router=
ntp=
[MAIN]
status=
```

- After:

```
[<serial>]
hamode=
cpu=
cpu_temp=
disk=
fans=
mem=
powerstatus=
raid=
cert=
crl=
passwd=
router=
ntp=
restapi=
[MAIN]
status=
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON SHOW

- Before:

```
[...]

[Stateful]
InspectMode=
Reload=
ReloadNAT=
IncomingConfig=
OutgoingConfig=
Verbose=
VerboseType=
NewPatternConf=
HostProperties=
```

- After:

```
[...]
```



```
[Stateful]
InspectMode=
Reload=
ReloadNAT=
IncomingConfig=
OutgoingConfig=
Verbose=
VerboseType=
NewPatternConf=
HostProperties=
AsyncReload=
```

Commands with new mandatory parameters

Commands with new optional parameters

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP

- starttls
- sendername
- replytoaddress
- replytoname
- caserver
- certserver
- retrydelay
- statminrefreshperiod
- statmaxmailcount
- bindaddr

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE UPDATE

- ReconnectTimeout

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

- MailTo (replaces mailgroup)
- MailCC
- MailBCC
- SendMajor

CONFIG WEBADMIN UPDATE

- ServerName

MONITOR CONNECTION

- ctype



CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY

- DRcompliant

CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE

- IkeDeleteDelay

CONFIG IPSEC CHECK

- DRcompliant

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST

- DRcompliant

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 NEW

- DRcompliant
- kem
- defaultkem

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS ADD

- kem

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS UPDATE

- kem

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 UPDATE

- DRcompliant
- defaultkem

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST

- DRcompliant

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 NEW

- DRcompliant
- kem

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 UPDATE



- DRcompliant
- kem

CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST

- DRcompliant

CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW

- DRcompliant

CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE

- DRcompliant

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONNECTION

- SendRSTOnGwSwap

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON STATEFUL

- AsyncReload

PKI CA LIST

- DRcompliant

PKI CERTIFICATE LIST

- DRcompliant

CONFIG OPENVPN UPDATE

- IsPoolProtected
- crlVerification
- useDCO



AUTH

History

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0 impersonate id appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

User authentication.

Returns

The authentication result.

Format

raw

Usage

<administrator id> [<random value> | <impersonate id>]

Example

AUTH admin



CHPWD

Description

Indicate if the password must be updated.

Returns

UpdatePasswd=1 if factory password, =0 if the password has already been changed.

Example

CHPWD

UpdatePasswd=0



CONFIG

Level

base

Description

Firewall configuration functions.

CONFIG ACTIVATE

Level

base,modify

History

Removed in 4.8.0 (cancelall feature moved to CONFIG CANCELALL)

Description

Activate a file, or cancel all pending changes when given argument is cancelall

Usage

<filename>|cancelall

Remark

Additional rights may be needed to activate some files

Example

```
CONFIG ACTIVATE network  
CONFIG ACTIVATE cancelall
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Anti-SPAM configuration

CONFIG ANTISPAM ACTIVATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Apply AntiSPAM configuration

**Cache category**

antispam_whitelist,antispam_blacklist

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Domain blacklist

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a wildcard domain to blacklist

Usage

<domain>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD *stormshield*.eu

Cache category

antispam_blacklist

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List domains wildcard

Usage

[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir={ASC|DESC}] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=[0|1]]]

Returns

List of domains

Format



list

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" *stormshield*.eu 100  
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

Cache category

antispam_blacklist

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a wildcard domain from the blacklist

Usage

<domain>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE *stormshield*.eu
```

Cache category

antispam_blacklist

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Anti-SPAM DNS-based Blacklists

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Define a new blacklist

Usage



Name=<name> DNSTarget=<dnstarget> SpamLevel=<1..3> [Desc=<description>]

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD name=SPAMHAUSSBL dnstarget=sbl.spamhaus.org spamlevel=3
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL EDIT**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Modify a user-defined blacklist

Usage

Name=<name> DNSTarget=<dnstarget> SpamLevel=<level> [Desc=<description>]

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

List {user-}defined blacklists

Usage

Type=<User|Factory>

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST TYPE=User
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL REMOVE**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a user-defined blacklist

Usage

Name=<name>

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
whitelist deprecated in Netasq 6.1.2
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set DNSBL parameters

Usage

[state=0|1] [active=<list>] [trusted=<trusted server>]

Example

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET active=list1,list2,list3
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET trusted="relais.stormshield.eu"

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Get DNSBL configuration

Example

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW

CONFIG ANTISPAM SET**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.2
headers Appears in Netasq 6.1.4
whitelist disAppears in Netasq 9.0.0
warningads appears in Netasq 9.1.0
stateads appears in Netasq 9.1.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Global Anti-SPAM settings

Usage

warning=<string with a *> warningads=<string without *> stateads=1|0 maxfile=<size>
headers=1|0 deletethreshold=<spamlevel>

Example

CONFIG ANTISPAM SET warning="[SPAM *]" maxfile=65534 headers=on deletethreshold=3
CONFIG ANTISPAM SET warningads="[ADS]" stateads=1 maxfile=50000 headers=on

CONFIG ANTISPAM SHOW**Level**



base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.2

Description

Global Anti-SPAM settings

CONFIG ANTISPAM VR

Proxy/SpamVendor

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.2

licence check Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

Description

Vade Retro settings

CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SET**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in 6.1.2

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

AllowCJK and AllowRussian appear in 9.1.2

Description

Vade Retro settings

Usage

[State=0|1] [Threshold=<0-150>] [AllowCJK=0|1] [AllowRussian=0|1]

CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 6.1.2

Description

Vade Retro settings

CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Domain whitelist

CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ADD**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a wildcard domain to whitelist

Usage

<domain>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ADD *stormshield*.eu
```

Cache category

antispam_whitelist

CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List domains wildcard

Usage

```
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<token>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]]
```

Returns

List of domains

Format

list

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST LIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" *stormshield*.eu 100  
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

Cache category

antispam_whitelist

CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST REMOVE**Level**



contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a wildcard domain from the whitelist

Usage

<domain>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST REMOVE *stormshield*.eu
```

Cache category

antispam_whitelist

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

AntiVirus configuration

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ACTIVATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level maintenance deprecated in Netasq 6.1.4

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Reload antivirus configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP

Level

contentfilter,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
config removed in 5.0.1

Description

Remove antivirus database

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEAV

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in 4.6.0

Description

Remove all advanced antivirus binaries, provided advanced antivirus is not the active solution.
Controls can be overridden with the force option.

Usage

[force=<1|0>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEAV force=1

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LICENCE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
config removed in 5.0.1

Description

Antivirus license

Returns

[License]

Date

[VendorLicense]

Required : Notify if a vendorLicense is required

Status : status (Ok / NotFound / Expired / Invalid)



Expdate : expiration date

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIMITS

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in 3.10.0
config removed in 5.0.1

Description

Scanner limit options

Usage

[MaxProcTime=<int>]
MaxProcTime : Max duration of a scan in seconds (default is 120)

Returns

Error code

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

List installed antivirus

Returns

Name and last modification date of each config

Example

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
[01]
name="AdvancedAV"
lastmod="2006-01-10 11:28:40"
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS OBJECTS

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
ScanOLE disappears in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
HeuristicAnalysis appears in Netasq 9.0.1
config removed in 5.0.1

**Description**

Scanner options

Usage

[ScanArchives={on|off}] [ScanPacked={on|off}] [BlockEncrypted={on|off}]
[BlockUnsupported={on|off}] [HeuristicAnalysis={on|off}]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
config removed in 5.0.1

Description

Switch the active antivirus if possible and starts the download of the new database.

Returns

Error code.

Remark

Contentfilter and Modify levels needed to switch antivirus

Example

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Antivirus Services

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES FTP**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure FTP service

Usage



VirusCode=<integer> VirusMsg=<message>

Returns

Error code

Remark

Ftp VirusCode restricted to the set [100;600[
Ftp VirusMsg is limited to 2048 characters

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES POP3**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure POP3 service

Usage

MailAdvisory=<message>

Returns

Error code

Remark

Pop3 Mail advisory is limited to 1000 characters

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Show antivirus services

Returns

[Smtp]

VirusCode : smtp error code
VirusMsg : viruscode error message

[Pop3]

MailAdvisory : virus notification message

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SMTP**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other, modify to contentfilter, modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure SMTP service

Usage

[VirusCode=<integer>] [VirusMsg=<message>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

Smtp Viruscode restricted to the set [400;600[

Smtp VirusMsg is limited to 1000 characters

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Added MaxProcTime in 3.10.0

config removed in 5.0.1

Description

Dump antivirus config

Returns

[Config]

State : Antivirus status

Selected : Selected antivirus

Name : Antivirus name

[Base]

Date : Date of the antiviral database

[Objects]

ScanArchives_Capa : scanarchives capacity

ScanArchives : extracting engine status

ScanPacked_Capa : scanpacked capacity

ScanPacked : unpacking engine status

BlockEncrypted_Capa : blockencrypted capacity

BlockEncrypted : block encrypted files

BlockUnsupported_Capa : blockunsupported capacity

BlockUnsupported : block unsupported formats

HeuristicAnalysis_Capa : heuristicanalysis capacity

HeuristicAnalysis : heuristic analysis

[Limits]

MaxProcTime_Capa : MaxProcTime capacity

MaxProcTime : Maximum scan time in seconds



CONFIG AUTH

Level

base

Description

Authentication related functions.

CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE

Level

user,modify

History

CANCEL appears in Netasq 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Reload authentication daemon with latest configuration.

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE

CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED

Level

user,modify

History

anonymised appears in Netasq 6.0.0

realbind appears in Netasq 6.0.0

userpriority appears in Netasq 6.1.0

http deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0

UpdPwd deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

continueonerror appears in Netasq 9.1.0

userpriority deprecated in Netasq 9.1.0

httpport appears in 1.0.0

httpsport appears in 1.0.0

bruteforcestate appears in 2.1.0

nbattempt appears in 2.1.0

timeoutbanned appears in 2.1.0

triestime appears in 2.1.0

defaultprofile appears in 3.0.0



usedns disappears in 3.0.0
realbind disappears in 3.0.0
authMethod appears in 3.2.0
nbBruteforceEntries appears in 3.5.0
BindMethodExternal appears in 4.7.0

Description

Advanced parameters configuration.

Usage

```
[anonymised=on|off] [continueonerror=on|off] [httpport=<port>] [httpsport=<port>]  
[bruteforcestate=on|off] [nbattempt=<nb attempt before being banned>]  
[nbBruteforceEntries=<nb of ip addresses bruteforce detection can track>]  
[timeoutbanned=<ban time (in s) for each new attempt>] [triestime=<time between 2  
attempts to reset counter>]  
[defaultprofile=<00-09>][authMethod=Default|MultiLdapLook] [BindMethodExternal=<host>]
```

Returns

Error Code

Remark

anonymised : show/hide the logo in authentication page
continueonerror : If an error was issued during authentication process, try the next one
httpport : http port for authentication
httpsport : https port for authentication
bruteforcestate : bruteforce protection state on/off
nbattempt : Number of attempts before bruteforce detection
nbBruteforceEntries : Number of IP addresses bruteforce detection can track
timeoutbanned : Ban time for bruteforce protection
triestime : Minimum time before retry once is banned
defaultprofile : Default profile when no mapping is defined
BindMethodExternal : Host IP to use for external authentication (radius & kerberos)

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED anonymised=on defaultprofile=01
```

CONFIG AUTH AGENT

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0
SyslogState appears in 3.10.0
SyslogAddr appears in 3.10.0
SyslogPort appears in 3.10.0
SyslogAddrPattern appears in 3.10.0
SyslogUserPattern appears in 3.10.0
SyslogMsgPattern appears in 3.10.0
SyslogBackupAddr appears in 4.1.0

Description

Configure the authentication agent.

Issue an error if state is activated but no agent ip/password or controller is defined.



The `domainName` parameter sets an optional filter on received logon events. If a domain is provided, only users on this domain are logged in.

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

Usage

```
slot=<0-4>
[State=<on|off>]
[Mscontroller=<host,host,host>]
[MaxLogonTime=<seconds (60-86400)>]
[GroupRefresh=<seconds (0=disable 120-2592000)>]
[Probe=<on|off>]
[ProbeMethod=<ping|registry>]
[ProbeTimeout=<seconds (60-3600)>]
[agentAddr=<object>]
[agentPort=<object>]
[agentPassword=<password>]
[backupAddr=<object>]
[backupPort=<object>]
[backupPassword=<password>]
[domainName=<NetBIOS Domain>]
[DnsEnabled=<on|off>]
[NetbiosName=<NetBIOS Name>]
[SyslogState=<on|off>]
[SyslogAddr=<object|any>]
[SyslogPort=<object>]
[SyslogBackupAddr=<object|any>]
[SyslogAddrPattern=<address pattern>]
[SyslogUserPattern=<user pattern>]
[SyslogMsgPattern=<login status pattern>]
```

Example

CONFIG AUTH AGENT

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Configure SSOAgent uid ignore list.

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description



Add an UID to the list.

Usage

slot=<0-4>

uid=<uid>

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD uid=test
```

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Remove an UID from the list.

Usage

slot=<0-4>

uid=<uid>

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE uid=test
```

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

level changes from user to user,base in 1.0.0

Usage

slot=<0-4>

Format

list

Description

Display the list of ignored UID.

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW
```

CONFIG AUTH CHECK**Level**

user

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description



Test the authentication module configuration

Usage**Format**

section_line

Returns

List of errors or warnings about authentication configuration

Example

[Check]

```
type=critical code=1 section="totp" msg="Database isn't readable"
type=warning code=2 section="totp" msg="NTP server must be configured"
type=warning code=3 section="totp" msg="Captive portal must be configured"
```

CONFIG AUTH DEFAULT

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Restore authentication default configuration.

Returns

Error Code

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration

Example

CONFIG AUTH default

CONFIG AUTH GUEST

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

PortalPage appears in 3.0.0

Description

Configure GUEST authentication method.

Usage

```
[state=<0|1>] [logontime=<seconds>] [disclaimertime=<seconds>] [portaliface=<iface>]
[[form=<field>] [label=<field>] [default=<field>]] | [removeform=<field>]] [listforms=<iface>]
```

Example



```
CONFIG AUTH GUEST state=1 logontime=600 disclaimertime=86400
CONFIG AUTH GUEST portalpage=em1 form="fieldName" label="label1" default="defaultValue"
CONFIG AUTH GUEST listforms=em1
```

CONFIG AUTH HTTPS

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

sslparanoiac appears in Netasq 9.1.0

tlsv13 appears in 4.2.0

Description

Advanced SSL parameters configuration.

Usage

```
[certificate=<name of privkey object>] [cipherlist=<supported cipher list>]
[sslparanoiac=<0|1>] [tlsv13=<0|1>]
```

Returns

Error Code

Remark

Those values are also used by the SSL VPN. All lists use the coma separator.

certificate : private key and certificate used by the server for SSL

ca custom : ca certificate sent to client and 'ca_verify' used to trust client certificate

cipherlist : list of supported ciphers

sslparanoiac : Paranoiac mode on ssl connection

tlsv13 : TLS 1.3 available on ssl connection

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH HTTPS certificate=mycertificate cipherlist="AES256-SHA,RC4-MD5"
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Interface authentication related functions.

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ADVANCED

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

wpad appears in Netasq 8.0.0



level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
disclaimertime appears in 1.0.0
redirectLogin appears in 3.5.0
keepalive appears in 4.3.0

Description

Interface related configuration options.

Usage

[config=<config_index>] : Profile to configure (0 if not provided)
[http=on|off] : Activate HTTP access (not secure)
[onlyonelogin=on|off] : User can authenticate at one one place
[usecookie=None|Session|Time] : Cookie to use
[wpad=on|off] : Allow access to WPAD file
[disclaimer=on|off] : Activate disclaimer
[disclaimertime=<900-31536000>] : Number of times the disclaimer must be re-shown
[autocomp=on|off] : Allow auto-completion
[SecondUser=kick|reject] : What to do when a new user come over existing one (kick previous or reject new)
[VPNSSLMultiuser=on|off] : Allow the auto-promote of the user IP to Multiuser if VPN access is granted
[DefaultDomain=<domain>] : Default domain to use. (see profile mapping)
[form1=<form1_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 1
[form1default=<form1_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 1 default value
[form2=<form2_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 2
[form2default=<form2_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 2 default value
[form3=<form3_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 3
[form3default=<form3_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 3 default value
[SponsorEnabled=<on|off>] : Allow SPONSOR method
[redirectLogin=<on|off>] : Redirect web page to a new tab and open a logout page
[RedirectKeepalive=<30-300>] : Interval in seconds between keepalive on the logout page

Returns

Error Code

Remark

config index : if not specified, default value is 0
http : start/stop the authentication daemon in HTTP
onlyonelogin : force only one login per user at the same time
usecookie : enable cookies
wpad : enable access to WPAD file
disclaimer : enable captive portal disclaimer
disclaimertime : Do not show the disclaimer until many seconds. (15 minutes to 1 year)
autocomp : enable autocompletion by the browser
SecondUser : Kick previous logged user or reject new user
VPNSSLMultiuser : Promote IP to multiuser if SSLVPN access can be made

Example

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ADVANCED config=0

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT

Level

user,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
use mailgroup in Netasq 7.0.0
level changes from other, modify to user, modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Managing LDAP/PKI web enrollment.

Usage

[config=<config_index>] [type=<ldap|pki|none>] [mailgroup=<mail_group_name>|none]

Returns

Error Code

Remark

config index : if not specified, default value is 0
type : enable LDAP or LDAP/PKI enrollment form
mailgroup : using mailgroup to report new enrollment requests

Example

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT config=0 type=pki mailgroup=none
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT type=pki mailgroup=Administrators

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
level changes from other, modify to base in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List authentication interface configurations.

Returns

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
[00]
name="Internal"
lastmod="2006-04-05 03:18:24"
[01]
name="External"
lastmod="2006-04-05 03:18:24"
[02]
name="default02"
lastmod="2006-01-03 10:03:10"
[03]
name="default03"
lastmod="2006-01-03 10:03:10"
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

Example

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE PASSWORD**Level**



user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Specify password related values period in seconds.

Usage

[config=<config_index>] [updpwd=No|Can|Must] [pwdexpire=<passwordexpirationtime>]

Returns

Error Code

Remark

config index : if not specified, default value is 0

updpwd : update password

pwdexpire : password validity in days

Change period combo in the authentication web page

When not defined, transparent authentication methods use maxtime.

Example

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE PASSWORD config=0 updpwd=Must pwdexpire=60

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE RENAME**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Rename an authentication configuration.

Usage

index=<config_index> name=<config name>

Returns

Error Code

Remark

config index : needs to be specified

name : name of the configuration slot

Example

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE rename index=1 name=backup

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

**Description**

Show authentication configuration.

Usage

[config=<index>]

Returns

[config]

state : authentication daemon state

HttpState : activate http daemon

EnrolFormType : enrollment form (none, user, pki)

EnrolFormMail : using mail to report new enrollment requests

updpwd : update password

UseCookie : authentication cookies state

PswdExpire : password expiration time

min : Minimum authentication period

max : Minimum authentication period

ssotime : Authentication period for transparent methods (spnego and ssl)

proxyredirect : method to redirect in transparent proxy mode

Seconduser : What to do when a second user come from a single user IP.

VPNSSLMultiuser : Auto-promote IP to multiuser is sslvpn can be used

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Get/Set the status of the authentication server.

Usage

[config=<config_index>] [state=on|off]

Returns

Error Code

Remark

config index : if not specified, default value is 0

Changing state requires user and modify levels

Example

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE state=on

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description



Specify authentication period in seconds.

Usage

```
[config=<config index>] min=<MinTime> max=<MaxTime>  
[ssotime=<transparentmethodstime>]
```

Returns

Error Code

Remark

config index : if not specified, default value is 0
Change period combo in the authentication web page
When not defined, transparent authentication methods use maxtime

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME config=0 mintime=900 maxtime=7200 ssotime=2400
```

CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS

Level

user,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
status Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Configure kerberos authentication.

Usage

```
[domain=<host domain name> host=<kdc hostname> [port=<kdc port>] [bhost=<backup kdc  
hostname> [bport=<backup kdc port>]]] | [state=<0|1>]
```

Returns

Error Code

Remark

default value for kdc_port is 88

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS host=10.0.0.125 domain="DOMAIN.LOCAL"
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP

Level

base

Description

Manage voucher user LDAP configuration.

Usage

voucher

Returns

Error code

**Example****CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER****Level**

base

Description

Manage voucher user LDAP configuration

Usage

create | show | shrink | status

Returns

Error code

Example**CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER ACTIVATE****Level**

user,modify

Description

Activate the voucher LDAP configuration

Usage**Returns**

Error code

Example

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER activate

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHOW**Level**

base

Description

Show voucher LDAP configuration.

Usage**Returns**

Error code

Example

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHOW

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHRINK**Level**

user,modify

Description

Shrink user database.

Usage

**Returns**

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHRINK
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE**Level**

user,modify

Description

Start or stop LDAP server.

Usage

```
[state=<1|0>] [PERIOD=<int>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE state=1 period=5  
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE state=0
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATUS**Level**

base

Description

Returns voucher LDAP server status

Usage**Returns**

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER status
```

CONFIG AUTH MAP**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Manage authentication profile mapping on interface.

CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD**Level**

user,modify

History



Appears in 3.0.0

Usage

interface=<ifname> config=<00-09>

Example

CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD interface=in config=00

Description

Create a new mapping or modify an existing one.

CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Example

CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR

Description

Remove all the mappings and use only default profile.

CONFIG AUTH MAP LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Format

section_line

Description

Display authentication profile mapping.

CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Usage

interface=<ifname>

Example

CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE interface=in

Description

Remove the mapping on given interface.



CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Manage object as multiple user one

CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Add an object at the end of the list. keyword 'any' is granted.

Usage

object=<name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD object='host'
```

CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

List the object marked as multiple user with the type of the object.

Format

list

Returns

[Result] host='host1'

host_2='host2'

range='range1'

network='network1'

interface='interface1'

group='group1'

internet='internet'

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST
```



CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER REMOVE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Remove an object from the list.

Returns

Error code

Usage

object=<name>

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER REMOVE object="host"
```

CONFIG AUTH NETBIOSFQDN

Level

base

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

TS agent management commands

CONFIG AUTH NETBIOSFQDN ADD

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Add an equivalence between a NetBios and an FQDN.
There cannot be more that 5 such equivalences.

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

Usage

NetBios=<netbios>

Fqdn=<hostname>

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH NETBIOSFQDN ADD NetBios=netbios-stormshield Fqdn=stormshield.eu
```

CONFIG AUTH NETBIOSFQDN REMOVE

Level



user,modify

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Remove an equivalence between a NetBios and an FQDN.

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

Usage

Pos=<number {1-5}>

Example

CONFIG AUTH NETBIOSFQDN REMOVE Pos=3

CONFIG AUTH NETBIOSFQDN SHOW**Level**

user

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Show all of the equivalences between NetBios and FQDN.

Remark**Example**

CONFIG AUTH NETBIOSFQDN SHOW

CONFIG AUTH OIDC**Level**

base

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

OIDC authentication management

CONFIG AUTH OIDC ACTIVATE**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Activate pending OIDC authentication profile(s) configuration.

Usage



[Cancel]: changes are discarded.

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC ACTIVATE ACTIVATE
CONFIG AUTH OIDC ACTIVATE ACTIVATE Cancel
```

CONFIG AUTH OIDC CHECK**Level**

user

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Check OIDC authentication profile(s) configuration.

Usage

DomainName=<domain_name>: Domain name identifying the profile to check.
[UseClone=<0|1>]: Check clone file (with pending modifications) or real configuration file
(default: 0)

Format

section_line

Returns

List of errors or warnings about OIDC authentication profile(s) configuration.

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC CHECK DomainName=\"stormshield.onmicrosoft.com\"
```

CONFIG AUTH OIDC DEFAULT**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Reset OIDC authentication profile configuration to its default value.

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP**Level**

base

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

OIDC users group management

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP ACTIVATE**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Activate pending OIDC user groups configuration.

Usage

[Cancel]: changes are discarded.

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP ACTIVATE
CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP ACTIVATE Cancel
```

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP ADD**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Create a new OIDC users group in a domain.

Usage

DomainName=<domain_name>: Domain name to which the group should be added.

UID=<unique_identifier>: Unique identifier of the group in the domain.

Name=<group name>: Name of the group.

Claim=<groups|roles>: OIDC claim to which the group is linked.

[Description=<description>]: Description for the group.

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP ADD DomainName="stormshield.onmicrosoft.com" UID="5914ef98-
ae54-47c8-9c0b-efe4d0dfa926" Name="Admin Full" Claim=groups Description="Administrators
with full privileges"
```

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP DEFAULT**Level**

user

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Reset OIDC user groups configuration to its default value.

Usage

[Claim=<all|groups|roles>]: When the argument is set with a value other than 'all', it only resets the groups for the given claim (default: all).

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP DEFAULT
```

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP IMPORT**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Upload CSV file in order to import OIDC groups

Usage

DomainName=<domain_name>: Domain name of the OIDC profile to import into.

Remark

Has to be followed by CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP ACTIVATE.

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP IMPORT < list_of_oidc_groups.csv
```

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP LIST**Level**

user

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

List OIDC user groups.

Usage

[DomainName=<domain_name|any>]: When the argument is given with a value other than 'any', it returns the groups for this domain name (default: any).

[UseClone=<0|1>]: Show clone file (with pending modifications) or real configuration file (default: 0).

[Claim=<all|groups|roles>]:

- all: list all groups
- roles: list groups linked to the OIDC 'roles' claim
- groups: list groups linked to the OIDC 'groups' claim (default: all).

Format

section_line

Returns

DomainName=<domain_name> UID=<unique_identifier> Name=<group_name>
[Description=<group_description>]

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP LIST DomainName="stormshield.onmicrosoft.com" Claim=groups  
[Result]
```

```
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="Admin Full" UID=ef0a4fe8-2001-4b32-  
9b48-d301e3ee5e7d Description="Administrators with full privileges" claim="groups"
```

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP LIST DomainName="stormshield.onmicrosoft.com" Claim=roles  
[Result]
```

```
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="VPNSSL users" UID="SNS.VPNSSL"  
Description="Users with VPNSSL access, granted via OIDC claims" claim="roles"
```

```
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="Sponsors" UID="SNS.Sponsor"  
Description="Sponsor users, granted via OIDC claims" claim="roles"
```

```
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="Administrators" UID="SNS.Config.All.Write"
```



Description="User with administrator credentials, granted via OIDC claims" claim="roles"
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="Auditors" UID="SNS.Config.All.Read"
Description="User allowed to read configuration, granted via claims" claim="roles"

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP LIST DomainName="stormshield.onmicrosoft.com" Claim=all<NL>
[Result]
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="Admin Full" UID=ef0a4fe8-2001-4b32-9b48-d301e3ee5e7d Description="Administrators with full privileges" claim="groups"
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="VPNSSL users" UID="SNS.VPNSSL"
Description="Users with VPNSSL access, granted via OIDC claims" claim="roles"
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="Sponsors" UID="SNS.Sponsor"
Description="Sponsor users, granted via OIDC claims" claim="roles"
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="Administrators" UID="SNS.Config.All.Write"
Description="User with administrator credentials, granted via OIDC claims" claim="roles"
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com Name="Auditors" UID="SNS.Config.All.Read"
Description="User allowed to read configuration, granted via OIDC claims" claim="roles"

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP REMOVE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Remove an OIDC users group from a domain.

Usage

DomainName=<domain_name>: Domain name to which the group belongs.

UID=<unique_identifier>: Unique identifier of the group in the domain.

Claim=<groups|roles>: OIDC claim to which the group is linked.

Example

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP REMOVE DomainName="stormshield.onmicrosoft.com" Claim=groups
UID="5914ef98-ae54-47c8-9c0b-efe4d0dfa926"

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP UPDATE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Update an existing OIDC users group in a domain.

Usage

DomainName=<domain_name>: Domain name to which the group belongs.

UID=<unique_identifier>: Unique identifier of the group in the domain.

Claim=<groups|roles>: OIDC claim to which the group is linked.

[NewUID=<new_unique_identifier>]: New unique identifier of the group in the domain.

[Name=<group_name>]: Name of the group.

[Description=<description>]: Description for the group.

Example



```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP UPDATE DomainName="stormshield.onmicrosoft.com"  
UID="5914ef98-ae54-47c8-9c0b-efe4d0dfa926" Claim=groups NewUID="9914ef98-ae54-  
47c8-9c0b-efe4d0dfa927" Name="Admin Read" Description="Administrators with read-only  
privileges"
```

CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP USAGE

Level

user

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Check whether an OIDC users group is used in the configuration.

Usage

DomainName=<domain_name>: Domain name to which the group belongs.

Name=<group_name>: Name of the group to check.

Format

section_line

Returns

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int> | section=<string> | profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC GROUP USAGE DomainName="stormshield.onmicrosoft.com" Name="Admin  
Full"
```

```
[Configuration]
```

```
module=UAC section="UAC auth rule"
```

CONFIG AUTH OIDC SHOW

Level

user

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Show OIDC authentication profile(s) configuration.

Usage

[UseClone=<0|1>]: Show clone file (with pending modifications) or real configuration file
(default: 0)

[DomainName=<domain_name>]: Domain name identifying a single profile to show. If the
parameter is not used, the command will show all available OIDC profiles.

Format

section

Returns

[OIDC_<x>]: Section for an OIDC configuration with <x> corresponding to the profile number.

State=<0|1>

DomainName=<domain_name>

ProviderType=<provider_type>



ProviderDesc=<provider_desc>
IssuerID=<issuer_identifier>
ClientID=<application_client_id>
ClientSecret=<key>
MaxAge=<maximum_authentication_age>
RedirectURLHost=<firewall_IP|Firewal host object>
RedirectURLPort=<port or port object[ANY/TCP]>
RedirectURL1=<URL>/auth/v1/oidc/token/portal
RedirectURL2=...

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC SHOW
[OIDC_1]
State=1
DomainName=stormshield.onmicrosoft.com
ProviderType=MSEntraID
ProviderDesc=Microsoft EntraID
IssuerID=https://login.microsoftonline.com/04c72059-b1c8-4061-bf04-f3346931e54e/v2.0
ClientID=3ecfd37f-86f0-4b3f-91c6-3d42ba2db459
ClientSecret=DA28Q~A41pITGrJqbTR-6SI~u0kv4K7xE9o3Zc-m
MaxAge=86400
RedirectURLHost=sns-firewall-entraid
RedirectURLPort=https
RedirectURL1=https://sns-firewall-entraid/auth/v1/oidc/token/portal
```

CONFIG AUTH OIDC UPDATE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

CAIssuer appears in 5.0.1

BindAddr appears in 5.0.1

Description

Update an OIDC authentication profile configuration.

Usage

DomainName=<domain_name>: Domain name identifying the profile and associated OIDC user groups. Must be unique on the firewall [i.e. it does not exist in another OIDC profile and it is not returned by the CONFIG LDAP LIST command].

[NewDomainName=<domain_name>]: New domain name identifying the profile and associated OIDC groups. Must be unique on the firewall [i.e. it does not exist in another OIDC profile and it is not returned by the CONFIG LDAP LIST command].

[State=<0|1>]: Enable (1) or disable (0) the profile (default: 0).

[ProviderType=<MSEntraID|Compliant>]: Type of OIDC Identity Provider. (default: MSEntraID).

[ProviderDesc=<provider_desc>]: Name of the OIDC Identity provider that will be displayed on the OIDC login button of the Captive Portal and the Web Admin (default: "Microsoft EntraID").

[IssuerID=<issuer_identifier>]: Used to validate the "iss" (issuer) claim of the OIDC ID token.

[ClientID=<application_client_id>]: Identifier of the SNS application in the OIDC Provider. Used to get the OIDC ID token and to validate its "aud" (audience) claim (default: <TODO:Put the application client id as soon as published on EntraID application store>).

[ClientSecret=<key>]: Shared with the OIDC Provider and associated to the application client (ClientID). Used to get the OIDC ID token.

[MaxAge=<maximum_authentication_age>]: Allowable elapsed time in seconds since the last



time the End-User was actively authenticated by the OIDC Provider. If the elapsed time is greater than this value, the OIDC Provider must attempt to actively re-authenticate the End-User (default: 86400).

[RedirectURLHost=<IP|FQDN|empty string>]: Used in the redirection URLs to which OIDC Provider responses will be sent. Also used to provide URLs that must be filled in on the OP side when registering the SNS application. If this token has no value, URLs are built with the one defined by the SYSTEM IDENT command.

[RedirectURLPort=<port object name [ANY/TCP]|port object num [ANY/TCP]|empty string>]: Used in the redirection URLs to which OIDC Provider responses will be sent. Also used to provide URLs that must be filled in on the OP side when registering the SNS application (default: empty). If RedirectURLHost is not defined, this configuration is not applied and the one configured via CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED HttpsPort is used.

[CAIssuer=<CA name>]: Trusted certificate authority for requests to the OIDC provider.

[BindAddr=<local interface object name|empty string>]: Explicitly define the source interface by specifying one of its IP addresses to use when sending requests to the provider.

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH OIDC UPDATE DomainName="stormshield.onmicrosoft.com"
NewDomainName="sns.onmicrosoft.com" State=1 ProviderType="MSEntraID"
ProviderDesc="Microsoft EntraID" IssuerID="https://login.microsoftonline.com/b23bd0ce-
1a93-4796-802c-0a0ee9889e8f/v2.0" ClientID="3ecfd37f-86f0-4b3f-91c6-3d42ba2db459"
ClientSecret="qwU8Q~Y7E2bxx1_4ilbAk8xIZKt ZVDirVuqdaQy" MaxAge="86400"
RedirectURLHost="Firewall_out" RedirectURLPort="oidc_tcp" CAIssuer="oidc_root_ca"
```

CONFIG AUTH RADIUS

Level

user,modify

History

bport appears in Netasq 6.1.0

bhost appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

status appears in Netasq 9.1.0

pencoding and bencoding appear in 2.0.0

timeout, btimeout, retry, bretry and VSAusergroup appear in 4.3.0

maximum timeout changed from 120 to 600 seconds in 4.8.0

Description

Configure radius authentication.

Usage

```
[state=<0|1>] [VSAusergroup=<0|1>] [MsgAuthenticatorSend=<0|1>]
[MsgAuthenticatorRequired=<0|1>] [host=<host> [port=<service>] key=<sharedkey>
[pencoding=<encoding>] [timeout=<timeout>] [retry=<retry>] ] [bhost=<host>
[bport=<service>] bkey=<sharedkey> [bencoding=<encoding>] [btimeout=<timeout>]
[bretry=<retry>] ]
```

Returns

Error Code

Remark

Authentication with radius can be used with unknown users (default method).

default value for port is 1812

Microsoft RADIUS server uses ISO-8859-1 charset



timeouts are in milliseconds

The total timeout must be lower than or equal to 600 seconds: $(\text{timeout} * (\text{retry} + 1)) + (\text{btimeout} * (\text{bretry} + 1)) \leq 600000$

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=10.2.0.100 port=1812 key="shared secret"  
CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=radiusrv port=radius key="shared secret" pencoding=ISO-8859-1  
timeout=1000 retry=2 bhost=radiusrv bport=radius bkey="other shared secret"  
bencoding=UTF-8 btimeout=500 bretry=0 VSAusergroup=1
```

CONFIG AUTH SHOW

Level

base

History

guest authentication appears in 1.0.0

realbind disappears in 3.0.0

timeout, btimeout, retry, bretry and VSAusergroup appear in 4.3.0

methods parameter appears in 4.5.0

Description

Show authentication configuration.

Usage

[methods=<methods>]: Filter the returned sections, available sections are: caverifylist, cipher, config, guest, kerberos, oidc, radius, spnego, sponsor, ssl, totp, tsagent, voucher

Returns

[config]

anonymised : show/hide the logo in the authentication page

SslCertificate : refer key/certificate entry on 'key' file

internal : internal interface configuration

external : external interface configuration

[CAVerifyList]

Number=0

[radius]

state : status of this method

host : radius server hostname

port : radius port

pencoding : radius server charset encoding

bhost : radius backup server hostname

bport : radius backup port

bencoding : radius backup server charset encoding

preshaedkey : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and the RADIUS server

bpreshaedkey : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and the Backup

RADIUS server

timeout : timeout in milliseconds when authenticating on the RADIUS server

btimeout : timeout in milliseconds when authenticating on the backup RADIUS server

retry : number of retries when authenticating on the RADIUS server

bretry : number of retries when authenticating on the backup RADIUS server

VSAusergroup : 1 if user group VSA support if enabled, 0 otherwise

MsgAuthenticatorSend : if enabled, send the message-authenticator attribute in client requests



MsgAuthenticatorRequired : if enabled, reject any server response that doesn't contain a message-authenticator attribute

[ssl]

state : status of this method

CertificateIdentifier : field in certificate to match

LdapIdentifier : field in LDAP to match

[kerberos]

state : status of this method

domain : Kerberos realm (domain) name

pkdc_host : Primary KDC host address

pkdc_port : Primary KDC port (default 88)

bkdc_host : Backup KDC host address

bkdc_port : Backup KDC port (default 88)

[spnego]

state : status of this method

domain : Windows domain name

principal : Principal service name

[agent]

State : activate or not the agent

Mscontroller : object name of the Microsoft domain controller

MsbackupControler : object name of the second Microsoft domain controller

Directory : name of the LDAP directory to use

MaxLogonTime : maximum time in seconds for the authentication

Probe : activate or not the user logout probing

ProbeMethod : comma separated list of probing methods (arp, icmp, nbstat, registry, ...)

ProbeTimeout : maximum time in seconds for not responding stations

BindAddr : the IP address of the source connection

AgentAddr : the IP address of the agent

AgentPort : the port of the agent

AgentPassword : the password of the agent

BackupAddr : the IP address of the backup agent

BackupPort : the port of the backup agent

BackupPassword : the password of the backup agent

DomainName : the filter to be applied on logon events

[guest]

state : activate or not the guest method

LogonTime : Time in seconds for re-authentication

Disclaimertime : Time in seconds for disclaimer revalidation

[totp]

State=0

Digits=8

Period=30

MaxOffset=3

Algorithm=SHA1

AuthSslVpn=1

AuthCaptive=1

AuthWebadmin=1

AuthConsole=1



AuthIpsec=1

[OIDC_<x>] : Section for an OIDC configuration with <x> corresponding to the profile number.

State : Profile is active (1) or not (0)

DomainName : domain name

ProviderType : identity provider type

ProviderName : identity provider name

IssuerID : issuer identifier

ClientID : application client ID

ClientSecret : Secret key for the authenticationkey

MaxAge : maximum authentication age in seconds

RedirectURLHost : firewall IP or firewall host object

RedirectURLPort : port or port object{ANY/TCP}

RedirectURL1 : <URL>/auth/v1/oidc/token/portal

RedirectURL2 : ...

CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

status appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Configure SPNEGO authentication.

Usage

[principal=<service name> domain=<host domain name>] | [state=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code 100

Example

CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO principal="HTTP/myfirewall" domain="DOMAIN.LOCAL"

CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO state=1

CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Configure SPONSOR authentication method.

Usage

[state=<0|1>]

[mintime=<seconds>] : Minimum authentication period (limited to 1 minute)

[maxtime=<seconds>] : Maximum authentication period (limited to 36 hours)

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR state=1 mintime=60 maxtime=129600
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL**Level**

base

History

ca_verify appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Configure SSL authentication.

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY**Level**

user

History

ca_verify appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure SSL authority for authentication.

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY ADD**Level**

user,modify

History

caverify add appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add an authority to the list of authentication authorities.

Returns

Error Code

Usage

caname: name of the authority

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY ADD caname=<authority name>
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY REMOVE**Level**

user,modify

History

caverify remove appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove an authority from the list.

Returns



Error Code

Usage

id: id of the list

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY REMOVE id=1
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL CERTIDENTIFIER**Level**

user,modify

History

appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Set the certificate identifier field in common name.

WARNING: the value is case sensitive. Do not write emailaddress but emailAddress

Returns

Error Code

Usage

name : the name of the field

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CERTIDENTIFIER name="emailAddress"
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPIDENTIFIER**Level**

user,modify

History

appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Set the LDAP identifier field to match the certificate field.

Returns

Error Code

Usage

name : the name of the field

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPIDENTIFIER name="Mail"
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description



Configure the LDAP lookup order.

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP ADD

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

Add an SSL LDAP lookup entry.

Usage

[index=number]

field=<commonName, countryName, localityName, stateOrProvinceName, organizationName, organizationalUnitName, emailAddress, unstructuredName, challengePassword, unstructuredAddress, givenName, surname, initials, firendlyName, name, dnQualifier, domainComponent, rfc822MailBox>

pattern=<a_matching_regex> domainName=<ldap_1, ldap_2, ...>

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD field=commonName pattern="%s@domain.eu"
```

```
domainName=ldap1
```

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD index=2 field=organizationName pattern="domain.eu"
```

```
domainName=ldap1
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

List the SSL LDAP lookup pattern matching entries.

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP LIST [ldap] domain=ldap_entry_1, ldap_entry_2
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP METHOD

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

Configure the LDAP lookup method.

Usage

lookup=<default|multildap_lookup>

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP METHOD lookup=default
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP MOVE****Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

Swap two SSL LDAP lookup pattern matching entries.

Usage

index=number to=number

Example

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP MOVE index=3 to=1

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

Remove an SSL LDAP lookup entry.

Usage

index=number

Example

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE index=3

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

Display the LDAP lookup method.

Usage**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP SHOW

CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description



Update the configuration of SSL method.
state is the status of the method.

Returns

Error Code

Usage

[state=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE state=1

CONFIG AUTH TOTP

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

TOTP configuration functions

CONFIG AUTH TOTP FLUSH

Level

admin,user,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Flush the TOTP database

Usage

[Force=<0|1>]: Force the database deletion when TOTP is enabled

Example

CONFIG AUTH TOTP FLUSH Force=1

CONFIG AUTH TOTP UPDATE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Update the TOTP configuration

Usage

[State=<0|1>]: Enable / disable TOTP

[Digits=<digits>]: The number of digits for a code (must be 6 or 8)

[Period=<period>]: The period of validity of a code

[MaxOffset=<offset>]: The maximum number of period offset for a code

[Algorithm=<algorithm>]: The algorithm used to generate OTP codes



[AuthSslVpn=<on|off>]: Enable / disable TOTP for SSL VPN
[AuthCaptive=<on|off>]: Enable / disable TOTP for captive portal
[AuthWebadmin=<on|off>]: Enable / disable TOTP for webadmin
[AuthConsole=<on|off>]: Enable / disable TOTP for SSH/console
[AuthIpsec=<on|off>]: Enable / disable TOTP for IPsec
[Description=<description>]: Administrator description
[Issuer=<issuer>]: To identify who provided the totp code

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH TOTP UPDATE Digits=8 Period=30 MaxOffset=3 Algorithm=sha1 AuthSslVpn=on  
AuthCaptive=off AuthWebadmin=off AuthConsole=off AuthIpsec=off
```

CONFIG AUTH TOTP USERLIST**Level**

user

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

List users of the TOTP database

Usage

user=user: The username (matching characters [], ? and * can be used) (optional)
domain=domain: The domain name (optional)
orphaned=0|1: Get the users not referenced by configured LDAP (optional)
lastused=x: Get the users who didn't use TOTP since given date as UNIX timestamp (optional)

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH TOTP USERLIST user=au* domain=stormshield.eu orphaned=0  
lastused=1640991600
```

CONFIG AUTH TOTP USERREMOVE**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Remove users from the TOTP database

Usage

user=user: The username (matching characters [], ? and * can be used) (optional)
domain=domain: The domain name (optional)
orphaned=0|1: Filter the users not referenced by configured LDAP (optional)
lastused=x: Filter the users who didn't use TOTP since given date as UNIX timestamp (optional)

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH TOTP USERREMOVE user=au* domain=domain.net orphaned=1  
lastused=1640991600
```



CONFIG AUTH TOTP USERVERIFY

Level

user

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Test a given code for the given user

Usage

user=user: The username
domain=domain: The domain name
code=code: The tested code

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH TOTP USERVERIFY user=user domain=domain.net code=457894
```

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT

Level

base

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

TS agent management commands

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT ADD

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Set a new TS configuration

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

If no argument is provided a default configuration will be added with name TSAgent_x, x a number

Usage

```
AgentName=<string>  
State=<on|off>  
agentAddr=<object> // Must be IPV4 or IPV6  
agentPort=<object> // Must be TCP  
agentPsk=<string>  
[agentBindAddr=<object>]
```

Example



```
CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT ADD AgentName=TestServeur State=on AgentAddr=agent_addr  
AgentPort=agent_port AgentPsk=aaaaaa CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT ADD
```

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT GLOBAL

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Set global parameters for every TS agents or the feature.

ResponseTimeSec once reached, defines that an agent is declared as not responding.

LogoutTimeSec can be reached after an agent does not respond, once reached the users logged from the agent are logged out.

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

Usage

ResponseTimeSec=<seconds {1-60}>

LogoutTimeSec=<seconds {5-43200}>

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT GLOBAL ResponseTimeSec=30
```

```
CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT GLOBAL LogoutTimeSec=200
```

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT IGNORE

Level

base

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

TS agent account ignore management commands

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT IGNORE ADD

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Set a new TS account ignore

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

Usage

AgentName=<string>

Username=<string>

Example



CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT IGNORE ADD AgentName=TestServer Username=admin

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT IGNORE REMOVE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Remove a TS account ignore

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

Usage

AgentName=<string>

Username=<string>

Example

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT IGNORE REMOVE AgentName=TestServer Username=admin

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT IGNORE SHOW

Level

user

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Show TS account ignored

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT IGNORE SHOW

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT REMOVE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Remove an existing configuration

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

Usage

AgentName=<string>

Example



CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT REMOVE AgentName=TestServeur

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT RENAME

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Rename a TS agent

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

Usage

AgentName=<string> NewAgentName=<string>

Example

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT RENAME AgentName=TestServeur NewAgentName=NewTestServeur

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT SHOW

Level

user

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Show configuration content

Example

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT SHOW

CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT UPDATE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in SNS 4.7.0

Description

Update the AgentName configuration, does not erase value if no optionnal parameter is provided.

Remark

Remember to activate the configuration.

Usage

AgentName=<string>
[State=<on|off>]
[agentAddr=<object>] // Must include IPV4 or IPV6
[agentPort=<object>] // Must be TCP
[agentBindAddr=<object>]
[agentPsk=<string>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH TSAGENT UPDATE AgentName=TestServeur State=on AgentAddr=agent_addr  
agentPsk=aaaaaa
```

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Autobackup configuration

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE**Level**

modify,maintenance

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Copy all clones in real profiles.

Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE  
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH**Level**

modify,maintenance

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Launch autobackup manually.

Returns

Error code

Example



CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE

Level

modify,maintenance

History

Appears in 1.0.0

fwserial deprecated in 3.5.0

Description

Restore last full configuration launched by autobackup.

Usage

[backuppassword=<backup password>] [refresh=0|1]

- refresh : when set to 1, refresh all (except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted.

Returns

Error code

Remark

Autobackup must be enable and functional.

Example

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET

Level

modify,maintenance

History

Appears in 1.0.0

backupid appears in 2.3.0

IgnoreProxy appears in 3.10.2

BindAddr appears in 4.5.0

StartTime, StartMDay and StartWDay appear in 4.8.0

Description

Set autobackup configuration.

Usage

[state=<0|1>] [distantbackup=<0|1|2>] [period=<period as string>] [starttime=*[HH[:MM]

[startmday=1-31|startwday=1-7]]

[backuppassword=<backup password>] [backupid=<alphanum str>]

[server=<server obj>] [port=<server port obj>] [path=<path>] [protocol={http|https}] [mode={basic|digest|post}]

[authusername=<authentication username>] [authpassword=<authentication password>]

[controlname=<http control name>]

[servercertificate=<ca:cert>] [clientcertificate=<ca:cert>] [IgnoreProxy=<0|1>]

[BindAddr=<host>]

- period : time + unit (s,m,h,d,w);

- starttime : \"*\" (means start at boot) or hours[:minutes] optionally followed by date



{startmday|startwday};
- startmday : month day [1-31]. First autobackup startup day. starttime mandatory, startwday forbidden;
- startwday : week day [1-7]. First autobackup startup day. starttime mandatory, startmday forbidden;
- distantbackup : localbackup only [0], cloud stormshield [1], custom server [2];
- backupid : used in backup filename (default is serial number);
- protocol : protocol used {http,https};
- mode : webdav mode with authentication {basic,digest} or post request;
- controlname : name also used with html form (only with post mode);
- authusername : authentication username (only with basic and digest webdav modes);
- authpassword : authentication password (only with basic and digest webdav modes);
- path : path on the server;
- servercertificate : server certificate reference;
- clientcertificate : client certificate;

Returns

Error code

Remark

Protocol http and mode post are incompatible

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET state=1 server=backupserver port=http controlname=myfile  
path=/action.php period=10h password=myspassword
```

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Show the autobackup config.

Returns

```
[AUTOBACKUP]  
State=<state>  
DistantBackup=<distant backup enabled>  
Server=<server obj name>  
Port=<server port obj name>  
Path=<path>  
Period=<period>  
BackupId=<str>  
BackupPassword=<backup password>  
IgnoreProxy=<0|1>  
BindAddr=<host>  
Protocol=<protocol used>  
Mode=<mode used>  
AuthUsername=<authentication username>  
AuthPassword=<authentication password>  
ControlName=<http control name>
```



servercertificate=<reference server certificate>
clientcertificate=<server client>

Example

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Autoupdate (Content-Filtering Update)

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE

Level

modify,maintenance

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Reload AutoUpdate configuration

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

List all available update

Returns

List=<list of available update comma separated>

Example

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST



CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER

Level

modify,maintenance

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

state Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

update Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

secure Appears in Netasq 6.1.5

update options AdvancedAV,Clamav,URLFiltering,Antispam-Vaderetro Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

start Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

update option Pvm Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

start Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

update option RootCertificates Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

ca Appears in Stormshield 4.1.0

bindaddr Appears in Stormshield 4.3.0

option Pvm removed in SNS 5.0

option Clamav removed in SNS 5.0

Description

Set autoupdate parameters. If the update token is not specified, all services will be modified. The url token can take a maximum of 8 URL, separated by comma. retries=0 means no retry limit.

If https protocol is used, ca token must contains a number of CA equal to the number of given URL, separated by comma.

The bindaddr token set an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall, and clears the setting if set empty.

Usage

```
[url=<url> [ca=<url>]] [start=<time>] [period=<period>] [retries=<n>] [state={off|on|0|1|2}]
[secure={off|on|0|1}] [bindaddr=<firewall_ip_object>] [update=
[Antispam|Patterns|CustomPatterns|AdvancedAV|URLFiltering|Vaderetro|RootCertificates|IPData
|Metadata|CompromisedUrls]]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER url="http://www.stormshield.eu/autoupdate"
```

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER
```

```
url="https://www.mywebsite.com/autoupdate,http://www2.mywebsite.com/autoupdate,https://
www3.mywebsite.com/autoupdate" ca="mywebsiteauthority,,mywebsiteauthority"
```

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER url="https://update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu/1"
```

```
ca="/data/CloudServices/cert/bundle.crt"
```

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER period=00M00w01d00h00m00s retries=3
```

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER start="10:00:00"
```

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER bindaddr=Firewall in update=AdvancedAV
```

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW

Level

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Dump the autoupdate config. The Run token represents the state of the last update (0=never started ; 1=up to date ; 2=failed ; 3=running ; 4=not available) and can be obtained by MONITOR AUTOUPDATE too. The update begins at 'start' time and will be repeated after each 'period'.

Returns

[Global]

Version=<autoupdate version>

[<available_update>]

Secure={0|1} : check sign

State={0|1} : update active or not

URL=<url> : url to retrieve update

Period=<period> : period to perform update

Retries=<int> : number of retry

Run=<int> : state of the last update (0=never started ; 1=up to date ; 2=failed ; 3=running ; 4=not available). These information can be obtained by MONITOR AUTOUPDATE

Start=<time> : time of the first update

BindAddr=<ip_object> : binding local IP

Example

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE**Level**

modify,maintenance

History

update Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Deactivate, set online or set offline the autoupdate subsystem (offline update state is ignored for CustomPatterns subsystem)

Usage

state=<off|on|0|1|2> [update=<available_update>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

all available update are given by CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

Example

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE state=off CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE state=0 CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE state=on CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE state=1 CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE state=2

CONFIG BACKUP**Level**



maintenance

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
option global for list Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option urlgroup for list Appears in 6.0.2
option pattern for list Appears in 6.0.2
usb Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
option secure for list Appears in Netasq 6.2.0
option autoupdate for list Appears in Netasq 6.2.0
option proxies for list Appears in Netasq 6.2.0
option services for list Appears in Netasq 6.2.0
format appears in Netasq 9.0.0
global_vpn appears in 2.5.0
global_cert appears in 3.0.0
tpmpassword appears in 3.10.0
usb disappears in 4.0.0
option secure for list disappears in 4.0.0
privkeys appears in 3.10.0
ondiskprotect appears in 3.10.0
hostchecking appears in 4.8.0
apikey appears in 5.0.1
restapi appears in 5.0.1

Description

Backups full or partial configuration (complete list of available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)

Usage

list=<all|access_
tickets|antispam|apikey|auth|autoupdate|bird|cert|communication|dhcp|dns|event-
rules|filter|filterslot<01-10>|fwadmin|global|global_cert|global_filter|global_filterslot<01-
10>|global_object|global_vpn|guest_
ldap|hostchecking|lcd|ldap|log|mailfiltering|mailgroup|modem|monitor|multicast|network|ntp|o
bject|pattern|qos|reports|restapi|route|securityinspection|serverd|services|snmp|sslfiltering|ssl
vpn|sysevent|system|telemetry|totp|urlfiltering|urlgroup|vpn|webadmin|webservice_custom>
[password=<string>] [comment=<string>] [tpmpassword=<string>] [privkeys=all|none]
[ondiskprotect=0|1]

A TPM password is required if it protects some private keys.

All private keys are included by default, but this can be avoided with option \"privkeys=none\".

Ondisk protected keys are backedup unprotected by default, but they can remain protected with option \"ondiskprotect=1\".

Format

raw

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG BACKUP list=all comment="backup all" password=mypassword
CONFIG BACKUP list="pattern,network,global,network"



CONFIG BIRD

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Commands related to BIRD configuration

CONFIG BIRD ACTIVATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Format

section_line

Description

Apply BIRD configuration

Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Returns

Error code

CONFIG BIRD DEFAULT

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Reset BIRD SNS configuration to default configuration

Example

CONFIG BIRD DEFAULT

CONFIG BIRD SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

RestartOnHAActive appears in 2.5.0

SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3.2.0



SupportExclusionRangesIPv4 appears in 3.2.0
SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3.2.0
SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3.2.0
Sections Bird4 and Bird6 appears in 4.8.0
CheckConfiguration appears in 5.0.1

Description

Display Bird state. Sections Bird4 and Bird6 are for Bird V1.

Returns

```
[Bird]
State=0|1
RestartOnHAAActive=0|1
SupportProtAddrIPv4=0|1
SupportExclusionRangesIPv4=0|1
SupportProtAddrIPv6=0|1
SupportExclusionRangesIPv6=0|1
CheckConfiguration=0|1
[Bird4]
State=0|1
[Bird6]
State=0|1
```

Example

```
[Bird]
State=1
RestartOnHAAActive=1
SupportProtAddrIPv4=1
SupportExclusionRangesIPv4=1
SupportProtAddrIPv6=1
SupportExclusionRangesIPv6=1
CheckConfiguration=1
[Bird4]
State=0
[Bird6]
State=0
```

CONFIG BIRD UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.5.0 RestartOnHAAActive appears in 2.5.0
SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3.2.0
SupportExclusionRangesIPv4 appears in 3.2.0
SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3.2.0
SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3.2.0
State, StateIPv4 and StateIPv6 appear in 4.8.0
CheckConfiguration appears in 5.0.1

Description

Configure parameters of BIRD. Bird V1 and Bird V2 can not be enabled together. Bird V1 IPv6 can only be enabled if IPv6 is enabled on the firewall. At least one parameter must be provided.

**Usage**

State={0|1} : Enable or disable Bird

StateIPv4={0|1} : Enable or disable Bird V1 IPv4

StateIPv6={0|1} : Enable or disable Bird V1 IPv6

RestartOnHAActive={0|1} : Force complete restart of Bird after a HA swap

SupportProtAddrIPv4={0|1} : Enable or disable support for protected addresses with IPv4

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4={0|1} : Enable or disable support for exclusion ranges of protected addresses with IPv4

SupportProtAddrIPv6={0|1} : Enable or disable support for protected addresses with IPv6

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6={0|1} : Enable or disable support for exclusion ranges of protected addresses with IPv6

CheckConfiguration={0|1} : Enable or disable configuration checking

Returns

Error code

CONFIG CANCELALL**Level**

base,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Cancel all pending changes

Example

CONFIG CANCELALL

CONFIG CHECKDB**Level**

base

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

CheckDB configuration functions

CONFIG CHECKDB ACTIVATE**Level**

base,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Update checkdb configuration file

Example



CONFIG CHECKDB ACTIVATE

CONFIG CHECKDB SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Display checkdb configuration

Returns

[Config]

State=<0|1>

Period=<str>

Example

CONFIG CHECKDB SHOW

CONFIG CHECKDB UPDATE

Level

base,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Update checkdb configuration

Usage

[state=<0|1>]

[period=<period>]

Remark

Period must be between 5 minutes and 1 week

Example

CONFIG CHECKDB UPDATE state=1 period=3d12h30m30s

CONFIG COMMUNICATION

Level

base

Description

Configure external communication.

CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE

Level



base,modify

History

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate/cancel modifications of communication and email groups.

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE
CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

Level

base

Description

Manage email groups and templates.

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP

Level

base

Description

Manage email groups.

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate or cancel the latest changes in email groups configuration.

Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a new recipient to an email group.

Usage

mailgroup=<mail_group_name> [mail=<mail_addr> | dn=<user|usergroup>]

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT mailgroup=Administrators
dn=james@nowhere.net

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CHECK**Level**

log

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other to log in Netasq 9.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check an email group.

Usage

mailgroup=<mail_group_name>

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CHECK mailgroup=Administrators

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CREATE**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Create a new email group.

Usage

mailgroup=<mail_group_name> [comment=string]

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CREATE mailgroup=Administrators comment="here is a comment!"
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP DELRECIPIENT**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Delete a recipient from an email group.

Usage

```
mailgroup=<mail_group_name> (mail=<mail_addr> | dn=<user|usergroup>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP DELRECIPIENT mailgroup=Administrators  
mail=james@nowhere.net
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP EDIT**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Modify an email group.

Usage

```
mailgroup=<mail_group_name> comment=string
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP EDIT mailgroup=Administrators comment="here is a comment!"
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other to base in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Dump the email groups.

Returns

```
[MailGroup1]
```

```
comment=this is a comment
```

```
email=a@b.com
```

```
email=c@b.com
```




```
cn=user  
[MailGroup2]  
...
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP LIST
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP REMOVE**Level**

```
log,modify
```

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Delete an email group.

Usage

```
mailgroup=<mail_group_name>
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP REMOVE mailgroup=Administrators
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP RENAME**Level**

```
log,modify
```

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

rename an email group.

Usage

```
oldname=<mail_group_name> newname=<mail_group_name>
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP RENAME oldname=Administrators newname=Admins
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE**Level**

```
base
```

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Description

Manage email templates.

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT**Level**

```
log,modify
```

History



Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other, modify to log, modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Reset an email template to default.

Usage

template=<template_id>

Returns

Reset the requested template to its default.

Remark

Additional rights may be needed to write some templates.

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT app_user_req

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD**Level**

log

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

default arg appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other to log in Netasq 9.0.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Download an email template.

Usage

template=<template_id>
[default=<0|1>]

Returns

The requested template

if default=1, return the default value of the requested template

Remark

If no default parameter is specified, the default value is 0.

Additional rights may be needed to read some templates.

Format

raw

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD app_user_req

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST**Level**

log

History



Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other to log in Netasq 9.0.0

current subject and available tokens are added in v5.0.0 Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List all email templates.

Returns

[Result]

id=account_request type=user_req name="Account creation request"

tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,FirewallName,LastName,FirstName,UserIP

subject="Account creation request"

id=alarm_reaction type=reaction_mail name="Alarm Reaction"

tokens=Lang,FirewallName,FirewallSerial,Date,MailRecipients,SystemNodeName,AlarmConfiguration,ReactionDate,AlarmDst,AlarmMisc,AlarmSrc,AlarmMessage subject="Alarm Reaction - Firewall"

id=alarm_report type=log_report name="Alarm Report"

tokens=Lang,Date,SystemNodeName,FirewallName,FirewallSerial,MailRecipients,Alarms,Delay

subject="Alarms report - Firewall"

id=app_cert_req type=cert_req name="Accept the certificate request"

tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,URL,LastName,FirstName,UID subject="Certificate request accepted"

id=rej_cert_req type=cert_req name="Reject the certificate request"

tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,LastName,FirstName,UID subject="Certificate request rejected"

id=smtp_test_msg type=smtp_conf name="Test SMTP configuration"

tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date subject="SMTP configuration test"

id=event_reaction type=reaction_mail name="Event Reaction"

tokens=Lang,FirewallName,FirewallSerial,Date,MailRecipients,SystemNodeName,ReactionDate,EventMisc,EventMessage,EventDst,EventSrc subject="Event Reaction - Firewall"

id=event_report type=report_mail name="Event Report"

tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,FirewallName,FirewallSerial,Events,MailRecipients,Delay

subject="Events report - Firewall"

id=sponsor_req type=sponsoring name="Sponsoring request"

tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,LastName,FirstName,FirewallFQDN,UserIP,Time,AcceptURL subject="Sponsoring request"

id=app_user_req type=user_req name="Accept the user request"

tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,LastName,FirstName,UID subject="User request accepted"

id=rej_user_req type=user_req name="Reject the user request"

tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,LastName,FirstName subject="User request rejected"

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST

101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"

[Result]

id=account_request type=user_req name="Account creation request"

tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,FirewallName,LastName,FirstName,UserIP

subject="Account creation request"

id=alarm_reaction type=reaction_mail name="Alarm Reaction"



```
tokens=Lang,FirewallName,FirewallSerial,Date,MailRecipients,SystemNodeName,AlarmConfigur  
ation,ReactionDate,AlarmDst,AlarmMisc,AlarmSrc,AlarmMessage subject="Alarm Reaction -  
Firewall"  
id=alarm_report type=log_report name="Alarm Report"  
tokens=Lang,Date,SystemNodeName,FirewallName,FirewallSerial,MailRecipients,Alarms,Delay  
subject="Alarms report - Firewall"  
id=app_cert_req type=cert_req name="Accept the certificate request"  
tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,URL,LastName,FirstName,UID subject="Certificate request  
accepted"  
id=rej_cert_req type=cert_req name="Reject the certificate request"  
tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,LastName,FirstName,UID subject="Certificate request  
rejected"  
id=smtp_test_msg type=smtp_conf name="Test SMTP configuration"  
tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date subject="SMTP configuration test"  
id=event_reaction type=reaction_mail name="Event Reaction"  
tokens=Lang,FirewallName,FirewallSerial,Date,MailRecipients,SystemNodeName,ReactionDate,  
EventMisc,EventMessage,EventDst,EventSrc subject="Event Reaction - Firewall"  
id=event_report type=report_mail name="Event Report"  
tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,FirewallName,FirewallSerial,Events,MailRecipients,Delay  
subject="Events report - Firewall"  
id=sponsor_req type=sponsoring name="Sponsoring request"  
tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,LastName,FirstName,FirewallFQDN,UserIP,Time,AcceptUR  
L subject="Sponsoring request"  
id=app_user_req type=user_req name="Accept the user request"  
tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,LastName,FirstName,UID subject="User request  
accepted"  
id=rej_user_req type=user_req name="Reject the user request"  
tokens=Lang,SystemNodeName,Date,LastName,FirstName subject="User request rejected"  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE PREVIEW

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in v5.0.0

Description

Fills tokens in the given template with samples values.

Usage

template=<template_id>

Returns

The template rendered with samples values.

Format

raw

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE PREVIEW template=app_user_req

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE SUBJECT

Level

base

**Description**

Configure email subjects.

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE SUBJECT SHOW**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in v5.0.0

Description

Get the current subject for the given template

Usage

template=<template_id>

Returns

The current subject for the given template.

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE SUBJECT SHOW template=app_cert_req
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE SUBJECT UPDATE**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in v5.0.0

Description

Set the subject for the given template

Usage

```
template=<template id>  
[subject=<subject>]
```

Remark

If the subject is empty, the default subject will be used

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE SUBJECT UPDATE template=app_cert_req  
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE SUBJECT UPDATE template=app_cert_req  
subject="new report subject"
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE TEST**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in v5.0.0

Description



Sends a sample mail to test the template.

Usage

template=<template_id>
recipient=<recipient>

Remark

<recipient> can be either an email address or a mail group.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE TEST template_id=app_user_req  
recipient=jean@dupont.com
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Upload an email template.

Remark

An empty file will switch the configuration to the default template.

Usage

template=<template_id>

Returns

Upload the requested template.

Remark

Additional rights may be needed to write some templates.

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD app_user_req
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY**Level**

network,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure HTTP proxy.

Usage



[host=<host_object> port=<obj_port>] [user=<string> auth=<string>] [exclude=<host_object_list>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY host=myproxy.stormshield.eu port=http user=username
auth=authpassword exclude=myserver.stormshield.eu,intranet

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Configure IPFIX.

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Show IPFIX configuration.

Returns

[IPFIX]

State : State

Collector : IPFIX collector

Port : Port used to communicate with the collector

BindAddr : Firewall local IP to use to connect to the collector

BackupServer: Backup collector to send IPFIX messages to

BackupPort : Port used with BackupServer

Refresh : Timeout before resending the IPFIX templates

Transport : Transport protocol used to communicate with the collector

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX SHOW

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX UPDATE**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Configure IPFIX.

**Usage**

State=[1|0] [Collector=<host_object>] [Port=<service_object>|<integer>] [BindAddr=[<firewall_ip_object>|""]] [Transport=tcp|udp] [Backup=<host_object>] [BackupPort=<service_object>|<integer>] [Refresh=<integer>]

where:

- BindAddr: Object which represents a local IP address of the firewall
- Transport: Transport protocol to be used for IPFIX
- Backup and BackupPort: Backup collector when the 1st one is unreachable - TCP only
- Refresh: Time to wait before resending the IPFIX templates to the collector - UDP only

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX State=1 collector=Ipfix_collector Port=4739 BindAddr=Firewall_in
Refresh=900
CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX State=0
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW**Level**

base

Description

Dump the communication configuration.

Usage

[smtp|httpproxy]: Dump smtp or httpproxy configuration, or both if no argument is specified.

Returns

[ProxyHTTP]

Host=

Exclude=

Port=http_proxy

User=

Auth=

[Smtp]

Server=mail.local

EmailAddress=testmail@mail.local

Port=submission

State=1

Delay=900

AuthUsername=

AuthPassword=

Security=StartTLS

TLSCheck=0

TLSCheckHostname=0

SenderName=

ReplyToAddress=

ReplyToName=

CAServer=

CertServer=

RetryDelay=120



StatMinRefreshPeriod=1000
StatMaxMailCount=20

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP

Level

log,modify

History

port appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option service_object for port appears in Netasq 6.1.0
option State appears in Netasq 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
options username and password appear in Netasq 9.0.2
option domain is replaced by emailAddress in 3.3.0
option starttls is replaced by security in 5.0.0
option sendername appears in 5.0.0
option replytoaddress appears in 5.0.0
option replytoname appears in 5.0.0
option caserver appears in 5.0.0
option certserver appears in 5.0.0
option retrydelay appears in 5.0.0
option statminrefreshperiod appears in 5.0.0
option statmaxmailcount appears in 5.0.0
option bindaddr appears in 5.0.0

Description

Configure SMTP for mail notifications.

Usage

```
state={0|1} [server=<host_object>] [emailAddress=<user@domain>] [port=<service_
object|int>] [bindaddr=<host_object>]
[delay=<int>] [username=<string>] [password=<string>] [security={None|StartTLS|SSL/TLS}]
[tlsccheck={0|1}]
[tlsccheckhostname={0|1}] [sendername=<string>] [replytoaddress=<user@domain>]
[replytoname=<string>] [caserver=<ca_name>]
[certserver=<ca_name>:<certificate_name>] [retrydelay=<int>] [statminrefreshperiod=<int>]
[statmaxmailcount=<int>]
```

server and emailAddress are mandatory and cannot be empty whenever state=1, unless already set in the config.

server, emailAddress and port can be set empty whenever state=0.

bindaddr, replytoaddress, sendername, replytoname, caserver and certserver can be set empty regardless of the state.

username and password have to be set at the same time in the config : any command that results in having only one of these two fields empty in the config is not valid.

sendername and replytoname forbid the use of these characters : ; , \

username and password forbid the use of these characters : <tab> <space> \" \\

username, sendername and replytoname further forbids these characters : > <

bindaddr specified host should be a host belonging to the firewall

caserver and certserver cannot be set at the same time unless one of the two is empty.



delay and retrydelay are durations in seconds while statminrefreshperiod is a duration in milliseconds.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP state=1 server=smtp_server
emailAddress=user@stormshield.local delay=900 retrydelay=900 statminrefreshperiod=9000
statmaxmailcount=42
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP state=1 server=smtp_server
emailAddress=user@stormshield.local bindaddr=Firewall_in replytoaddress= replytoname=
caserver= certserver=
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP state=0 server= emailAddress= username= password=
sendername=
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG

Level

base

History

Command becomes a tree in 3.0.0

Description

Configure Syslog.

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Commands to configure Syslog profiles.

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

ReconnectTimeout appears in 5.0.0

Description

Show the specified Syslog profile. If the profile is not specified, then list all profiles.

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Returns

[index]

State : State

Name : Syslog profile name



Comment : Description of the profile
Server : Syslog server to send the log messages to
Port : Syslog port
BackupServer: Backup Syslog server to send log to
BackupPort : Backup Syslog port
Protocol : Transport to use (UDP|TCP|TLS)
SyslogProtocol : Syslog protocol to use (Legacy|Legacy_long|RFC5424)
CA Server : The trusted CA which issued the server certificate
CertServer : The server certificate
CertClient : The client certificate
BindAddr : Firewall local IP to use to connect to the Syslog server
Facility : Facility number
SekoiaIntakeKey: SEKOIA intake key use in structured data header in syslog protocol
LogtypePos : Indicates if the logtype token should appear after starttime token
LogAlarm : Indicates if this profile should send alarm logs to the Syslog server
LogConnection Indicates if this profile should send connection logs to the Syslog server
LogFilter : Indicates if this profile should send filter logs to the Syslog server
LogWeb : Indicates if this profile should send web logs to the Syslog server
LogSmtp : Indicates if this profile should send smtp logs to the Syslog server
LogDate : Indicates if this profile should send date logs to the Syslog server
LogFtp : Indicates if this profile should send ftp logs to the Syslog server
LogSystem : Indicates if this profile should send system logs to the Syslog server
LogPlugin : Indicates if this profile should send plugin logs to the Syslog server
LogVPN : Indicates if this profile should send VPN logs to the Syslog server
LogAuth : Indicates if this profile should send auth logs to the Syslog server
LogServer : Indicates if this profile should send Server logs to the Syslog server
LogPop3 : Indicates if this profile should send POP3 logs to the Syslog server
LogXvpn : Indicates if this profile should send Xvpn logs to the Syslog server
LogMonitor : Indicates if this profile should send Monitor logs to the Syslog server
LogCount : Indicates if this profile should send Count logs to the Syslog server
LogFilterstat: Indicates if this profile should send FilterStat logs to the Syslog server
LogSsl : Indicates if this profile should send SSL logs to the Syslog server
LogSandboxing: Indicates if this profile should send Sandboxing logs to the Syslog server
LogRouterStat: Indicates if this profile should send RouterStat logs to the Syslog server
LogDmrouting: Indicates if this profile should send Dynamic multicast routing logs to the Syslog server
LogRouting: Indicates if this profile should send Routing logs to the Syslog server
LogRestAPI: Indicates if this profile should send public API logs to the Syslog server
ReconnectTimeout: Delay (in seconds) before retrying to connect to the Syslog server

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW index=0

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

log.modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

LogRouterStat appears in 4.3.0

LogDmrouting appears in 4.8.0

LogRouting appears in 4.8.0

ReconnectTimeout appears in 5.0.0

Description



Configure Syslog.

Usage

```
Index=<profile_idx> [State={1|0}] [Name=<Profile name>] [Comment=<comment>|""]  
[Server=<host_object>|""] [Port=<service_object|integer>] [BackupServer=<host_object>|""]  
[BackupPort=<service_object|integer>]  
[BindAddr={<firewall_ip_object>|""}]  
[Protocol={UDP|TCP|TLS}] [SyslogProtocol={Legacy|Legacy_long|RFC5424}]  
[CASServer=<ca>|""] [CertServer=<cert>|""] [CertClient=<cert>|""]  
[Facility={0-8}] [LogtypePos={0|1}]  
[LogAlarm={0|1}] [LogConnection={0|1}] [LogFilter={0|1}] [LogWeb={0|1}] [LogSntp={0|1}]  
[LogDate={0|1}] [LogFtp={0|1}] [LogSystem={0|1}]  
[LogPlugin={0|1}] [LogVPN={0|1}] [LogAuth={0|1}] [LogServer={0|1}] [LogPop3={0|1}]  
[Log=Xvpn{0|1}] [LogMonitor={0|1}]  
[LogCount={0|1}] [LogFilterstat={0|1}] [LogSsl={0|1}] [LogSandboxing={0|1}]  
[LogRouterStat={0|1}] [LogDmrouting={0|1}]  
[LogRouting={0|1}] [LogRestAPI={0|1}]  
[SekoiaIntakeKey=<data>|""]  
[ReconnectTimeout=<delay before retrying to connect to the syslog server (in s)>]
```

where:

- LogtypePos=1 means that logtype token appears after starttime token.
- BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG State=1 Server=Syslog_Server Port=512 BindAddr=Firewall_in  
ClearText=1 Facility=1  
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG State=0
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

Test external communication configuration.

CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST SMTP

Level

log

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

Try to send an email using SMTP configuration for email notifications.

Usage

To=<email>

**Returns**

Error code

Example

CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST SMTP To=user@domain.tld

CONFIG CONSOLE**Level**

base

Description

Console configuration

CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.10.0

Description

bruteforce configuration

CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.10.0

Description

Show bruteforce tokens

Usage

None

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE SHOW

CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE UPDATE**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in 3.10.0

Description



Configure bruteforce

Usage

BruteforceState=<id> NbAttempt=<token> NbBruteForceEntries=<value>
TimeoutBanned=<value> TriesTime=<value>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE UPDATE State=1 CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE UPDATE State=1
NbAttempt=1

CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY

Level

base

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Moved to CONFIG SSH GETHOSTKEY in 4.2.0

Description

Get firewall public key

Returns

the ssh firewall public key

Format

raw

Example

CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY

CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY

Level

admin

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Moved to CONFIG SSH GETKEY in 4.2.0

Description

Get admin account private key

Returns

the ssh private key of admin

Format

raw

Example

CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY



CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Authorized or not connection for 'admin' from remote IP

Usage

[on|off]

Returns

current status

Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN  
CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN off
```

CONFIG CONSOLE SERVERDLOOPBACK

Level

maintenance

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Force serverd to listen only the loopback interface

Usage

[state=0|1]

Returns

Error code or current value if no parameter :

[global]

ForceLoopback= : current state

Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE SERVERDLOOPBACK  
[global] ForceLoopback=0  
  
CONFIG CONSOLE SERVERDLOOPBACK state=1  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE

Level

admin,modify

History

Oldpassword Appears in SNS 4.1.0

**Description**

Generate and set admin key passphrase

Usage

oldpassword=<oldpassword> newpassword=<newpassword>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE oldpassword=<CurrentAdminPwd>
newpassword=<NewAdminPwd>

CONFIG CONSOLE SSH**Level**

admin,modify

History

Userpass Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
Password deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
Port Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
Moved to CONFIG SSH UPDATE in 4.2.0

Description

Enable/disable SSH console access

Usage

State=[0|1] Userpass=[0|1] Port=[number|object]

Returns

Error code (if parameter) or :
State= : state of service
Userpass= : specify if password mode is on/off
Port= : port used by service

Remark

Admin and Modify levels are required to update configuration

Example

CONFIG CONSOLE SSH State=1 Userpass=1 Port=gopher

CONFIG CRYPTO**Level**

base

Description

Crypto configuration functions.

CONFIG CRYPTO SHOW**Level**



maintenance

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Display the cryptographic parameters.

Usage**Returns**

Error code

Example

```
[Crypto]
Cryptodr=0
ClientTLSv12=1
ClientTLSv13=1
SSLParanoiac=1
MuteTPM=1
```

CONFIG CRYPTO UPDATE**Level**

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

ClientTLSv12 & ClientTLSv13 appear in 4.2.0

SSLParanoiac appears in 4.2.2

MuteTPM appears in 4.7.0

Renamed from CONFIG.CRYPTO in 4.7.0

Description

Configure cryptographic parameters.

Usage

```
[Cryptodr=0|1] [ClientTLSv12=0|1] [ClientTLSv13=0|1] [SSLParanoiac=0|1] [MuteTPM=0|1]
where:
```

- Cryptodr: Disable/Enable ANSSI DR mode.
- ClientTLSv12: Disable/Enable TLS 1.2 for client application.
- ClientTLSv13: Disable/Enable TLS 1.3 for client application.
- SSLParanoiac: Disable/Enable SSL paranoiac mode
- MuteTPM: mute the unused TPM warnings if it's uninitialized

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG CRYPTO Cryptodr=1
CONFIG CRYPTO ClientTLSv12=0 ClientTLSv13=1
CONFIG CRYPTO SSLParanoiac=1 MuteTPM=1
```



CONFIG DDNSCLIENT

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Dynamic DNS client administration

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE

Level

network, modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate/cancel modifications of DDNSCLIENT configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE

Level

network, modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Delete an existing dynamic DNS client configuration

Usage

name=<name of configuration to be deleted>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE name=DynamicDNS



CONFIG DDNSCLIENT INTERFACE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Set a ddns profile to a given interface

Usage

ifname=<Interface name> profile=<DDNS profile name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT INTERFACE ifname=Ethernet1 profile=profile0
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List Dynamic DNS client configurations

Returns

list of Dynamic DNS client configurations

Format

list

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST  
DynamicDNS
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Added noip in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Create a new dynamic DNS client configuration

Usage



name=<confname> provider=<dyndns|noip>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW name=DynamicDNS provider=dyndns

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Remove all event entry and set offline

Usage

name=<conf name>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT name=DynamicDNS

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

NAT appears in 3.0.0

Description

Set a global or a configuration parameter

Usage

name=<conf name> [state=<0|1> | service=<provider service name> | server=<host object> |
user=<username> | password=<pass> | hostname=<dns name> | protocol=<HTTP|HTTPS> |
WildcardOption=<0|1> | OfflineOption=<0|1> | RenewInterval=<time in sec> | NAT=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET name=DynamicDNS state=1

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW

Level



base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Show all or specific dynamic DNS client configuration

Usage

[name=<name of configuration>]

Returns

[Config]

Verbosity={0|1}

[DynamicDNS]

State={On|Off}

Provider=type of provider

Service=name of service

User=user name to login

Password=password to login

Hostname=registred hostname

Server=server of service

protocol={HTTP|HTTPS}

WildcardOption={0|1} : wilcard redirection

OfflineOption={0|1} : offline redirection

RenewInterval=maximum interval between renewal

NAT={0|1} : 0 uses interface address, 1 uses public address

Remark

optional parameter "name" to show only one configuration

Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW

[Config]

Verbosity=0

[DynamicDNS]

State=On

Provider=dyndns

Service=dyndns

User=ddns_user

Password=ddns_passwd

Hostname=my_ddns.dnsalias.net

Server=members.dyndns.org

protocol=HTTP

WildcardOption=1

OfflineOption=0

RenewInterval=2419200

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET

Level

network,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Unset a global or a configuration parameter (restore default value)

Usage

name=<conf name> param=
[state|service|server|user|password|hostname|protocol|RenewInterval|OfflineOption|WildcardO
ption|NAT]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET name=DynamicDNS param=state

CONFIG DHCP

Service/DHCP

Level

base

Description

Command to manage DHCP server.

CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE**Level**

network,modify

History

CANCEL appears in Netasq 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate DHCP configuration.

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE

CONFIG DHCP HOST**Level**



base

Description

Configure DHCP hosts

CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

macaddr deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

Description

Add a host to DHCP server configuration.

Usage

name=<hostname> [gate=<gateway>] [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD name=host1

CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD name=host2 gate=gw1

CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST**Level**

base

History

level base appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List DHCP server hosts

Returns

list of hosts in the form :

pos=num host=obj_host macaddr=ethernet_address [gate=objhost] [dns1=objhost]
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST

pos=1 host=host1 macaddr=00:00:AA:BB:88:22 gate=gw1

CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

**History**

pos deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a host from DHCP server configuration.

Usage

name=<hostname>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE name=host1

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS

Level

base

Description

Configure DHCP server global parameters.

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD

Level

network,modify

History

custom-option1 appears in Netasq 6.1.0
custom-option2 appears in Netasq 6.1.0
default-ltime deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0
iparray option for custom-option2 appears in Netasq 6.1.3
hostgroup name option for custom-option2 appears in Netasq 6.1.3
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
filename appears in 3.9.0

Description

Add a global parameter to DHCP server.

Usage

domain-name=<name> | dns-update=Off|On | default-ltime=<seconds> | max-ltime=<seconds>
| min-ltime=<seconds> | wpad=Off|On | custom-option1=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|iparray},
{<string>|<host name>|<hostgroup name>} | custom-option2=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|iparray},
{<string>|<host name>|<hostgroup name>} | filename=<string>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD domain-name=my.domain.com

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST

Level



network

History

level changes from other to network in Netasq 9.0.0
filename appears in 3.9.0

Description

List DHCP server global parameters and options.

Returns

[Parameters]

domain-name=domain name for clients
dns-update=Off|On : dynamic dns update
default-ltime=default lease time for clients
min-ltime=minimum lease time for clients
max-ltime=maximum lease time for clients

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST
[Parameters]
domain-name=my.domain.com
```

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
filename appears in 3.9.0

Description

Remove a global parameter from DHCP server.

Usage

domain-name
dns-update
default-ltime
min-ltime
max-ltime
wpad
filename

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS REMOVE domain-name
```

CONFIG DHCP RANGE**Level**

base

Description



Configure ranges of IP addresses.

CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD

Level

network,modify

History

begin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

end deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

name appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

Description

Add a range.

Usage

name=<objrange> [gate=<objhost>] [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD name=dhcp_range

CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST

Level

base

History

level base appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

name appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List ranges.

Returns

list of ranges in the form:

pos=num name=[<object name>|None] begin=ip end=ip [gate=<objhost>|ip] [dns1=objhost]
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST

pos=1 name="dhcp_range" begin=10.2.20.21 end=10.2.20.254 gate=gw1

CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE

Level

network,modify

**History**

pos deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
name appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Delete a DHCP range.

Usage

name=<object name> | begin=<ip address> only if name=None

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE name=dhcp_range
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY**Level**

base

Description

Configure DHCP relay.

CONFIG DHCP RELAY ADVANCED**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Set advanced settings: bindaddr.

Usage

```
[BindAddr={<firewall_ip_object>|""}]
```

Remark

BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IPv4 address of the firewall.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY ADVANCED BindAddr=Firewall_in
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE**Level**

base

Description

Configure interfaces involved in DHCP relay.

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ADD****Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add an interface involved in DHCP traffic relaying.

Usage

name=<Interface Name>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ADD name=out

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ALL**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure DHCP relay to listen on all the interfaces or listen only on interfaces explicitly configured.

Usage

state={0|1|On|Off}

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ALL state=1

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List configured interfaces involved in DHCP traffic relaying.

Returns

list all the interfaces involved in DHCP traffic relaying

Format

list

Example

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE LIST**

In

Out

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove an interface involved in DHCP traffic relaying.

Usage

name=<Interface Name>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE REMOVE name=out

CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set the DHCP server(s) to which the dhcp requests will be forwarded.

Usage

name=<host|range|hostgroup|"">

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER name=myhost

CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

BindAddr appears in 1.0.0

Description

Show DHCP relay configuration.

Returns



```
[Config]
State={On|Off} # DHCP relay State
Server={host|range|network|hostgroup}
InterfaceAll={0|1}
BindAddr=<host>
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW
```

```
[Config]
State=On
Server=myhost
InterfaceAll=0
BindAddr=Firewall_in
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Get/set DHCP relay state.

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

State={on|off}

Remark

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value.

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE On
CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE Off
```

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS**Level**

base

Description

Configure various servers for DHCP clients.

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

www appears in 2.0.0

next-server appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Add a server.

Usage

```
defaultgateway=<hostname> | dns1=<hostname> | dns2=<hostname> | news=<hostname> |  
ntp=<hostname> | pop=<hostname> | smtp=<hostname> | tftp=<hostname> |  
wins=<hostname> | www=<hostname> | next-server=<hostname>
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD dns2=dns_2
```

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST**Level**

base

History

level base appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
next-server appears in 3.9.0

Description

List configured servers for DHCP clients..

Returns

list of servers in the form of server_name=host_object_name pairs

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST  
DefaultGateway=gw2  
dns1=dns_1  
dns2=dns_2
```

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
www appears in 2.0.0
next-server appears in 3.9.0

Description

Remove a server.

Usage

```
defaultgateway | dns1 | dns2 | news | ntp | pop | smtp | tftp | wins | www | next-server
```

Returns

Error code

Example



CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE dns2

CONFIG DHCP SHOW

Level

base

Description

Show DHCP configuration.

Returns

[Config]
State={On|Off} # DHCP server state
[Parameters] # show parameters
Parameters list

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP SHOW
[Config]
State=On
[Parameters]
domain-name=my.domain.com
```

CONFIG DHCP STATE

Level

base

Description

Get/set DHCP state.

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

State={on|off}

Remark

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP STATE On
CONFIG DHCP STATE Off
```

CONFIG DHCP6

Service/DHCP

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description



Command to manage DHCPv6 server and relay.

CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Activate DHCPv6 configuration.

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST

Level

base

Description

Configure DHCPv6 hosts

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

Description

Add a host to DHCPv6 server configuration.

Usage

name=<hostname> duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]
[domain=str]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD name=host2 duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:2:6d:c3

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST

Level



base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

List DHCP server hosts

Returns

list of hosts in the form:

pos=num host=objhost duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]
[domain=str]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST

pos=1 host=host6 duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:2:6d:c3

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Remove a host from DHCPv6 server configuration.

Usage

name=<hostname>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE name=host1

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS**Level**

base

Description

Configure DHCPv6 server global parameters.

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Add a global parameter to DHCPv6 server.

**Usage**

domain-name=<name> | default-ltime=<seconds> | max-ltime=<seconds> | min-ltime=<seconds> | wpad=Off|On | custom-option1=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6array}, {<string>|<host name>|<host6 name>|<hostgroup name>|<hostgroup6 name>} | custom-option2=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6array},{<string>|<host name>|<host6 name>|<hostgroup name>|<hostgroup6 name>}

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS ADD domain-name=my.domain.com

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS LIST**Level**

network

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

List DHCPv6 server global parameters and options.

Returns

[Parameters]

domain-name=domain name for clients

default-ltime=default lease time for clients

min-ltime=minimum lease time for clients

max-ltime=maximum lease time for clients

Example

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST

[Parameters]

domain-name=my.domain.com

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Remove a global parameter from DHCPv6 server.

Usage

domain-name

default-ltime

min-ltime

max-ltime

wpad

Returns

Error code

Example



CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS REMOVE domain-name

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE

Level

base

Description

Configure ranges of IPv6 addresses.

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

Description

Add a DHCP IPv6 range.

Usage

name=<rangename> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD name=dhcp6_range

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

List DHCP IPv6 ranges.

Returns

list of ranges in the form :

pos=num name=<object name> begin=ipv6 end=ipv6 [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]
[domain=str]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST

pos=1 name="dhcp_range" begin=2001:deca::10 end=2001:deca::20

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE

Level

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Delete a DHCP6 range.

Usage

name=<object name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE name=dhcp6_range
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY**Level**

base

Description

Configure DHCPv6 relay

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE**Level**

base

Description

Configure DHCPv6 servers side interfaces.

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Add a server side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

Usage

name=<Interface Name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE ADD name=in
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List configured server side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

Returns

list all the server side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

Format

list

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE LIST
```

In

Out

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE REMOVE
```

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Remove a server side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

Usage

name=<Interface Name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE REMOVE name=in
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE**Level**

base

Description

Configure DHCPv6 clients side interfaces.

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE ADD
```

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Add a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

Usage

name=<Interface Name>

Returns

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE ADD name=in
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

List configured client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

Returns

list all the client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

Format

list

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE LIST
```

In

Out

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Remove a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying.

Usage

name=<Interface Name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE REMOVE name=in
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Set the DHCPv6 server[s] to which the dhcp requests will be forwarded.

Usage

name=<host6|range6|hostgroup6|"">

**Returns**

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER name=myhost

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Show DHCPv6 relay configuration.

Returns

[Config]

State={On|Off} # DHCPv6 relay State

Server={host|range|network|hostgroup}

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW

[Config]

State=On

Server=myhost

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Get/set DHCPv6 relay state.

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

State={on|off}

Remark

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value.

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE On

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE Off

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS**Level**

base

Description



Configure various servers for DHCPv6 clients

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Add a server.

Usage

dns1=<hostname> | dns2=<hostname> | tftp=<hostname>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD dns2=dns_2

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

List configured servers for DHCPv6 clients.

Returns

list of servers in the form of server_name=host_object_name pairs

Example

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST
dns1=dns_1
dns2=dns_2

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS REMOVE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Remove a server.

Usage

name=dns1 | dns2 | tftp

Returns

Error code

Example



CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS REMOVE dns2

CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Show DHCPv6 configuration.

Returns

[Config]
State={On|Off} # DHCPv6 server state
[Parameters] # show parameters
Parameters list

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW
[Config]
State=On
[Parameters]
domain-name=my.domain.com
```

CONFIG DHCP6 STATE

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Get/set DHCPv6 state.

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

State={on|off}

Remark

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 STATE On
CONFIG DHCP6 STATE Off
```

CONFIG DNS

Level

base

History



LICENCE deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Command to manage DNS cache.

CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE**Level**

network,modify

History

CANCEL appears in Netasq 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate DNS configuration.

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE

CONFIG DNS ADVANCED

Service/DNS

Level

network,modify

History

LICENCE appears in Netasq 6.0.0

randomServerOrder appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

ipsend appears in Netasq 9.1.0

PreferDhcpDns appears in 5.0.1

Description

Set advanced settings: automatic redirect, and cache size.

Usage

[redirect=On|Off] [randomServerOrder=On|Off] [cacheSize=size of cache in bytes]
[ipsend=ip|firewall host object] [PreferDhcpDns=On|Off]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DNS ADVANCED redirect=On



CONFIG DNS CLIENT

Service/DNS

Level

base

History

LICENCE appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Configure clients.

CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD

Level

network,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a DNS cache single client or many clients IP addresses.

Usage

<host | range | network | hostgroup>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD Network_in

CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST

Level

base

History

level changes from other to base in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List authorized clients.

Returns

list of authorized clients in the form:
position=host_object_name

Example

CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST

1="Network_in"

2="Network_dmz"

CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE

Level

network,modify

**History**

pos deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Delete a DNS cache client.

Usage

<object name>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE Network_in

CONFIG DNS SERVER**Level**

base

Description

Configure servers which will receive requests from firewall.

CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

ip deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
hostname appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a DNS cache server (default position is end of list).

Usage

<hostname> [pos=<position>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD dns_1

CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST**Level**

base

History

level changes from other to base in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List DNS cache servers.

**Returns**

list of servers in the form :
position=host_object_name

Example

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST
[Server]
1="dns_1"
2="dns_2"
```

CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

ip deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
hostname appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a DNS cache server from list.

Usage

<hostname>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE dns_1
```

CONFIG DNS SHOW**Level**

base

Description

Show DNS configuration.

Returns

```
[Config]
State=on|off # DNS proxy State
[Advanced]
redirect=on|off # Redirection state
cacheSize=size # Cache size in bytes
cacheMaxSize=size # Maximum cache size in bytes
```

Example

```
CONFIG DNS SHOW
[Config]
State=On
[Advanced]
redirect=Off
cacheSize=999424
```



```
cacheMaxSize=5000000  
randomServerOrder=On  
ipsend=Firewall_in
```

CONFIG DNS STATE

Service/DNS

Level

base

Description

Get/set DNS state.

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

State={on|off}

Remark

Network and Modify levels are required to update the state value.

Example

```
CONFIG DNS STATE On  
CONFIG DNS STATE Off
```

CONFIG DNS USEROOT

Service/DNS

Level

maintenance

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

Enable/Disable DNS Root configuration.

Usage

[state={On|Off}]

Returns

UseRoot={on|off}

Remark

Network and Modify levels are required to update the UseRoot value

Example

```
CONFIG DNS USEROOT state=Off
```

CONFIG DOWNLOAD

Level

base

**History**

userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0
sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0
Moved to CONFIG FILE DOWNLOAD in 4.8.0

Description

Download a file from firewall

Usage

custom.css | index-logo.jpg | httpproxy_blockpage0 | httpproxy_blockpage1 | httpproxy_blockpage2 | httpproxy_blockpage3 | algorithm | vpntunnel | ldapmaps | app_user_req | rej_user_req | app_cert_req | rej_cert_req | keytab | wpad.dat | custom_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | sshd-banner | custom_login_disclaimer

Returns

The requested file

Remark

Additional rights may be needed to read files:
wpad.dat: contentfilter
app_user_req, rej_user_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user
app_cert_req, rej_cert_req: pki
custom_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom_login_disclaimer: admin
index-logo.jpg, custom.css: admin
httpproxy_blockpage0, httpproxy_blockpage1, httpproxy_blockpage2, httpproxy_blockpage3

Example

CONFIG DOWNLOAD httpproxy_blockpage2

CONFIG FILE**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Commands related to files management

CONFIG FILE CANCEL**Level**



base,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Ignore the matching uploaded file. Can be use to cancel modifications to a file that has been uploaded before it is activated.

Usage

file=<bird.conf | bird4.conf | bird6.conf>

Example

CONFIG FILE CANCEL file=bird.conf

CONFIG FILE CHECK

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Format

section_line

Description

Check the given file

Usage

useclone=<0|1> file=<bird.conf | bird4.conf | bird6.conf>

Example

CONFIG FILE CHECK file=bird.conf CONFIG FILE CHECK useclone=1 file=bird.conf

CONFIG FILE DOWNLOAD

Level

base

History

userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0

sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0

command was moved from CONFIG DOWNLOAD to CONFIG FILE DOWNLOAD in 4.8.0

hostchecking_error_message appears in 4.8.0



bird4.conf appears in 4.8.0

file and useclone replace all other parameters in 4.8.0

Description

Download a file from firewall

Usage

```
file=<algorithm | app_cert_req | app_user_req | bird.conf | bird4.conf | bird6.conf | custom_
disclaimer.html | custom_login_disclaimer | custom.css | disclaimer.pdf | httpproxy_blockpage0 |
httpproxy_blockpage1 | httpproxy_blockpage2 | httpproxy_blockpage3 | index-logo.jpg | keytab |
ldapmaps | rej_cert_req | rej_user_req | sshd-banner | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 |
userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 |
userauth.09 | vpntunnel | wpad.dat | hostchecking_error_message>
useclone=<0|1> file=<bird.conf | bird4.conf | bird6.conf>
```

Returns

The requested file

Remark

Following files work through clone files and both the actual and clone versions can be downloaded using the useclone parameter:

bird.conf, bird4.conf, bird6.conf

Additional rights may be needed to read files:

wpad.dat: contentfilter

app_user_req, rej_user_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user

app_cert_req, rej_cert_req: pki

custom_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom_login_disclaimer: admin

index-logo.jpg, custom.css: admin

hostchecking_error_message: admin

httpproxy_blockpage0,httpproxy_blockpage1,httpproxy_blockpage2,httpproxy_blockpage3

Example

```
CONFIG FILE DOWNLOAD file=httpproxy_blockpage2 CONFIG FILE DOWNLOAD useclone=1
file=bird.conf
```

CONFIG FILE UPLOAD

Level

base,modify

History

userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0

userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0

sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0

command was moved from CONFIG UPLOAD to CONFIG FILE UPLOAD in 4.8.0

hostchecking_error_message appears in 4.8.0



bird4.conf appears in 4.8.0
file and reset replace all other parameters in 4.8.0

Description

Upload a file or reset a file (reset not available for all files).

Usage

```
file=<algorithm | app_cert_req | app_user_req | bird.conf | bird4.conf | bird6.conf | custom_
disclaimer.html | custom.css | disclaimer.pdf | httpproxy_blockpage0 | httpproxy_blockpage1 |
httpproxy_blockpage2 | httpproxy_blockpage3 | index-logo.jpg | keytab | ldapmaps | rej_cert_req |
rej_user_req | sshd-banner | sslvpn_connect.bat | sslvpn_disconnect.bat | userauth.00 |
userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 |
userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | vpntunnel | wpad.dat | hostchecking_error_message>
reset=<0|1> file=<bird.conf | bird4.conf | bird6.conf | custom_disclaimer.html | custom_login_
disclaimer | custom.css | disclaimer.pdf | index-logo.jpg | sslvpn_connect.bat | sslvpn_
disconnect.bat | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 |
userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | hostchecking_error_
message>
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

Following files are uploaded through clone files and need appropriate command to be saved:
bird.conf, bird4.conf, bird6.conf : CONFIG BIRD ACTIVATE

Additional rights may be needed to write files:

app_user_req, rej_user_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user

app_cert_req, rej_cert_req: pki

custom_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom_login_disclaimer, index-logo.jpg, custom.css:
admin

wpad.dat, httpproxy_blockpage0,httpproxy_blockpage1,httpproxy_blockpage2,httpproxy_
blockpage3: contentfilter

bird.conf, bird4.conf, bird6.conf: network

Example

```
CONFIG FILE UPLOAD file=custom_disclaimer.html CONFIG FILE UPLOAD reset=1 file=index-
logo.jpg
```

CONFIG FILTER

Level

base

Description

Manage filtering rules.

CONFIG FILTER ACTIVATE

Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

History

level globalfilter added in Netasq 9.0.0

**Cache category**

filter

Cache category clone

filter

Description

Activate current filter slot.

CONFIG FILTER CHECK**Level**

filter_read

Format

section_line

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

type={filter|nat} index=<policy_idx> [output={plain|xml}] [global={0|1}]

Description

Check the current (non-activated) filter rules.

CONFIG FILTER DEFAULT**Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Cache category clone

filter

Description

Reset a filter/NAT policy to its default settings.

Usage

index=<policy_idx> type={filter|nat} [global={0|1}]

CONFIG FILTER EXPLICIT**Level**

filter_read

Cache category

filter

Cache category clone

filter

**History**

'output' appears in Netasq 9.0.0
'type' appears in Netasq 9.0.0
'global' appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Pagination appears in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from filter to filter_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List explicit rules.

Usage

```
index=<policy_idx> type={filter|nat} [output={plain|xml}] [global={0|1}] [useclone={0|1}]  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir={ASC|DESC}] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>]  
[sort=<token>] [refresh={0|1}]]
```

Format

list

CONFIG FILTER EXPORT**Level**

filter_read

Cache category

filter

Cache category clone

filter

History

Appears in 3.2

Description

Export filter and NAT rules.

Usage

```
index=<policy_idx> [delim=<character>] [global={0|1}]
```

Format

raw

Remark

Export filter and NAT rules to a CSV file.
By default, the csv separator is ','.

Example

```
config filter export index=10
```

CONFIG FILTER IMPLICIT**Level**

filter_read

History



'output' appears in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from filter to filter_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List implicit rules.

Usage

[output={plain|xml}]

Format

list

CONFIG FILTER MANAGE

Level

filter,modify

History

plugin appears in Netasq 6.0.0
implicit appears in Netasq 6.0.0
fwdefault appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option authd_int for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option authd_ext for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option httpproxy for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option smtpproxy for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option pop3proxy for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option Xvpnd_int for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option Xvpnd_ext for services appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option authd for services deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
option proxy for services deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
option webserver for services deprecated in Netasq 7.0.0
option sshd for services Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
option httpproxy for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0
option smtpproxy for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0
option pop3proxy for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0
option ftpproxy for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0
option xvpnd_int for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0
option xvpnd_ext for services removed in Netasq 9.0.0
option webadmin for services appears in Netasq 9.0.0
checkroute appears in Netasq 9.1.0
option Bootps for services appears in 1.0.0
option SslVPN for services appears in 1.0.0
option Rtadv for services appears in 1.0.0
option DHCP6 for services appears in 1.0.0
ipstate appears in 1.0.0
plugin and fwdefault become optional in 1.0.0
checkroute deprecated in 2.0.0
option ipfix for services appears in 3.0.0
options authd_int and authd_ext for services merged into AuthPortal in 3.0.0
option multicast for services appears in 4.5.0
option certreqd for services appears in 4.8.1
option pptp for services deprecated in 5.0.0

Description



Buildfilter configuration.

Usage

```
implicit={0|1} [plugin={0|1}] [fwdefault={0|1}] [ipstate={0|1}] [services=[authportal],[dns],  
[dialup],[ha],[ident],[serverd],[sshd],[vpn],[webadmin],[bootps],[sslvpn],[rtadv],[dhcp6],  
[ipfix],[multicast],[certreqd]]
```

Example

```
CONFIG FILTER MANAGE plugin=1 implicit=1 fwdefault=1 ipstate=1  
services=dialup,dns,ha,ident,serverd,sshd,vpn,authportal,webadmin,bootps,sslvpn
```

CONFIG FILTER RELOAD

Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

History

Appears in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Reload the current filter slot ignoring the AsyncReload policy to force a reevaluation of all active connections

CONFIG FILTER RULE

Level

filter,globalfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Manage filter rules

CONFIG FILTER RULE ADDSEP

Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Cache category clone

filter

Description

Add/update separator.

Usage

```
index=<policy_idx> type={filter|nat} color=<hex> comment=<string> collapse={0|1}  
[position=<digit>] [default: end of list]  
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]  
[update={0|1}] [default: 0]
```



CONFIG FILTER RULE COLLAPSE

Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Cache category clone

filter

Description

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

Usage

index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} action={all|none}
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]

CONFIG FILTER RULE COPY

Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
name appears in 2.5.0

Cache category clone

filter

Description

Copy one or several rules.

Usage

index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} [position=<line> | name=<string>]
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
[to=<rule id>] [default: end of list]
[nb=<number of rules to copy>] [default: 1]

CONFIG FILTER RULE INSERT

Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

Format

section_line

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Cache category clone

filter

Description

Insert a new rule before the rule with the given position.

Usage



index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} state={on|off} action=
{pass|block|deleg|reset|log|decrypt|nat}
srctarget={any|<objectname>[,<objectname>[,...]]} dsttarget={any|<objectname>
[,<objectname>[,...]]}
[global={0|1}] (default: 0)
[position=<digit>] (default: insert at the end of the rule list)
[output={plain|xml}]
And any rule tokens accepted by CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE.

CONFIG FILTER RULE MOVE

Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
name appears in 2.5.0

Cache category clone

filter

Description

Move one or several rule.

Usage

index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} [position=<line> | name=<string>]
[global={0|1}] (default: 0)
[to=<rule id>] (default: end of list)
[nb=<number of rules to move>] (default: 1)

CONFIG FILTER RULE REMOVE

Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
name appears in 2.5.0

Cache category clone

filter

Description

Remove one or all filter rules.

Usage

index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} [position={all|<digit>} | name=<string>]
[global={0|1}] (default: 0)

CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE

Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

Format

section_line



History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

ipstate appears in Netasq 9.0.2

name appears in 2.5.0

srcgeo,dstgeo,srcprep,dstprep,srcprep,dstprep,srcprep,dstprep,srcprep,dstprep appear in 3.0.0

enforceipsecforward,enforceipsecreverse appear in 3.5.0

nohasync appears in 4.0.0

proxycache removed in 4.1.0

Cache category clone

filter

Description

Update a filter rule.

Usage

```

index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} { position=<digit> | name=<string> }
[output={plain|xml}] [default: plain]
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
[state={on|off}]
[action={pass|block|deleg|reset|log|decrypt|nat}]
[loglevel={none|log|minor|major}]
[noconnlog={""|all|[disk],[syslog],[ipfix]]]
[count={on|off}]
[rate={""|<tcp>,<udp>,<icmp>,<sctp>,<request>}]
[synproxy={on|off}]
[settos={""|<1-254>}]
[qosid={""|<qid name>}]
[ackqosid={""|<qid name>}]
[qosfairness={""|state|user|host}]
[route={""|<objrouter>|<hostname>|<ipaddr>}]
[inspection={firewall|ids|ips}]
[antivirus={on|off}]
[sandboxing={on|off}]
[antispam={on|off}]
[ftpfiltering={on|off}]
[urlfiltering={""|<0-9>}] [URL policy index]
[mailfiltering={""|<0-9>}] [Mail policy index]
[sslfiltering={""|<0-9>}] [SSL policy index]
[fwservice={""|httpproxy|webportal}]
[webportalexcept={""|urlgroup[,urlgroup[,urlgroup[,...]]]}]
[inbound={""|sip_udp}]
[schedule={anytime|<time object>}]
[securityinspection={""|<0-9>}] [ASQ config index]
[tos={""|<1-254>}]
[ipstate={on|off}]
[ipproto={any|<IP protocol name>}] [for instance, TCP, UDP, ICMP, etc]
[icmptype={""|<0-255>}] [icmpcode={""|<0-255>}] [proto={auto|none|<app protocol name>}]
[for instance, HTTP, FTP, etc]
[etherproto={auto|none|<transport protocol name>}] [for instance, profinet-rt, etc]
[srcuser={""|any|unknown|<user>|<usergroup>}]
[srcusertype={""|user|group}]
[srcuserdomain={""|<domain name>}]
[srcusermethod={""|plain|spnego|ssl|radius|kerberos|agent-ad|openvpn|ipsec|guest|agent-

```



```

guard|sponsor|voucher|agent|tsagent|oidc]
[srctarget={any|!<objectname>[,<objectname>[,<objectname>[,...]]]]]
[srcportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[srcport={any|<port name>|<port range>}]
[srcif={any|<interface name>}]
[srcgeo={<objectgeo>[<objectgeo>[,...]]]}]
[srciprep={<objectiprep>[<objectiprep>[,...]]]}]
[srchostrep={<0-65535>}]
[srchostrepop={lt|gt}]
[via={any|sslvpn|httpproxy|ipsec|sslproxy|none}]
[dsttarget={any|!<objectname>[,<objectname>[,<objectname>[,...]]]]]
[dstportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[dstport={any|<objectservice>[,<objectservice>[,<objectservice>[,...]]]}]
[dstif={any|<interface name>}]
[dstgeo={<objectgeo>[<objectgeo>[,...]]]}]
[dstiprep={<objectiprep>[<objectiprep>[,...]]]}]
[dsthostrep={<0-65535>}]
[dsthostrepop={lt|gt}]
[natsrctarget={""|original|<object name>}] [empty value to disable nat on source]
[natsrcrb={none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random}]
[natsrcarp={on|off}]
[natsrcportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[natsrcport={original|<objectservice>|<port range>}]
[natsrcportlb={none|random}]
[natdsttarget={""|original|<object name>}] [empty value to disable nat on destination]
[natdstlb={none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random}]
[natdstarp={on|off}]
[natdstportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[natdstport={original|<objectservice>|<port range>}]
[natdstportlb={none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random}]
[beforevpn={on|off}]
[enforceipsecforward={on|off}]
[enforceipsecreverse={on|off}]
[comment=<string>]
[rulename=<string>]
[nohasync={on|off}]

```

Example

CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE type=filter index=2 position=2

CONFIG FILTER SHOW**Level**

filter_read

History

sshd config appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from filter to filter_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Dump buildfilter configuration.

Usage

[output=xml]

**Returns**

[Config]

Plugin=0|1

Implicit=0|1

FwDefault=0|1

Ipstate=0|1

[Services]

HA=0|1

Vpn=0|1

Dns=0|1

Dialup=0|1

Ident=0|1

Serverd=0|1

Sshd=0|1

AuthPortal=0|1

WebAdmin=0|1

Bootps=0|1

SsVPN=0|1

Rtadv=0|1

DHCP6=0|1

Ipfix=0|1

Multicast=0|1

Certreqd=0|1

[Plugin]

DNS=0|1

FTP=0|1

HTTP=0|1

IMAP4=0|1

POP3=0|1

SMTP=0|1

SSH=0|1

Telnet=0|1

NNTP=0|1

SSL=0|1

[Global]

StrictUsers=0|1

CONFIG FWADMIN**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

Commands to configure the centralized administration settings



CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Will appear in 3.3.0

Description

Activate/cancel the centralized administration daemon settings

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE

CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.8.0

Description

Commands to configure the centralized administration contact addresses

CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD

Level

admin,modify

History

Will appear in 3.8.0 bindaddr appears in 3.9.0

Description

Add a new fwadmin contact address

Usage

address=<address> [port=<port>] [bindaddr=<host>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD address="192.168.56.1" port=1754 bindaddr="Firewall_foo"
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD address="10.0.0.1"



CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT LIST

Level

base

History

Will appear in 3.8.0

Description

List all fwadmin contact addresses

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT LIST

CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE

Level

admin,modify

History

Will appear in 3.8.0

Description

Remove a fwadmin contact address given its index or all contacts at once

Usage

pos=[<int>|all]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE pos=1
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE pos=all

CONFIG FWADMIN DEFAULT

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in 5.1.0

Description

Reset configuration of the centralized administration daemon

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG FWADMIN DEFAULT



CONFIG FWADMIN PROTECT

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in 4.7.0

tpmpassword appears in 4.7.3

Description

Change protection of cad private key.

Token tpmpassword is required when the level of protection is changed from ondisk to none.

Usage

tpm=<none|ondisk>

tpmpassword=<password>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG FWADMIN PROTECT tpm=none tpmpassword=password

CONFIG FWADMIN PROTECT tpm=ondisk

CONFIG FWADMIN SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Print fwadmin daemon configuration. This command is an alias of SYSTEM FWADMIN

Returns

[Server] : Server's information section

State : Daemon's state

Address : The centralized administration server address (empty by default)

Address6 : The centralized administration server IPv6 address (empty by default)

Port : The centralized administration server port (default is 8080)

PingValidity : Beyond this value (in seconds) without ping or any data from the client, the centralized administration will disconnect the websocket connection (default is 60)

PingInterval : In seconds (default is 30)

PongTimeout : In seconds. PongTimeout must be always lower than PingInterval (default is 15)

RetryInterval : Socket establishment try when cad is disconnected (in seconds) (default is 30)

[Certificate] : Certificate information section

IssuerHash

SubjectHash

Issuer

Subject

Version="3"

SerialNumber

NotBefore



NotAfter
PublicKeyAlgorithm
SignatureAlgorithm

[Subject]
countryName
stateOrProvinceName
organizationName
organizationalUnitName
commonName

[Issuer]
countryName
stateOrProvinceName
organizationName
organizationalUnitName
commonName

Example

CONFIG FWADMIN SHOW

Format

section

CONFIG FWADMIN UPDATE**Level**

admin,modify

History

Will appear in 3.3.0

Description

Configure the fwadmin daemon

Usage

BindAddr=[host|<empty string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG FWADMIN bindaddr="foobar"
CONFIG FWADMIN bindaddr=""

CONFIG GLOBAL**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description



Global configuration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Global object administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT

Invalid name for objects are:

Firewall_*

Network_*

broadcast

anonymous

any

object commands update object configuration files and serverd memory structure

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT EXPORT

Level

globalobject

History

Appears in 3.0.0

router type appears in 4.3.0 time type appears in 4.3.0

Format

raw

Description

Export global objects into a CSV file

Usage

type=<all|[,host|[,range|[,network|[,protocol|[,service|[,group|[,servicegroup|[,router|[,time|[,fqdn]>

Remark

Export only global objects to CSV file
this command returns an error code if :
No global object is found.

Example

config global object export type=host

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN

Level

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Fqdn object administration

Remark**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN CHECK****Level**

object

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Check fqdn object

Usage

name=<fqdn>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN CHECK name=fqdn.com

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove fqdn object

Usage

name=<fqdn> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN DELETE name=fqdn.com

Cache category

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN NEW****Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Add fqdn object

Usage

```
name=<fqdn> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [localfirst=0|1] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN NEW name=fqdn.com ipv4=10.0.0.1 comment="IPv4 only fqdn"
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Show one object fqdn

Usage

```
name=<fqdn> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

Returns

```
[<fqdnname>]  
ip="1.2.3.4" ipv6="b1a::b1a"
```

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN SHOW name=fqdn.com  
[fqdn.com]  
ip="216.58.211.100"  
ip="216.58.208.196"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a"
```

Cache category



objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Global geogroups category administration

Remark

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Add geo object to global geo group

Usage

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

node must be a geo object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO group=geogroup1 node=geo1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK

Level

object

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Check global geo group

Usage

name=<geogroupname>

Returns



```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]
```

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK name=geogroup1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove a global geo group

Usage

name=<geogroup name> [force=1]

Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE name=geogroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Create new global empty geo group category

Usage

name=<geogroupname> [comment=<geogroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW name=geogroup1
```

Cache category

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove geo object from global geo group

Usage

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to remove name>

Remark

node must be a geo object
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM group=geogroup1 node=geo1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Show global geo group

Usage

name=<geogroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

Returns

[<geogroup name>]
name=<nodename>
...

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW name=eu6
[eu6]
name=eu:de
name=eu:lu
name=eu:be
name=eu:nl
name=eu:it
name=eu:fr

**Cache category**

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GET**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

fqdn appears in 3.0.0

Description

Return a unique global object from its name

Usage

type=<host|range|fqdn|network|group|protocol|time|service|servicegroup> name=<objname>

Returns

Return one line with the global object properties:

[Object]

type=host modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip>

ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic>

type=range modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>

begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6>

type=network modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>

ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix len>

type=protocol modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname>

protonumber=<ip protocol number>

type=service modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename>

port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname>

type=time modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename>

time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date>

type=group modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>

type=servicegroup modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>

...

Format

section_line

Example

config global object get type=host name=mycomputer

[Object]

type=host modify=1 global=1 comment="" name=mycomputer ip=10.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::1

resolve=static

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP**Level**

base

History



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Global object groups administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.SERVICEGROUP

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP ADDTO**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

added position arg in Netasq 9.0.0

added update arg in 2.4.0

Description

Add object to global group

Usage

group=<groupname> node=<node to add name> [pos=<position>] [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

node might be an object or a group

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

"node" is an object included in a subgroup of "group"

"node" is a group and contains common element(s) with "group"

"node" is a group and contains an other group which contains "group"(it creates a loop)

"node" is a group and contains an other group which has common element(s) with "group" or another node

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=host1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP CHECK**Level**

globalobject

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check global object group

Usage

name=<group name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP CHECK name=group1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP DELETE**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Delete global object group

Usage

name=<groupname> [force=1]

Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exists

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP DELETE name=group1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP NEW**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Create new empty object group

Usage

name=<groupname> [comment=<group comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if a group with identical name exists

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP NEW name=group1

Cache category

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Remove global object from group

Usage

group=<groupname> node=<node to remove name>

Remark

node might be an object or a group
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM group=group1 node=host1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

all disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show one object group

Usage

name=<groupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

Returns

[<groupname>]
name=<nodename>...

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP SHOW name=group1
[group1]
name=host1

Cache category

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST****Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Global host object administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST CHECK**Level**

globalobject

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check global host object

Usage

name=<hostname>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]**Format**

section_line

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST CHECK name=host1

[Configuration]

module=DNS section=Servers

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

module=DHCP section=Server

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST DELETE**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Remove global host object

Usage

name=<hostname> [force=1]

Remark



this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST DELETE name=host1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Add global host object

Usage

```
name=<hostname> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [type=router|server|host]  
[resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [color=xxxxxx] [localfirst=0|1]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]  
name=<rangename> [begin=<range first ip> end=<range last ip>] [beginv6=<range first ipv6>  
endv6=<range last ipv6>] [color=xxxxxx] [localfirst=0|1] [comment=<comment>]  
[update=<0|1|2>]
```

For single host at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6) must be specified

Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host4 ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static comment="Global  
IPv4 only host" mac=11:22:33:44:55:66  
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host6 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="Global  
IPv6 only host"  
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host46 ip=10.0.0.1 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static  
comment="Global IPv4v6 host"  
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range4 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10  
comment="Global IPv4 only range"  
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range6 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10  
comment="Global IPv6 only range"  
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range46 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10  
beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="Global IPv4v6 range"
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT**Level**

globalobject, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Global objects import functions

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE**Level**

globalobject, modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Import global objects from CSV uploaded

Remark

Import objects from CSV file

this command returns an error code if :

At least one object can't be imported

There are too many global objects to import.

Example

config global object import activate

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL**Level**

globalobject, modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Cancel current global import process

Remark

Called by user action or end of session.

Example

config global object import cancel

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT STATUS**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Show the status of the last import

Example



config object import status

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD

Level

globalobject, modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Upload CSV file in order to import global objects

Remark

Has to be followed by config global object import activate.

Example

config global object import upload

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Global iprepgroups category administration

Remark

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Add iprep object to global iprep group

Usage

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

node must be a iprep object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO group=ipreprou1 node=iprep1

Cache category

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Check global iprep group

Usage`[name=<iprepgroupname>] | [invalid=<0|1>]`**Returns**`[Configuration]``module=<string> [slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>``section=<string>]``[Group]``<string>`**Format**`section_line`**Example**`CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK name=iprepgroup1``[Configuration]``module=Filter slot=04 line=1``CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK invalid=1``[Group]``group_custom`**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove a global iprep group

Usage`name=<iprepgroup name> [force=1]`**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

Example`CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE name=iprepgroup1`**Cache category**

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW**Level**



object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Create new global empty iprep group category

Usage

name=<iprepgroupname> [comment=<iprepgroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if a iprep group with identical name exists

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW name=iprepgroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove iprep object from global iprep group

Usage

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to remove name>

Remark

node must be an iprep object
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Show global iprep group

Usage



name=<iprepgroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

Returns

[<iprepgroup name>]
name=<nodename>
...

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW name=bad  
[bad]  
name=malware  
name=botnet  
name=spam  
name=scanner
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Global network object administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK CHECK**Level**

globalobject

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check global network object

Usage

name=<network name>

Returns

[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]

Format

section_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK CHECK name=network1
[Configuration]
module=DNS section=Clients
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK DELETE**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Remove global network object

Usage

name=<netname> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NET DELETE name=net1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Add global network object

Usage

name=<netname> [ip=<network IPV4 address> mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=<prefixlen>]
[ipv6=<network IPv6 address> prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>] [localfirst=0|1] [color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified
without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed

/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed

/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example



```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net0 ip=10.0.0.0 prefixlen=16 localfirst=1
comment="Global IPv4 only network"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net1 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 localfirst=1
comment="Global IPv4 only network"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net2 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlen6=64 localfirst=1
comment="Global IPv6 only network"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net3 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::
prefixlen6=64 localfirst=1 comment="Global IPv4v6 network"
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Global protocol object administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK**Level**

globalobject

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check global protocol object

Usage

name=<protocol name>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK name=proto1
```

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Delete global protocol object

Usage

name=<protocolname> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE name=chaos

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
value replaced by protonumber in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add global protocol object

Usagename=<protocolname> protonumber=<IP protocol number> [color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

ExampleCONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos protonumber=16 color=123456
comment="CHAOS protocol"**Cache category**

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT RENAME**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename global objects

Usage

type=<host|range|network|service|time|group|servicegroup> oldname=<old_objname>
newname=<new_objname>

Remark

rename all the occurrences of old_objname to new_objname in the configuration files

this command returns an error code if :

old objname is not found.

new objname already exists.

Example

config global object rename type=host oldname=foo newname=bar

Cache category

objects,filter

Cache category clone

objects,filter

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Global Router object administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER CHECK**Level**

object

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Check where a global router object is used

Usage

name=<router name>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER CHECK name=myrouter

[Configuration]



module=Filter slot=04 line=1
module=Route section=DefaultRoute

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER DELETE

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Remove global router object

Usage

name=<name> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER delete name=myrouter

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Command to manage global router object gateways

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Add a new gateway (principal or backup) to a global router object

Usage

name=<routername> type=<principalgateway|backupgateway> host=<host>
[check=<host|group>] [pos=<position> (0 or default: end of list)] [weight=<int>]
[monitor=<all|none|icmp>] [comment=<comment>]

Returns

Error Code

Example



```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD name=my_router host=my_gw  
Type=principalgateway check=host_behind_my_gw
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Move a gateway (principal or backup) in a global router object

Usage

```
name=<routername> type={principalgateway|backupgateway} pos=<int> offset=<+/-num>
```

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=1  
offset=+1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Remove one or all gateway(s) (principal or backup) from a global router object

Usage

```
name=<routername> type={principalgateway|backupgateway} (pos={<int>|all} | host=  
{<gateway name|any>})
```

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
pos=all  
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
host=MyGatewayHost
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Update a gateway (principal or backup) from a global router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type=<principalgateway|backupgateway> pos=<position> [host=<host>]
[check=<host|group>] [weight=<int>] [monitor=<all|none|icmp>] [httpMethod=<GET|HEAD>]
[comment=<comment>]

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
pos=3 check=host_behind_my_gw
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER NEW**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.1.0

monitor appears in 4.3.0

triesup appears in 4.3.0

slause appears in 4.3.0

slajitter appears in 4.3.0

slalency appears in 4.3.0

slalossrate appears in 4.3.0

slaunreachablerate appears in 4.3.0

Description

Add global router object

Usage**Remark**

name=<router name> [monitor=<icmp|tcp_probe>] [port=<service_name>]
[comment=<comment>] [tries=<int>] [triesup=<int>] [wait=<seconds>]
[frequency=<seconds>] [gatewaythreshold=<int>] [activateallbackup=(on|off)]
[loadbalancing=<none|conhash|srchash>] [onfailpolicy=(pass|block)] [slause=<0|1>]
[slajitter=<milliseconds>] [slalency=<milliseconds>] [slalossrate=<float>]
[slaunreachablerate=<int>] [update=<0|1|2>] With update=2, modules which use the object
are not reloaded.

When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active,
backups will be used

Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down

Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER NEW name=myrouter comment="My router object"  
gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3 triesup=0 wait=2 frequency=15 loadbalancing=none  
onfailpolicy=pass
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER SHOW**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Show a global router object

Usage

name=<router name>

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER SHOW name=myrouter
```

```
[Config]
```

```
name=myrouter
```

```
comment="nice comment"
```

```
gatewaythreshold=1
```

```
activateallbackup=0
```

```
frequency=15
```

```
tries=3
```

```
triesup=0
```

```
wait=2
```

```
loadbalancing=connhash
```

```
onfailpolicy=Pass
```

```
slause=0
```

```
slalatency=
```

```
slajitter=
```

```
slalossrate=
```

```
slaunreachablerate=
```

```
[PrincipalGateway]
```

```
pos=1 host=host1 check=www.google.com comment="First router"
```

```
pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router"
```

```
pos=2 host=Global_host1 check=www.google.com comment="Global router"
```

```
[BackupGateway]
```

```
pos=1 host=host3 check=www.google.com comment=""
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Global service object administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE CHECK**Level**



globalobject

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check global service object

Usage

name=<service name>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE CHECK name=service1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE DELETE**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Delete global service object

Usage

name=<servicename> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE DELETE name=dns

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE NEW**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed plugin attribute in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add global service object

Usage

name=<servicename> port=<port number> proto=<tcp|udp|any> [toport=<porthigh>]
[color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE NEW name=dns port=53 proto=tcp comment="DNS service"

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Global service groups administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
arg Update appears in 2.4.0

Description

Add service object to global service group

Usage

group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

node must be a service
this command returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Example

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns

Cache category

objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK****Level**

globalobject

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in Netasq 6.1.3

level object deprecated in Netasq 6.1.3

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check global service group

Usage

name=<service group name>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK name=servicegroup1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Remove service group

Usage

name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]

Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

Example

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE name=servicegroup1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW**Level**

globalobject,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Create new empty global service group

Usage

name=<servicegroupname> [comment=<servicegroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if a service group with identical name exists

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=servicegroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Remove service object from global service group

Usage

group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to remove name>

Remark

node must be a service

this command returns an error if :

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is not in "group"

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GLOBAL SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM group=servicegroup1 node=dns
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

all disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show global service group

Usage



name=<servicegroup name> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

Returns

[<servicegroup name>]
name=<nodename>...

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW name=web  
[web]  
name=dns_udp  
name=http  
name=https
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Global Time object administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME CHECK**Level**

globalobject

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check global time object

Usage

name=<timeobject name>

Returns

[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

```
config global object host check name=daysoff  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME DELETE**Level**



globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove global time object

Usage

name=<timeobject name> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

config global object host delete name=daysoff

Cache category

objects

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME NEW**Level**

globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a global time object

Usage

name=<timeobject name> time=["|hh:mm-hh:mm[:hh:mm-hh:mm]...| weekday=["|dow[-dow] [-dow[-dow]]...| yearday=["|mm:dd[-mm:dd][:mm:dd[-mm:dd]]...| date=["|yyyy:mm:dd [:hh:mm] [-yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]]| [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example

config global object time new name=work time=08:00-12:00;14:00-19:00 weekday=1;3;5-7
comment="working hours"
config global object time new name=daysoff
yearday=01:01;05:01;05:08;07:14;08:15;11:11;12:25

Cache category

objects

CONFIG HA**Level**

base

Description

Configure HA functions



CONFIG HA ACTIVATE

Level

maintenance,modify

Description

Activate HA configuration

Returns

Error code

Remark

May start a full config file sync in order to apply changes also on peers at the same time

Example

CONFIG HA ACTIVATE

CONFIG HA CREATE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

sendarp Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
interfaceslipflop appears in Netasq 9.0.1
tokentimeout appears in Netasq 9.0.4
MulticastAddr appears in 2.0.0
LACPWhenPassive appears in 2.6.0
ConnOlderThan appears in 3.2.0
SynchronizationDelay appears in 3.5.0
DelayConnUpd replaces ConnOlderThan in 4.0.0
LACPMembersHaveWeight appears in 3.10.0
FailoverMembersHaveWeight appears in 4.3.0
BroadcastMembersHaveWeight appears in 4.8.0
Unicast appears in 4.8.0
SynchronizeMacAddress appears in 4.8.0

Description

Initialize an HA cluster

Usage

```
password=<ha password> ifname=<interface user name>  
[ifname2=<interface user name>]  
[priority=<0-9999>]  
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>]  
[SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>]  
[purgearp=<0|1>]  
[sendarp=<0|1>]  
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>]  
[secure=<0|1>]  
[nbping={0-300}]  
[interfacesflipflop=<0-20000>]  
[tokentimeout=<1-99999>]  
[MulticastAddr=<multicast IPv4>]  
[LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>]
```




```
[DelayConnUpd=<integer>]  
[LACPMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]  
[FailoverMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]  
[BroadcastMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]  
[Unicast=<0|1>]  
[SynchronizeMacAddress=<0|1>]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

Interfaces are expected to be ethernet or vlan interfaces.

Argument "peer_waiting_timeout" indicates how long each firewall must wait at boot before considering their peer as offline. is given in seconds.

Default value for "peer_waiting_timeout" is 10s.

Argument "purge_arp" indicates if the ARP table must be purged when the firewall becomes active (default is 0).

send_arp and send_arp_period defines if an ARP packet must be send periodically by the active firewall as a reminder for other machines (default: 0, default period: 5s).

If secure is set to 1, connections sync packets will be encrypted. However you may experience reduced performances (default is 0)

nbping indicates how many ICMP requests must be sent once Corosync consider the peer to be dead. This is used to confirm that the Corosync notification wasn't a false-positive due to an overload on the peer. ICMP requests are sent with an interval of 50ms. Set this value to 0 to disable the confirmation mechanism.

interfacesflipflop indicates how long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces must go down when the firewall becomes passive. This is intended to reduce issues with the ARP tables of switches during user-requested HA swaps when using a bridged network configuration. Bringing non-HA interfaces down should force the switches to flush their ARP tables. This approach does not work with all switches. (default is 1000, 0 to disable)

tokentimeout indicates how long Corosync must wait when it doesn't get any message from the peer(s). Once this delay is passed, Corosync will notify Stated. Stated will then try to ping the peer. If Stated doesn't get any reply either, the local firewall will become active.

MulticastAddr indicates the multicast address used for Corosync communication between firewalls

LACPWhenPassive indicates if the passive firewall should take part to the lacp negotiation or re-negotiate lacp when swap happens.

DelayConnUpd indicates that connections living less than this value (in seconds) won't be synchronized.

LACPMembersHaveWeight indicates if the LACP members are included in the quality computation.

FailoverMembersHaveWeight indicates if the Failover members are included in the quality computation.

BroadcastMembersHaveWeight indicates if the Broadcast members are included in the quality computation.

Unicast tells whether Unicast should be used instead of Multicast.

SynchronizeMacAddress tells whether mac addresses should be kept synchronised between the peers.

Example



CONFIG HA CREATE password=password ifname=vlan0

CONFIG HA JOIN

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Command appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Make the firewall joins an existing HA cluster

Usage

password=<ha password> ip=<ip master> [priority=<0-9999>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG HA JOIN password=password ip=192.168.0.1

CONFIG HA SHOW

Level

base

Description

Display firewall HA configuration

Returns

[Global]

State=0|1 : Is HA activated?

Initialized=0|1 : HA initialization

SendARP=0|1 : SendARP state

SendARPPeriod=<sec> : delay [sec] between 2 ARPs

Secure=0|1 : Crypto state on the HA link

InterfacesFlipFlop=<0-20000> : How long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces must go down when the firewall becomes passive (0=disabled)

LACPWhenPassive=1 : Maintain LACP negotiations while being passive

DelayConnUpd=10 : Connections living less than this value (in seconds) won't be synchronized

LACPMembersHaveWeight=1 : Include LACP members in quality computation

FailoverMembersHaveWeight=1 : Include Failover members in quality computation

BroadcastMembersHaveWeight=1 : Include Broadcast members in quality computation

Unicast=0 : Tells whether Unicast should be used instead of Multicast

SynchronizeMacAddress=1 : Tells whether mac addresses should be kept synchronised between the peers

[Communication]

ifname=<interf> : HA interface

ifname2=<interf> : HA backup interface

[ICMP]



NbPing={0-300} : Number of death confirmation pings
[Corosync]
TokenTimeout=2000 : Timeout for peer loss detection by Corosync (in milliseconds)
MulticastAddr=226.94.1.1 : Multicast address used for Corosync communication between
firewalls

Example

CONFIG HA SHOW

CONFIG HA STATE

Level

base

Description

Get/set firewall HA state

Usage

[on|off]

Returns

Error code

Remark

Changing state need Ha or Maintenance and Modify levels

Example

CONFIG HA STATE on

CONFIG HA UPDATE

Level

maintenance,modify,ha

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
interf2 deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0
interf2 Appears in Netasq 6.1.2
option serial0 for interf deprecated in 6.1.2
sendarp Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
sendarpperiod Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
purgearp Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
nbping appears in Netasq 9.0.0
ip and ip2 removed in Netasq 9.0.0
timeout removed in Netasq 9.0.0
period removed in Netasq 9.0.0
foperiod removed in Netasq 9.0.0
limit removed in Netasq 9.0.0
interfacesflipflop appears in Netasq 9.0.1
tokentimeout appears in Netasq 9.0.4
secure removed in 2.0.0
LACPWhenPassive appears in 2.6.0
ConnOlderThan appears in 3.2.0



SynchronizationDelay appears in 3.5.0
DelayConnUpd replaces ConnOlderThan in 4.0.0
LACPMembersHaveWeight appears in 3.10.0
FailoverMembersHaveWeight appears in 4.3.0
BroadcastMembersHaveWeight appears in 4.8.0
Unicast appears in 4.8.0
SynchronizeMacAddress appears in 4.8.0

Description

Update HA configuration

Usage

```
[password=<ha password>]
[ifname=<ethernet|vlan>]
[ifname2=[""]<ethernet|vlan>]]
[forward=<All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP|Assoc>]
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>]
[SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>]
[purgearp=<0-1>]
[sendarp=<0|1>]
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>]
[nbping={0-300}]
[interfacesflipflop=<0-20000>]
[tokentimeout=<1-99999>]
[LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>]
[DelayConnUpd=<integer>]
[LACPMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]
[FailoverMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]
[BroadcastMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]
[Unicast=<0|1>]
[SynchronizeMacAddress=<0|1>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG HA UPDATE password=newpassword
```

CONFIG HA WEIGHT**Level**

base

Description

Change HA weights on each network interface to influence HA quality computation

CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE**Level**

maintenance,modify

Description

Activate changes on weights

Returns



Error code

Example

CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE

CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW**Level**

base

Description

Display current weights on network interfaces

Returns

[Weights]

ethernet<X>=<0-9999>

ethernet<Y>=<0-9999>

[...]

Example

CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW

[Weights]

ethernet0=0

ethernet1=0

ethernet2=100

ethernet3=100

CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE**Level**

maintenance,modify

Description

Update a weight on a specific interface

Usage

ifname=<user name> weight=<0-9999>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE ifname=dmz3 weight=0

CONFIG HOSTCHECKING**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Commands related to hostchecking configuration



CONFIG HOSTCHECKING ACTIVATE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Activate hostchecking configuration

Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTCHECKING ACTIVATE
CONFIG HOSTCHECKING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG HOSTCHECKING CHECK

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Check hostchecking configuration

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Check clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section_line

Returns

List of errors or warnings about hostchecking configuration

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTCHECKING CHECK
```

CONFIG HOSTCHECKING DEFAULT

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Reset hostchecking configuration to default configuration

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTCHECKING DEFAULT
```



CONFIG HOSTCHECKING SHOW

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.8.0 ClientVersion appears in 4.8.1 [OsVersion].Win10VersionInterval becomes [OsVersion].Win10VersionRange in 4.8.1 [OsVersion].Win11VersionInterval becomes [OsVersion].Win11VersionRange in 4.8.1 [Global].AllowNonWindows appears in 4.8.3

Description

Display hostchecking configuration

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>]: Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section

Returns

[Global]

State=<0|1>

Optional=<0|1>

AllowNonWindows=<0|1>

[OsVersion]

State=<0|1>

Win10VersionRange=<build_number_min[,build_number_max]>

Win11VersionRange=<build_number_min[,build_number_max]>

[ClientVersion]

State=<0|1>

VersionRange=<version_min[,version_max]>

[Antivirus]

State=<0|1>

[MachineDomain]

State=<0|1>

NameList=<domain_name_0[,domain_name_n,...]>

[LocalFirewall]

State=<0|1>

[LocalSES]

State=<0|1>

[UserDomain]

State=<0|1>

NameList=<domain_name_0[,domain_name_n,...]>

[BlockAdminUser]

State=<0|1>

Example

CONFIG HOSTCHECKING SHOW

CONFIG HOSTCHECKING UPDATE

Level

vpn,modify

History



Appears in 4.8.0 ClientVersion appears in 4.8.1 OsVersionWin10VersionInterval becomes
 OsVersionWin10VersionRange in 4.8.1 OsVersionWin11VersionInterval becomes
 OsVersionWin11VersionRange in 4.8.1 [Global].AllowNonWindows appears in 4.8.3

Description

Update hostchecking configuration

Usage

[State=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) the host checking feature. When enabled, at least one verification criterion must be enabled.

[Optional=<0|1>] : Make the host checking optional. This allows users using clients that do not support host checking (old Stormshield clients or non-Stormshield clients) to connect without host checking. Enabling this reduces the security level.

[AllowNonWindows=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) non-Windows OS type approval.

[OsVersionState=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) the host OS version verification. When enabled, only a specified range of build numbers are allowed to connect. When enabled, at least one range must be provided in Win10VersionRange/Win11VersionRange.

[OsVersionWin10VersionRange=<build_number_min[,build_number_max]>] : Range of allowed Windows 10 build numbers. Build numbers range from 10000 to 99999

[OsVersionWin11VersionRange=<build_number_min[,build_number_max]>] : Range of allowed Windows 11 build numbers. Build numbers range from 20000 to 99999

[ClientVersionState=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) the SSL VPN client version verification. When enabled, only a specified range of version numbers are allowed to connect. When enabled, a range must be provided in ClientVersionRange.

[ClientVersionRange=<version_min[,version_max]>] : Range of allowed SSL VPN client versions. Versions follow the major.minor.bugfix format.

[AntivirusState=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) the host antivirus verification. When enabled, only allows hosts whose antivirus is enabled and up to date to connect.

[MachineDomainState=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) host machine domain verification. When enabled, only allows hosts whose machine's domain belongs to specified domain to connect. When enabled, Name must be specified.

[MachineDomainNameList=<[domain_name_0,domain_name_n,...]>] : List of allowed machine domains. domain_name must be compliant with DNS Active Directory format.

[LocalFirewallState=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) host local firewall verification. When enabled, only allows hosts whose local firewall is enabled to connect.

[LocalSESState=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) host SES verification. When enabled, only allows hosts that have Stormshield Endpoint Security enabled and active to connect.

[UserDomainState=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) host user domain verification. When enabled, only allows hosts whose currently logged user's domain belongs to the specified list to connect. When enabled, at least one domain must be specified in UserDomainNameList, unless MachineDomainState is enabled, in which case an empty list matches any non-empty value sent by the Stormshield VPN SSL client for the user domain name.

[UserDomainNameList=<[domain_name_0,domain_name_n,...]>] : List of allowed user domains. domain_name must be compliant with DNS Active Directory format.

[BlockAdminUserState=<0|1>] : Enable (1) or disable (0) host admin user verification. When enabled, only allows host users that do not have admin rights to connect.

Example

CONFIG HOSTCHECKING UPDATE State=0

CONFIG HOSTREP

Level

base

**Description**

Configure host reputation

CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE**Level**

base,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Activate host reputation configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE cancel

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Configure monitored hosts for hostreputation

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD**Level**

base,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Add a machine in one of the hostreputation lists. IPv6 addresses are ignored

Usage

Host=<host|network|group> [Type=<included|excluded>]

Returns

Error code

Example



```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD host=network internals Type=included  
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD Type=excluded Host=my_mail_server
```

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST CLEAR

Level

base,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Clear the included list or the excluded list

Usage

Type=<included|excluded>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST CLEAR Type=included
```

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE

Level

base,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove an object from the included list or the excluded list

Usage

Host=<host|network|group> [Type=<included|excluded>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE Type=included Host=host_x  
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE Host=range_y
```

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Show the list of included and excluded hosts

Returns

host : object name that represent a host, a range, a network or a group

**Format**

list

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST SHOW
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[included]
host_1
host_2
[excluded]
host_3
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Display current configuration for host reputation

Format

section

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW
[Global]
State=1/0
[Alarm]
Minor=value
Major=value
[Sandboxing]
Suspicious=value
Malicious=value
[Antivirus]
infected=value
unknown=value
failed=value
```

CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE**Level**

base,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Update host reputation configuration

Usage



```
[State={1|0}]  
[AlarmMinor=<integer>] [AlarmMajor=<integer>]  
[SandboxingSuspicious=<integer>] [SandboxingMalicious=<integer>]  
[SandboxingFailed=<integer>]  
[AntivirusInfected=<integer>] [AntivirusUnknown=<integer>] [AntivirusFailed=<integer>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE State=1 AlarmMinor=10 AlarmMajor=50 SandboxingMalicious=250  
AntivirusInfected=500  
CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE State=0
```

CONFIG IMPORT

Level

modify,import

History

Appears in 5.1.0

Description

Upload configuration from a CSV file

Usage

```
[NoReboot=<0|1>]
```

Example

```
CONFIG IMPORT NoReboot=1 < update_conf.csv
```

CONFIG IPSEC

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

IPsec management

CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate/cancel modifications of IPsec configuration

Usage



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE

Cache category

ipsec_peer,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile,ipsec_psk

Cache category clone

ipsec_peer,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile,ipsec_psk

CONFIG IPSEC CA

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

CA management

CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add trusted certificate authority.

Usage

name=<cname> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD name=myca

CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List trusted certificate authorities

Usage



[global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove trusted certificate authority.

Usage

name=<caname> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE name=myca

CONFIG IPSEC CA UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Update trusted certificate authority list.

Usage

name=<old_caname> newname=<new_caname> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC CA UPDATE name=myca newname=mynewca

CONFIG IPSEC CHECK**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in 2.0

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

Usage

index=<policy_idx> [global=<0|1>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>]

Description

Check the current (non-activated) IPsec rules

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC CHECK index=1

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Configure the cryptographic load balancing behavior

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB SHOW**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Display the cryptographic load balancing configuration

Usage**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB SHOW

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Configure the cryptographic load balancing behavior

Usage

ifincoming=<interface> ifoutgoing=<interface> state=<0|1>

state: 0 to disable state, 1 to configure interfaces if any given AND let CryptoLoadBalance token in VPN slot take over

Example

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE ifincoming=dmz1 ifoutgoing=out

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE ifincoming= ifoutgoing=

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE state=1



CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Add a new ldap.

Usage

domain=<ldap>

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP ADD domain=ldap_entry
```

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP LIST

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP LIST
[ldap]
pos=0 domain=ldap_entry_1
pos=1 domain=ldap_entry_2
```

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP METHOD

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description



Configure the Ldap lookup method.

Usage

lookup=<default|multildap_lookup>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP METHOD lookup=default

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP MOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

Usage

domain=<ldap> offset=<n>|-<n>

Example

CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP MOVE domain=ldap_entry offset=1 CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP MOVE domain=ldap_entry offset=-1

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Remove an ldap.

Usage

domain=<ldap>

Example

CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE domain=ldap_entry

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP SHOW**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in 3.3.0

Description

Display the Ldap lookup method.

Usage**Example**



CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP SHOW

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 3.3.0

pos appears in 4.2.0

Description

Modify the name of a Ldap domain at a given position.

Usage

pos=<number>

domain=<ldap_name>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE pos=0 domain=ldap1

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Manage trusted ocsp signer certificates.

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP ADD

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Add trusted ocsp signer certificate.

Usage

caname=<caname> name=<certname>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP ADD caname=myca name=ocsp_signer_cert

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP CHECK

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.8.0

**Description**

Check OCSP server connectivity for a given cert. If no url is specified, then OCSP Responder URLs are read from config ipsec ocsf list then from the certificate XKU.

Usage

caname=<caname> name=<certname> [bindaddr=<host or IP>] [bindport<port>] [uri=<OCSP Responder URL>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP CHECK caname=my_ca name=vpn_client_cert

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP LIST**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

List trusted ocsf signer certificates.

Usage**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP LIST

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Remove trusted ocsf signer certificate.

Usage

caname=<caname> name=<certname>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE caname=myca name=ocsf_signer_cert

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Update trusted ocsf signer certificate list.

**Usage**

caname=<old_caname> name=<old_certname> newcaname=<new_caname> newname=<new_certname>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC OCSP UPDATE caname=myca name=ocsp_signer_cert newcaname=myca newname=new_ocsp_signer_cert

CONFIG IPSEC PEER**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

IPsec peers

CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

FORMAT appears in 4.2.0

useclone appears in 4.2.0

Description

Check if peer is used by policies

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK name=mypeer

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

ikeversion appears in 2.0.0

useclone appears in 4.2.0

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

Description

List IPsec peers

Usage



```
[type=<anonymous|gateway|all>] [global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [start=<int>  
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<0|1>] [refresh=<0|1>]]  
[useclone=<0|1>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>]
```

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST type=anonymous
```

Format

section_line

Cache category

ipsec_peer

Cache category clone

ipsec_peer

CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

auto mode appears in Netasq 9.0.1

ikeversion appears in 2.0.0

peeridentifier appears in 3.0.0

reauth appears in 3.5.0

inactivity appears in 3.8.0

ikedscp appears in 3.10.0

useclone appears in 4.2.0

force appears in 4.2.0

sharesda removed in 4.2.0

backupmode removed in 4.2.0

backuppeer removed in 4.2.0

checkmode removed in 4.2.0

dpd_delay removed in 4.2.0

dpd_retry removed in 4.2.0

dpd_maxfail removed in 4.2.0

xauth method removed in 4.2.1

mobike appears in 4.3.0

unique appears in 4.5.0

eap_gtc method appears in 4.8.0

pki_eap_gtc method appears in 4.8.0

groups appears in 4.8.0

UDPEncapPreferred appears in 4.8.0

ocsp appears in 4.8.0

ppk_secret appears in 4.8.0

ppk_id appears in 4.8.0

ppk_required appears in 4.8.0

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

CRLrequired appears in 4.3.0

Description

Create a new peer

Usage

**IKEV1 TOKENS**

method=<psk|pki|xauth_pki>

[mode=<main|aggressive>]

[responderonly=<0|1>]

[natt=<auto|force>]

[ike_frag=<0|1>]

IKEV2 TOKENS

method=<psk|pki|eap_gtc|pki_eap_gtc>

[natt=<auto|force>]

[responderonly=<0|1>]

[ike_frag=<0|1>]

[reauth=<0|1|2>] : Enable the IKE SA reauthentication when it is about to expire (default is 1),
2 means initiate reauth only if we are initiator

[inactivity=<num>]

[mobike=<0|1>]

[groups=<group1[,group2[...]]>] : Comma separated list of groups; at least one should be in an
user's groups for this peer to be selected by the IKE daemon

[ocsp=<both|reply|request|never>] : OCSP extension in IKEv2 behavior

PSK TOKENS

[psk=<key>]

[identifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

psk can be specified in roadwarrior psks instead of here.

PKI TOKENS

cert=<certname>

[identifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

[peercert=<certname>]

[sendcert=<0|1>]

[sendcr=<0|1>]

[ppk_secret=<key>]

[ppk_id=<str>]

[ppk_required=<0|1>]

in IKEv2, the identifiers have to be confirmed by the certificates

XAUTH/XAUTH_PKI TOKENS

cert=<certname>

MISC TOKENS

[unique=<keep|replace|no|never>] : enforce a uniqueness policy, using INITIAL_CONTACT notifies

[ikedscp=[""]<0-63>]]

[UDPEncapPreferred=<on|off>] : force udp encapsulation in DR mode

ExampleCONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW name=mypeer type=pki dst=host1 src=Firewall_Out conf=myph1
cert=mycert**Cache category clone**

ipsec_peer

CONFIG IPSEC PEER REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
useclone appears in 4.2.0

Description

Remove IPsec peer if not used

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PEER name=mypeer

Cache category clone

ipsec_peer

CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME**Level**

vpn, modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0
useclone appears in 4.2.0

Description

Rename a peer

Usage

name=<profilename> newname=<newprofilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME name=mypeer newname=mynewpeer

CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
useclone appears in 4.2.0

Description

Show information about peer

Usage

name=<peername> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW name=mypeer

CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
 auto mode appears in Netasq 9.0.1
 ikeversion appears in 2.0.0
 peeridentifier appears in 3.0.0
 reauth appears in 3.5.0
 inactivity appears in 3.8.0
 ikedscp appears in 3.10.0
 useclone appears in 4.2.0
 force appears in 4.2.0
 sharedsa removed in 4.2.0
 backupmode removed in 4.2.0
 backuppeer removed in 4.2.0
 checkmode removed in 4.2.0
 dpd_delay removed in 4.2.0
 dpd_retry removed in 4.2.0
 dpd_maxfail removed in 4.2.0
 xauth method removed in 4.2.1
 mobike appears in 4.3.0
 unique appears in 4.5.0
 eap_gtc method appears in 4.8.0
 pki_eap_gtc method appears in 4.8.0
 groups appears in 4.8.0
 UDPEncapPreferred appears in 4.8.0
 ocsf appears in 4.8.0
 ppk_secret appears in 4.8.0
 ppk_id appears in 4.8.0
 ppk_required appears in 4.8.0
 DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0
 CRLrequired appears in 4.3.0

Description

Update a peer

Usage

```
name=<peername> [method=<psk|pki|xauth_pki|eap_gtc|pki_eap_gtc>]
[mode=<main|aggressive>] [dst=<host|any>] [src=<host|any>] [responderonly=<0|1>]
[natt=<none|auto|force>] [dpd mode=<passive|low|high>] [ike frag=<0|1>]
[identifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>] [peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
[peercert=<certname>] [cert=<certname>] [sendcert=<0|1>] [sendcr=<0|1>] [psk=<key>]
[conf=<phase1profile>] [comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>]
[reauth=<0|1|2>] [inactivity=<num>] [ikedscp=("")<0-63>] [useclone=<0|1>] [force=<0|1>]
[mobike=<0|1>] [unique=<keep|replace|no|never>] [groups=<group1[,group2[...]]>]
[UDPEncapPreferred=<on|off>] [ocsp=<both|reply|request|never>] [ppk_secret=<key>] [ppk_id=<str>]
[ppk_required=<0|1>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>] [CRLrequired=<0|1|auto>]
```

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE name=mypeer natt=force

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY

Level

base

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

IPsec policy

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

IPsec gateway policy

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADD**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0

name appears in 3.4

tfc appears in 4.2.0 rulename appears in 4.2.0

Description

Add gateway-gateway policy. To add bypass policy, peer must be 'none'.

Usage

slot=<1-10> state=<on|off> local=<object|all|all_v4|all_v6> remote=<object|all>
[peer=<peername> conf=<phase2profile> | peer=none] [proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>]
[keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [comment=<str>] [position=<pos> | name=<string>]
[rulename=<string>] [global=<0|1>] [tfc=<length>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADD slot=01 state=on local=net_remote remote=host_remote
peer=mypeer conf=myph2

Cache category clone

ipsec_pgateway

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADDSEP**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add/update separator

Usage

slot=<1-10> color=<hexa color> collapse=<0|1> comment=<str> [update=<0|1>]
[position=<pos>] [global=<0|1>]

Example



```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADDSEP slot=01 position=5 color="#557788" collapse=0  
comment="a comment"
```

Cache category clone

ipsec_pgateway

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY COLLAPSE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

Usage

slot=<1-10> action=<all|none> [global=<0|1>]

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all
```

Cache category clone

ipsec_pgateway

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY LIST**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List gateway-gateway policies and separators

Usage

slot=<1-10> [useclone=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY LIST slot=01
```

Format

section_line

Cache category

ipsec_pgateway

Cache category clone

ipsec_pgateway

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY MOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Move gateway-gateway policy or separator

Usage

slot=<1-10> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY MOVE slot=01 position=1 offset=-1

Cache category clone

ipsec_pgateway

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
name appears in 3.4

Description

Remove gateway-gateway policy or separator

Usage

slot=<1-10> [position=<pos> | name=<string>] [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE slot=01 position=1 CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY
REMOVE slot=01 name=rule_a

Cache category clone

ipsec_pgateway

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
GRE protocol appears in 2.0
name appears in 3.4
rulename appears in 3.4
tfc appears in 4.2.0

Description

Update gateway-gateway policy

Usage

slot=<1-10> [position=<pos> | name=<string>] [state=<on|off>] [local=<object|all|all_v4|all_v6>] [remote=<object|all>] [peer=<peername|none>] [conf=<phase2profile>]
[proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>] [keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [comment=<str>]
[global=<0|1>] [rulename=<string>] [tfc=<length>]
- name: the name of the rule
- rulename: the new name for the rule

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE slot=01 position=1 proto=tcp CONFIG IPSEC POLICY  
GATEWAY UPDATE slot=01 name=rule_a rulename=rule_b
```

Cache category clone

ipsec_pgateway

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

IPsec mobile policy

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0.0

group and domain appear in 3.8.0

tfc appears in 4.2.0 rulename appears in 4.2.0

Description

Add mobile policy. All mobile policies must have the same anonymous peer. Only one mobile policy can use mode config. slot=<1-10> state=<on|off> local=<object|all|any>

remote=<object|all|any> peer=<peername> conf=<phase2profile>

[proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>] [keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [modeconfig=<0|1>]

[comment=<str>] [position=<pos> | name=<string>] [rulename=<string>] [domain=<string>

[group=<string>]] [global=<0|1>] [tfc=<length>]

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD slot=01 state=on local=net_remote remote=any  
peer=myanonymouspeer conf=myph2
```

Cache category clone

ipsec_pmobile

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADDSEP**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add/update separator

Usage



slot=<1-10> color=<hexa color> collapse=<0|1> comment=<str> [update=<0|1>]
[position=<pos>] [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADDSEP slot=01 position=5 color="#557788" collapse=0
comment="a comment"

Cache category clone

ipsec_pmobile

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE COLLAPSE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

Usage

slot=<1-10> action=<all|none> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all

Cache category clone

ipsec_pmobile

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE GETPEER**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Get peer used by all mobile policies

Usage

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE LIST**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List mobile policies and separators

Usage

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE LIST slot=01
```

Format

section_line

Cache category

ipsec_pmobile

Cache category clone

ipsec_pmobile

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE MOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Move mobile policy or separator

Usage

```
slot=<1-10> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]
```

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE MOVE slot=01 position=1 offset=-1
```

Cache category clone

ipsec_pmobile

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove mobile policy or separator

Usage

```
slot=<1-10> [ position=<pos> | name=<string> ] [global=<0|1>]
```

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE slot=01 position=1 CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE  
slot=01 name=rule_a
```

Cache category clone

ipsec_pmobile

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE SETPEER**Level**

vpn,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Update peer used by all mobile policies

Usage

slot=<1-10> peer=<peername> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE SETPEER slot=01 peer=peerx

Cache category clone

ipsec_pmobile

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0.0

group and domain appear in 3.6.0

tfc appears in 4.2.0

Description

Update mobile policy

Usage

slot=<1-10> [position=<pos> | name=<string>] [state=<on|off>] [local=<object|all|any>]
[remote=<object|all|any>] [peer=<peername>] [conf=<phase2profile>]
[proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>] [keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [modeconfig=<0|1>]
[group=<string> domain=<string>] [comment=<str>] [rulename=<string>] [global=<0|1>]
[tfc=<length>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE slot=01 position=1 proto=tcp CONFIG IPSEC POLICY
MOBILE UPDATE slot=01 name=rule_a rulename=rule_b

Cache category clone

ipsec_pmobile

CONFIG IPSEC PPK**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Post-quantum preshared keys management

CONFIG IPSEC PPK ADD**Level**



vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Add a key or update it if exists

Usage

ppk_id=<ppk_identifier> ppk_secret=<hex value> [global=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PPK ADD ppk_id=toto ppk_secret=0x01010101 global=1
```

Cache category clone

ipsec_ppk

CONFIG IPSEC PPK LIST**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

List keys

Usage

[global=<0|1>]

Returns

ppk_id=<ppk_identifier> ppk_secret=<hex value>

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PPK LIST
```

```
ppk_id="10.60.3.101" ppk_secret="0x61646D696E61646D696E"
```

```
ppk_id="admin@global.conf" ppk_secret="0x61646D696E61646D696E"
```

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PPK REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Delete a key

Usage



ppk_id=<ppk_identifier> [global=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PPK REMOVE ppk_id=testkey

Cache category clone

ipsec_ppk

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

IPsec profiles

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

IPsec phase 1 profiles

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 CHECK

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check if profile is used by peers

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 CHECK name=myp1

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 GETDEFAULT

Level

vpn_read

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Get default phase1 profile

Usage

[global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 GETDEFAULT

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

useclone appears in 4.2.0

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

Description

List phase 1 profiles

Usage

[global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 NEW**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

defaultprf appears in 4.3.0

prf appears in 4.3.0

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

kem appears in 5.0.0

defaultkem appears in 5.0.0

Description

Create IPsec phase 1 profile

Usage

name=<profilename> defaultdh=<dh> [defaultprf=<defaultprf>] [lifetime=<seconds>]
enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [prf=<prf>] [comment=<str>]
[global=<0|1>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>] [kem=<kem>] [defaultkem=<defaultkem>]

Example



```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 NEW name=myph1 defaultdh=1 enc=aes/128 auth=md5  
prf=SHA256 kem=ml-kem-768
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

IPsec phase 1 profiles proposals

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS ADD

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

New prototype in 4.1.0

prf appears in 4.3.0

kem appears in 5.0.0

Description

Add a proposition

Usage

```
name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [prf=<prf>]  
[global=<0|1>] [kem=<kem>]
```

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS ADD name=myp1 enc=aes/256 auth=sha1 dh=3  
prf=SHA256
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS LIST

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Show information about phase 1

Usage

```
name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]
```

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS LIST name=myph1
```

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS MOVE

Level



vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

New prototype in 4.1.0

Description

Move a proposition

Usage

name=<profilename> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS MOVE name=mysp1 position=2 offset=+1

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS REMOVE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

New prototype in 4.1.0

Description

Remove a proposition

Usage

name=<profilename> position=<pos> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS REMOVE name=mysp1 position=2

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS UPDATE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

prf appears in 4.3.0

kem appears in 5.0.0

Description

Update a proposition

Usage

name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [prf=<prf>]
position=<pos> [global=<0|1>] [kem=<kem>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 PROPOSALS UPDATE name=mysp1 enc=aes/256 auth=sha1 dh=3
prf=SHA256 position=1

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVE

Level

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove IPsec phase 1 profile if not used

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVE name=myph1

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SETDEFAULT**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set default phase1 profile

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SETDEFAULT name=myp1

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SHOW**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

useclone appears in 4.2.0

Description

Show information about phase 1

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SHOW name=myph1

Format

section

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

defaultprf appears in 4.3.0



DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0
defaultkem appears in 5.0.0

Description

Update default dh, lifetime or comment

Usage

name=<profilename> [defaultdh=<dh>] [defaultprf=<prf>] [lifetime=<seconds>]
[comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>] [defaultkem=<defaultkem>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 UPDATE name=myp1 lifetime=21600

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

IPsec phase 2 profiles

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 CHECK**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check if profile is used by peers

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 CHECK name=myph2

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 GETDEFAULT**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Get default phase2 profile

Usage

[global=<0|1>]

Example



CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 GETDEFAULT

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

useclone appears in 4.2.0

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

Description

List phase 2 profiles

Usage

[global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 NEW

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

replaywsizes appears in Netasq 9.0.5

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

kem appears in 5.0.0

Description

Create IPsec phase 2 profile

Usage

name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...> auth=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>
[pfs=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [replaywsizes=<from 0 to 33554400 in steps of 8>]
[comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>] [kem=<kem>]

replaywsizes: the size should be a power of 2 less 32 (2^x-32) to optimize memory use. Set to 0 to deactivate anti-replay protection.

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 NEW name=myph2 pfs=1 enc=aes/256,aes/128 auth=md5

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description



IPsec phase 2 profiles proposals

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

IPsec phase 2 profiles proposals authentication algorithms

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION ADD

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Add authentication algo in list

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] algo=<authalgo>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION ADD name=myph2 algo=md5

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION LIST

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

List authentication algos

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION LIST name=myph2

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION REMOVE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Remove authentication algo in list

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] position=<position>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION REMOVE position=1

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION UPDATE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Update authentication algo at specified position in list

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] position=<position> algo=<auth_algo>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS AUTHENTICATION UPDATE position=1 algo=hmac_
sha256

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

IPsec phase 2 profiles proposals encryption algorithms

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION ADD

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Add encryption algo in list

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] algo=<encalgo>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION ADD name=myph2 algo=des/64

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION LIST

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

List encryption algos

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION LIST name=myph2
```

Format

section_line

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION REMOVE
```

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Remove encryption algo in list

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] position=<position>

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION REMOVE position=1
```

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION UPDATE
```

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Update encryption algo at specified position in list

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] position=<position> algo=<enc_algo>

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS ENCRYPTION UPDATE position=1 algo=des/64
```

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS KEM
```

Level

base

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

IPSec phase 2 profiles proposals KEM algorithms

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS KEM ADD
```

Level



vpn,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Add KEM algo in list

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] algo=<kem_algo>

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS KEM ADD name=myph2 algo=ml-kem-512
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS KEM LIST**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

List KEM algos

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS KEM LIST name=myph2
```

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS KEM REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description

Remove KEM algo in list

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] position=<position>

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS KEM REMOVE name=myph2 position=1
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS KEM UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.0

Description



Update KEM algo at specified position in list

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] position=<position> algo=<kem_algo>

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 PROPOSALS KEM UPDATE name=myph2 position=1 algo=ml-kem-512

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove IPsec phase 2 profile if not used

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 REMOVE name=myph2

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SETDEFAULT**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set default phase2 profile

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SETDEFAULT name=myp1

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SHOW**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
useclone appears in 4.2.0

Description

Show information about phase 2

Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>] [useclone=<0|1>]

Example



CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SHOW name=myph2

Format

section

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

replaywsizes appears in Netasq 9.0.5

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

kem appears in 5.0.0

Description

Update phase 2 profile

Usage

name=<profilename> [enc=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>] [auth=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>]
[pfs=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [replaywsizes=<from 0 to 33554400 in steps of 8>]
[comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>] [kem=<kem>]

replaywsizes: the size should be a power of 2 less 32 (2^x-32) to optimize memory use. Set to 0 to deactivate anti-replay protection.

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 UPDATE name=myph2 lifetime=21600

CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

Usage

[DRcompliant=<0|1>]

Description

Display global information about IPsec for this firewall.

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY

Format

section_line

CONFIG IPSEC PSK**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Preshared keys management

CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

id was renamed identifier in 4.1.0

Description

Add a key or update it if exists

Usage

identifier=<identifier> psk=<hex value> [global=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD identifier=toto psk=0x01010101 global=1
```

Cache category clone

ipsec_psk

CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

id was renamed identifier in 4.1.0

Description

List keys

Usage

[global=<0|1>]

Returns

identifier=<identifier> psk=<hex value>

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST
```

```
identifier="10.60.3.101" psk="0x61646D696E61646D696E"
```

```
identifier="admin@global.conf" psk="0x61646D696E61646D696E"
```

Format

section_line



CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

id was renamed identifier in 4.1.0

Description

Delete a key

Usage

identifier=<identifier> [global=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE identifier=testkey

Cache category clone

ipsec_psk

CONFIG IPSEC RELOAD

Level

vpn,pki,modify

History

Appears in 3.7.0

Description

Force ipsec configuration reload with 'envpn -u'

CONFIG IPSEC SHOW

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Display global information about a slot

Usage

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]

Example

CONFIG IPSEC SHOW slot=01

CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE

Level



vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
CRLrequired appears in Netasq 9.0.1
cfg_domain appears in Netasq 9.0.1
DoSProtection appears in 2.3.0
CookieThreshold appears in 2.3.0
BlockThreshold appears in 2.3.0
RetransmitTries appears in 2.3.0
RetransmitTimeout appears in 2.3.0
RetransmitBase appears in 2.3.0
MakeBeforeBreak appears in 3.0.0
NATKeepalive appears in 3.0.0
FragmentSize appears in 3.2.0
IKEDaemon appears in 3.3.0
CheckDuplicatePh1 appears in 4.0.0
CryptoLoadBalance appears in 2.7.3
CryptoLoadBalance can be auto in 4.2.0
IKEDaemon removed in 4.2.0
retry removed in 4.2.0
interval removed in 4.2.0
ph1delay removed in 4.2.0
ph2delay removed in 4.2.0
bindall removed in 4.2.0
PMTUD appears in 4.3.0
UsedInterface appears in 4.3.0
RemoteFetch appears in 4.7.0
UACForceCert appears in 4.7.0
HalfOpenTimeout appears in 4.3.18
MergeGroups appears in 4.8.0
CheckSameUID appears in 4.8.0
FetchTimeout appears in 4.8.0
IkeDeleteDelay appears in 5.0.0

Description

Update global information about a slot

Usage

```
slot=<1-10> [cfg_dns=<host>] [cfg_domain=<domain1,domain2,...>] [useoldsa=<0|1>]  
[certNID=<num>] [LdapField=<str>] [CRLrequired=<0|1>] [UACServCert=<0|1>]  
[DoSProtection=<0|1>] [CookieThreshold=<num>] [BlockThreshold=<num>]  
[RetransmitTries=<num>] [RetransmitTimeout=<num>] [RetransmitBase=<float>]  
[MakeBeforeBreak=<0|1>] [NATKeepalive=<num>] [FragmentSize=<num>]  
[BypassLocalTraffic=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>] [CheckDuplicatePh1=<0|1>]  
[CryptoLoadBalance=<0|1|auto>] [PMTUD=<0|1|2>] [UsedInterface=<itf1,itf2,...>]  
[HalfOpenTimeout=<num>] [MergeGroups=<0|1>] [CheckSameUID=<0|1>]  
[FetchTimeout=<num>] [IkeDeleteDelay=<0-20>]  
- cfg_domain: 32 domains max  
- RetransmitBase: min is 1  
- NATKeepalive: period in seconds between keepalive packets when NAT is detected (0 to  
disable)  
- FragmentSize: min is 512  
- BypassLocalTraffic: set to 1 to generate a bypass policy for each local IP addresses that are
```




included in the remote IP addresses

- CRLRequired: certificate is checked with OCSP if available and CRL if needed. If all checks failed, no tunnel is negotiated
- CheckDuplicatePh1: each time a phase1 is up on StrongSwan, we check if an old one should be deleted.
- CryptoLoadBalance: 0 to disable load balancing, 1 to enable, auto to let SNS choose
- PMTUD: 0 to disable IPsec DF bit, 1 to force DF bit, 2 to set DF bit only if clear packet has DF bit set
- UsedInterface: comma separated list of interfaces on which Strongswan should listen.
- RemoteFetch: 1 to enable remote CRL / OCSP fetch by IKE daemon, 0 to disable
- HalfOpenTimeout: timeout in seconds for connecting IKE_SAs
- MergeGroups: 1 to merge groups between authentication rounds, 0 to disable
- CheckSameUID: 1 to check an UID is the same between authentication rounds, 0 to disable
- FetchTimeout: timeout in seconds when fetching a CRL or an OCSP status
- IkeDeleteDelay: Delay in seconds before IKE_SA deleting on reauth

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE slot=01 dnscfg=host5
```

CONFIG LCD

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.8.0

Description

LCD configuration

CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in 3.8.0

Description

Activates the LCD configuration.

Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE  
CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE CANCEL
```



CONFIG LCD SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.8.0

Description

Show LCD state.

Returns

LCD={on|off}

Example

CONFIG LCD SHOW

CONFIG LCD UPDATE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in 3.8.0

Description

Enable/Disable LCD display.

Usage

state={On|Off}

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM LCD UPDATE state=Off

CONFIG LDAP

Level

base

Description

LDAP management functions

CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Remark



You can not do a "ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT" if you initialize a local or remote server

Description

Activate the LDAP server with lastest configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE

CONFIG LDAP CHECK

Level

base

History

Add possibility to check any LDAP server in Netasq 9.0.0

Add possibility to check a server being created "in the clone" (before an ACTIVATE command)

Description

Try to connect to the LDAP server, but perform no operation. If there are no argument, this command checks the ldap configuration on firewall, else checks ldap server specified by arguments.

Usage

[domainname=<domain>] [host=<Host IP> basedn=<Base DN> [port=<Port>] [user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>] [auth=Simple|SSL] [version=2|3]]] [useclone=on|off]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LDAP CHECK

CONFIG LDAP CHECK host="ldap.intranet.int" basedn="o=stormshield,dc=eu"
user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPadmin"

CONFIG LDAP COUNT

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Count the LDAP (internal/external) on the UTM

Returns



The number of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP COUNT
```

CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Set the default LDAP

If domainname parameter isn't supplied, return the current default LDAP.

Usage

```
[domainname=<domain>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT domainname=my_ldap CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT
```

CONFIG LDAP DELMAP**Level**

admin,modify

Description

Delete a LDAP attribute map. Delete ALL LDAP attributes maps if none is given.

History

Attribute appears in 3.0.0

Usage

```
[domainname=<domain>]
```

```
[attribute=cn|sn|uid|mail|userPassword|userCertificate;binary|userPKCS12|givenName|userPrincipalName|telephoneNumber|serialNumber]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

All maps will be deleted if no attribute is given.

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP attribute=mail
```

```
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP domainname=external.de attribute=userPassword
```

```
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP
```



CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL

Level

admin,modify

History

firewallid Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
cndn Appears in Netasq 6.2.3
protectchars Appears in Netasq 6.3.0
readonly Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
serversdn and serversfilter Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
GroupSchema appears in 1.2.0
realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3.0.0
protectchars removed in 3.4.0
pageSize appears in 4.4.0
serversfilter, confdn, serversdn removed in 4.4.0

Description

Specify parameters for an external LDAP server

Usage

```
domainname=<domain> basedn=<Base DN> host=<Host IP> [port=<Port>]  
[backuphost=<host IP> [backupport=<Port>]]  
[user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>]] [auth=Simple|SSL] [cacert=<certname>]  
[usersdn=<users dn>] [groupsdn=<groups dn>]  
[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for users>]  
[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for groups>]  
[cndn=0|1] [readonly=0|1] [groupschema=groupofmember|posixgroup] [realbind=on|off]  
[FullAdminDN=0|1] [pageSize=<LDAP page size>]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

Internal LDAP base will be destroyed if exists.
usersdn and groupsdn are required for (resp) users and groups creation.
cacert use external CA to check the LDAP server certificate (in SSL mode)
With SSL mode, the server host name MUST exist in DNS and match certificate subject name.
Default value for GroupSchema is GroupOfMember.

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=external basedn="o=stormshield,dc=fr"  
host="ldap.intranet.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPadmin"  
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=external basedn="o=stormshield,dc=fr"  
host="ldap.intranet.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPadmin" auth=SSL  
cacert="trust ca"  
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=ororo.munroe basedn="o=stormshield,dc=eu"  
host="ldap.ororo.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="adminadmin" realbind=off
```

CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE

Level

admin,modify

History



firewallid Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
db disappears in Netasq 9.0.0
realbind appears in 3.0.0

Description

Initialize the local LDAP server LICENCE Service/LdapBase

Usage

domainname=<domain> o=<Organization name> dc=<Domain Country>
password=<adminpassword> [realbind=on|off]

Returns

Error code

Remark

Generate a new internal LDAP database in /usr/Firewall/Data/Ldapbase
Create an database administrator with login "cn=StormshieldAdmin" and password value The
backend is BDB.

Example

CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE domain=stormshield.eu o=stormshield dc=france
password="LDAPAdmin"

CONFIG LDAP LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

List the LDAP on the UTM

Returns

The list of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not

Example

CONFIG LDAP LIST

Format

section_line

CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD

Level

admin,modify

History

firewallid Appears in Netasq 6.0.0 Password appears in 3.0.0

Description

Update the LDAP password

Usage



[domainname=<domain>] Password=<password>

Returns

Error code

Remark

Update password of administrator (StormshieldAdmin)

Example

CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD password="LdapAdmin"

CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC

Level

admin,modify

Description

Modify local server's access.

History

realbind appears in 3.0.0

Usage

[plain=0|1] [serverkey=<keyname>] [realbind=on|off]

Returns

Error code

Remark

Configure LDAP server to public access with SSL or not.

Keyname is a couple key and cert in external certificate list.

Send token "serverkey" empty to disable SSL.

Example

The server key is a certificat with its private key present in the PKI.

The name is like : 'authority name:certificate name'

CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC serverkey='authority:certificate_with_privkey'

CONFIG LDAP REMOVE

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove a LDAP from the UTM

Usage

domainname=<domain> [force=on|off]

Returns

Error code

Example



```
CONFIG LDAP REMOVE domain=ldap_1  
CONFIG LDAP REMOVE domain=used_ldap force=on
```

CONFIG LDAP RENAME

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Rename a LDAP

Usage

```
domainname=<old_domain_name> newname=<new_domain_name>
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP RENAME domainname="my_ldap" newname="their_ldap"
```

CONFIG LDAP SETMAP

Level

base

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set LDAP attributes maps, or shows mappable attributes list if no map given.

Usage

```
[domainname=<domain>] <attribute>=<value>
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

Admin and modify flags needed to set a map.

Format

list

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP SETMAP mail=emailaddress
```

CONFIG LDAP SHOW

Level

base

History



cn dn Appears in Netasq 6.2.3
readonly Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
GroupSchema appears in 1.2.0

Description

Show the LDAP configuration

Usage

[domainname=<domain>]

Format

section_line

Returns

The LDAP configuration for internal server:

[LDAP]

o : Organization.

dc : Domain component.

RealBind : RealBind to LDAP

state : ldap daemon state.

method : Authentication method for new user.

hash : Hash method for new user password.

firewallid : optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes.

Plain : Plain acces from network

ServerKey : X509 Certificate for SSL network access

The LDAP configuration for external server:

[EXT_LDAP]

host : Server host name.

port : Server port (default 389 and 636 with SSL).

basedn : Base dn of LDAP hierarchy.

RealBind : RealBind to LDAP

user : Login use by Firewall to manage LDAP external server.

fwca : Distinguished name of the CA certificat use in PKI.

auth : LDAP protocol (LDAP or LDAPS).

state : ldap daemon state.

method : Authentication method for new user.

hash : Hash method for new user password.

firewallid : optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes.

cn dn : 1 if CN must be used in DNs for config entries.

readonly : 1 if configuration restricts LDAP access to read only mode.

groupschema : groupofmember or posixgroup

Example

CONFIG LDAP SHOW

[LDAP]

0=

Example

Dc=COM

RealBind=1

Plain=1

State=1



Method=None
Hash=SSHA

CONFIG LDAP STATE

Level

base

Description

Get/set the status of the LDAP server

History

State token appears in 3.0.0

Usage

[domainname=<domain>] State=[On|Off]

Returns

The state of the server

Remark

Changing state need admin and modify level

Example

CONFIG LDAP STATE state=off

CONFIG LDAP UPDATE

Level

admin,modify

Description

Update the LDAP configuration

History

realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3.0.0

protectchars removed in 3.4.0

pageSize appears in 4.4.0

Usage

internal LDAP:

[domainname=<domain>] [HASH=<hash>] [FWCA=<fwca>] [FirewallID=<firewallid>]

[nestedgroups=0|1]

external LDAP:

[domainname=<domain>] [HASH=<hash>] [FWCA=<fwca>] [FirewallID=<firewallid>]

[basedn=<Base DN>] [host=<Host IP>] [port=<Port>] [backuphost=<host IP>

[backupport=<Port>]]

[user=<LDAP User>] [password=<LDAP password>]] [auth=Simple|SSL] [cacert=<certname>]

[usersdn=<users dn>] [serversdn=<servers dn>] [groupsdn=<groups dn>] [confdn=<config dn>]

[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for users>] [serversfilter=<LDAP filter for servers>]

[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for groups>] [cndn=0|1] [ReadOnly=<0|1>]

[groupschema=groupofmember|posixgroup] [realbind=on|off] [bindaddr=<IP>]

[FullAdminDN=0|1]

[nestedgroups=0|1] [pageSize=<LDAP page size>]

**Returns**

Error code

Remark

method and hash are method used for a new user.

fwca is the path of the CA certificat (Only in an EXTERNAL LDAP database)

FirewallID update does NOT updates LDAP existing objects !

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE hash=SSHA
```

```
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE fwca="cn=authority, ou=cas, o=stormshield, dc=eu"
```

```
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE FWID=Main_Firewall
```

```
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE domainname=ororo.munroe realbind=0
```

CONFIG LDAP USAGE

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Verify that the given LDAP is in use within the conf

Usage

name=<domain>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP USAGE name="my_ldap"
```

Format

section_line

CONFIG LOG

Level

base

Description

Configure logs.

CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE

Level

log,modify

History



Syslog removed in 3.0.0 CANCEL appears in Netasq 6.0.0
NEXTBOOT appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Reload logd configuration.

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE

CONFIG LOG ALARM

Level

log,modify

History

BlockOverflow appears in Netasq 6.1.0
BlockOverflow moved to CONFIG ASQ LOG ALARM in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure alarm log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [Delay=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG ALARM Full=1 MaxSize=13 Delay=3

CONFIG LOG AUTH

Level

log,modify

History



Full appears in Netasq 6.0.0
MaxSize appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure authentication log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0 maxsize=10  
CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0 maxsize=10
```

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION

Level

base

Description

Specify if logs are sent via SMTP and/or SNMP.

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
option MailTo replaces mailgroup in 5.0.0
option MailCC appears in 5.0.0
option MailBCC appears in 5.0.0
option SendMajor appears in 5.0.0

Description

Specify if logs are sent by email, and specify the email recipients

Remark

<recipient> can be either an email address or a mail group.

Usage

```
Event={sysevent|asq} State={0|1} [SendMinor={0|1}] [SendMajor={0|1}] [MailTo=<recipient>]  
[MailCC=<recipient>] [MailBCC=<recipient>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL Event=asq State=0 SendMinor=1 SendMajor=1  
MailTo=MyMailGroup
```

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION SNMP**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Specify which logs are sent via SNMP (based on log level and type).

Usage

```
Event={sysevent|asq} State={0|1} [SendMinor={0|1}]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION SNMP Event=asq State=0 SendMinor=1
```

CONFIG LOG CONNECTION**Level**

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure connection log.

Usage

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG CONNECTION FULL=0 MAXSIZE=20
```



CONFIG LOG DMROUTING

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Configure Dynamic Multicast Routing log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG DMROUTING state=1 Full=1 MaxSize=12

CONFIG LOG FILTER

Level

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure filter log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG FILTER Full=1 MaxSize=13



CONFIG LOG FTP

Level

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure FTP proxy log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG FTP Full=1 MaxSize=15

CONFIG LOG MONITOR

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure statistical monitoring log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example



CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=0 maxsize=12
CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=2 maxsize=12

CONFIG LOG PCAP

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in 4.3

Description

Configure PCAP log.

Usage

[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG PCAP state=1 maxsize=12

CONFIG LOG PLUGIN

Level

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure ASQ Plugins log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG PLUGIN Full=1 MaxSize=12



CONFIG LOG POP3

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure Pop3 proxy log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG POP3 Full=0 MaxSize=10

CONFIG LOG PVM

Level

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Configure PVM log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG PVM Full=0 MaxSize=12
```

CONFIG LOG RESTAPI**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in 5.1

Description

Configure public API log.

Usage

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG RESTAPI state=1 Full=1 MaxSize=12
```

CONFIG LOG ROUTERSTAT**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in 4.3

Renamed in 4.3.x

Description

Configure routerstat statistics log.

Usage

```
[MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG ROUTERSTAT state=1 maxsize=12
```



CONFIG LOG ROUTING

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in 4.8

Description

Configure Routing log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG ROUTING state=1 Full=1 MaxSize=12

CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Configure sandboxing proxy log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING Full=2 MaxSize=14



CONFIG LOG SERVER

Level

log,modify

History

Full appears in Netasq 6.0.0

MaxSize appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure server log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG SERVER full=0 maxsize=2

CONFIG LOG SHOW

Level

base

History

Output changed in Netasq 7.0.0 to take the email groups into account.

nat statistic disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Dump the log configuration.

Returns

[EmailSysEvent]

State=1

SendMinor=1

MailGroup=AdminsSys

[EmailASQ]

State=1

SendMinor=1

MailGroup=AdminSecu

[LogConnection]

Full=1

MaxSize=25

Udp=1



```
[LogSystem]
Full=0
MaxSize=2
[LogAlarm]
Full=0
MaxSize=40
Delay=0
[LogWeb]
Full=1
MaxSize=10
[LogPlugin]
Full=0
MaxSize=15
[LogSmtp]
Full=0
MaxSize=8
[LogFilter]
Full=2
MaxSize=5
[LogVPN]
Full=1
MaxSize=5
[LogXVPN]
Full=0
MaxSize=5
[LogMonitor]
Full=0
MaxSize=1
[Statistic]
Filter=15m
Count=15m
[LogSsl]
Full=0
MaxSize=4
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG SHOW
```

CONFIG LOG SMTP**Level**

```
log,modify
```

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure SMTP proxy log.

Usage

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;



- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG SMTP Full=0 MaxSize=12
```

CONFIG LOG SSL

Level

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure SSL proxy log.

Usage

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG SSL Full=2 MaxSize=14
```

CONFIG LOG STAT

Level

log,modify

History

monitor Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

nat disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

monitor disappears in 3.0.0

Description

Configure the filter statistics.

Usage



[filter=<string>] [count=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG STAT filter=1d count=30m

CONFIG LOG SYSTEM

Level

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure system log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG LOG SYSTEM Full=1 MaxSize=12

CONFIG LOG VPN

Level

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

state appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure VPN log.

Usage

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.



- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG VPN Full=1 MaxSize=5
```

CONFIG LOG WEB

Level

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure Web proxy log.

Usage

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG WEB Full=2 MaxSize=14
```

CONFIG LOG XVPN

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
state appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

Description

Configure VPN-SSL log.

Usage

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where:

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;



- Full=1 means that no more log is written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that the firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (the sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG LOG XVPN full=0 maxsize=12  
CONFIG LOG XVPN full=2 maxsize=12
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING

Level

base,contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

MAIL rules and profile files management

CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.

Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE  
CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Copy profile X to Y

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<profile_idx>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3

CONFIG MAILFILTERING DEFAULT**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set profile X with the default rules

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG MAILFILTERING DEFAULT index=9

CONFIG MAILFILTERING LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List the specified profile of MAIL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Returns

Error code

Example

[index]
name=<policy_name>
lastmod=<last modified date>
comment=blabla



CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE

Level

base,contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Manage mailfiltering rules of a profile

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=pass|block from=<sender>
to=<recipient> [comment=<string>]

Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.

state : enable or disable the rule

index : profile number

ruleid : rule line number

action : action to apply

from : address mail of the sender

to : address mail of the recipient

comment : comment for the rule

Returns

Error code

Remark

ruleid : insert a rule before the line index 'ruleid'

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=pass from=*@stormshield.eu
```

```
to=* comment="Pass all mail from STORMSHIELD"
```

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block from=*@*spam.com to=*
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE MOVE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Move rule from a line to another line

Usage



index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number to move from
to : rule line number to move to

Example

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE REMOVE**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a rule.

Usage

config=<profile_idx>
index : profile number
ruleid : {all|<digit>}

Example

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE SHOW**Level**

contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show all rules of a profile.

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Returns

index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=pass|block from=<sender>
to=<recipient> [comment=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE SHOW index=9
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"
ruleid=1 state=on action=pass from="*@stormshield.eu to="* comment="bla bla bla ..."
ruleid=2 state=on action=block from="*@*spam* to="* comment=""
100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"



CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off] [action=pass|block] [from=<sender>]
[to=<recipient>] [comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
from : address mail of the sender
to : address mail of the recipient
comment : comment for the rule
```

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 to=*@stormshield.eu
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING UPDATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Change name and comment of profile X

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"
```

CONFIG MODEM

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.5.0

Description



Commands to configure the modems

CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in 2.5.0

Description

Activates the modem configuration

Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE
CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG MODEM SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.5.0

Description

Show the specified modem. If index is not specified, then list all the modems.

Usage

[index=<modem_idx>]

Returns

[index]

State : The modem state

Name : The modem user name

Model : The modem model

VendorId : The modem vendor id (hexa)

ProductIdInit : The modem product initialization id (hexa)

ModeSwitchString: An hexa string to switch the device from a disk storage to a modem device

ProductId : The modem product id (hexa)

CommandPort : The modem command port

MonitoringPort : The modem monitoring port

InitString1 : The modem initialization string 1

InitString2 : The modem initialization string 2

InitString3 : The modem initialization string 3

Example



CONFIG MODEM SHOW index=0

CONFIG MODEM UPDATE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in 2.5.0

Description

Configure a modem

Usage

```
Index=<modem_idx> [State={1|0}] [Name=<modem user name>] [Model={<string>|""}]  
[VendorId={<hex string>|""}] [ProductIdInit={<hex string>|""}]  
[ModeSwitchString=<hex string>|""] [ProductId=<hex string>|""] [CommandPort=<integer>|""]  
[MonitoringPort=<integer>|""]  
[InitString1={<string>|""}] [InitString2={<string>|""}] [InitString3={<string>|""}]
```

where:

- Name is the user name of the modem (may be the operator name)
- Model is the string which represents the model of the modem

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG MODEM UPDATE Index=0 State=1 Name="My 4G Operator" Model="My 4G Key Model"  
VendorId=01ab ProductId=08ff  
CONFIG MODEM UPDATE Index=0 State=0
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Commands related to all types of multicast routing configuration

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING ACTIVATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Activate multicast routing configuration

Usage



[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING ACTIVATE  
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DEFAULT**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Update multicast routing configuration to default configuration

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DEFAULT
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Commands related specifically to dynamic multicast routing configuration

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC BSR**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Commands to configure the firewall to participate in BSR elections.

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC BSR SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Participate values migrated from yes/no to 0/1/on/off in 4.8.0

Description

Shows parameters for this firewall in BSR elections.

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

**Format**

section

Returns

[BootstrapRouter]
Participate=<0|1|on|off>
Address=<host object>
Priority=<0-255>
Interval=<10-26214>

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC BSR SHOW

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC BSR UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Participate values migrated from yes/no to 0/1/on/off in 4.8.0

Description

Configures parameters for this firewall in BSR elections.

Usage

[Participate=<0|1|on|off>] : Whether the pim daemon will participate in BSR elections
[Address=<local-address>] : The address that the firewall will advertise for its candidature.
Must be a host of type Firewall_ifname
[Priority=<0-255>] : The priority given to the firewall in BSR elections.
[Interval=<10-26214>] : The BSR election interval.

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC BSR UPDATE Address=Firewall_out

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC CHECK**Level**

base

Format

section_line

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Check dynamic multicast routing configuration

Usage

[useclone=0|1]

Returns

List of errors or warnings about dynamic multicast routing configuration

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC CHECK



CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC INTERFACE

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Commands to configure which interfaces will be used for multicast routing.

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC INTERFACE ADD

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Crp, CrpPriority, CrpInterval, CrpRanges appears in 4.8.0

Priority renamed to DrPriority in 4.8.0

Description

Configure an interface for dynamic multicast routing

Usage

IfName=<user interface name> : The interface that will be added.

[IgmP=<V2|V3>] : Maximum version of IGMP accepted on this interface (default: V3).

[DrPriority=<1-4294967294>] : Set the priority of this firewall in DR elections on this interface. Low numbers are low priority.

[TtlThreshold=<1-255>] : Set the minimum TTL for packets to be forwarded from this interface.

[Crp=<0|1|on|off>] : Set the participation into RP election (default: 0). The first IPv4 address of the interface will be used as C-RP address.

[CrInterval=<10-16383>] : Set the interval between each Candidate-RP-Advertisement (C-RP-Adv) message.

[CrpPriority=<0-255>] : Set the priority given to the current C-RP in RP election. A smaller value means higher priority.

[CrpRanges=<host/network object>[,<host/network object>,...] : Set the complete IPv4 multicast ranges list for which the candidacy is submitted]. If 'Crp=1' or 'Crp=on', at least one range must be specified.

Remark

IfName must not be a bridge.

If IgmPv2 and IgmPv3 are both off, the firewall will still forward multicast traffic received on the interface, but will not handle IGMP received on it.

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC INTERFACE ADD IfName=out IgmP=V3

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC INTERFACE LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Crp, CrpPriority, CrpInterval, CrpRanges appears in 4.8.0

Priority renamed to DrPriority in 4.8.0

**Description**

Display dynamic multicast routing interface configuration

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section

Returns

[<Interface[0-31]>]

IfName=<user interface name> Igmp=<V2|V3>

DrPriority=<1-4294967294>

TtlThreshold=<1-255>

Crp=<0|1|on|off>

CrpPriority=<0-255>

CrpInterval=<10-16383>

CrpRanges=<host/network object>[,<host/network object>,...]

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC LIST

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC INTERFACE REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Remove an interface from the dynamic multicast routing configuration.

Usage

IfName=<user interface name>

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC INTERFACE REMOVE IfName=out

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC INTERFACE UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Change the configuration of an interface for dynamic multicast routing

Usage

IfName=<user interface name> : The interface that will be updated

[NewIfName=<user interface name>] : The new interface that will be used instead

[Igmp=<V2|V3>] : Maximum version of IGMP accepted on this interface (default: V3).

[DrPriority=<1-4294967294>] : Set the priority of this firewall in DR elections on this interface.

Low numbers are low priority.

[TtlThreshold=<1-255>] : Set the minimum TTL for packets to be forwarded from this interface.

[Crp=<0|1|on|off>] : Set the participation into RP election (default: 0). The first IPv4 address of



the interface will be used as C-RP address.

[CrpPriority=<0-255>] : Set the priority given to the current C-RP in RP election. A smaller value means higher priority.

[CrpRanges=<host/network object>[,<host/network object>,...]] : Set the complete IPv4 multicast ranges list for which the candidacy is submitted]. If 'Crp=1' or 'Crp=on', at least one range must be specified.

Remark

IfName must not be a bridge.

NewIfName must not be a bridge.

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC INTERFACE UPDATE IfName=out NewIfName=dmz3  
Icmp=V3
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Commands to configure how the firewall finds the RP.

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Removed in 4.8.0

Description

Commands to configure the firewall to participate in RP elections.

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Removed in 4.8.0

Description

Configures a multicast address or range of addresses for which the firewall will propose itself as a candidate

Usage

Range=<host-or-network object> : The multicast single address or network range for which the firewall will be a candidate.

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION ADD Range=my_multicast_network
```

**CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION GLOBAL****History**

Appears in 4.5.0

Removed in 4.8.0

Description

Commands to configure global parameters for this firewall in RP elections.

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION GLOBAL SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Removed in 4.8.0

Description

Shows global parameters for this firewall in RP elections.

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section

Returns

[RendezvousPointElection]

Participate=<yes|no>

Address=<host object>]

Priority=<0-255>

Interval=<10-16383>

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION GLOBAL SHOW

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION GLOBAL UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Removed in 4.8.0

Description

Configures global parameters for this firewall in RP elections.

Usage

[Participate=<yes|no>] : Whether the pim daemon will participate in RP elections

[Address=<local-address>] : The address that the firewall will advertise for its candidature.

Must be a host of type Firewall_ifname

[Priority=<0-255>] : The priority given to the firewall in RP elections.

[Interval=<10-16383>] : The RP election interval.

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION GLOBAL UPDATE Address=Firewall_out

**CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION LIST****Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Removed in 4.8.0

Description

Display the configuration of RP election participation.

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section_line

Returns

[RendezvousPointElectionRanges]

Range=<host-or-network object>

...

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION LIST

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Removed in 4.8.0

Description

Removes a multicast address or range of addresses from the list of candidatures.

Usage

Range=<host-or-network object> : The multicast single address or network range for which the firewall will no longer be a candidate.

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION REMOVE Range=my_multicast_network

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Removed in 4.8.0

Description

Changes the configuration of a multicast address or range of addresses for which the firewall will propose itself as a candidate

Usage



Range=<host-or-network object> : The multicast single address or network range for which the firewall will be a candidate.

NewRange=<host-or-network object> : The new multicast single address or network range for which the firewall will be a candidate.

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP ELECTION UPDATE Range=my_multicast_network_1  
NewRange=my_multicast_network_2
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP STATIC**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Commands to configure the firewall to use a static RP.

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP STATIC ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Configures a multicast address or range of addresses for which the firewall use a static RP

Usage

Range=<host-or-network object> : The multicast single address or network range for which the firewall will use a static RP.

Address=<host object> : The address of the static RP.

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP STATIC ADD Range=my_multicast_network  
Address=Cisco_Rtr_27
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP STATIC LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Display the configuration of static RPs.

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section_line

Returns



[RendezvousPointStatic]
<host-or-network object>=<host object>
...

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP STATIC LIST
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP STATIC REMOVE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Removes a multicast address or range of addresses from the list of static RPs.

Usage

Range=<host-or-network object> : The multicast single address or network range for which the firewall will no longer use a static RP.

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP STATIC REMOVE Range=my_multicast_network
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP STATIC UPDATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Changes the configuration of a multicast address or range of addresses for which the firewall use a static RP

Usage

Range=<host-or-network object> : The multicast single address or network range for which the firewall will use a static RP.

[NewRange=<host-or-network object>] : The new multicast single address or network range for which the firewall will use a static RP.

[Address=<host object>] : The address of the static RP.

Remark

If the new range token is not present, the range will not be changed.

If the address token is not present, the address will not be changed.

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP STATIC UPDATE Range=my_multicast_network
Address=Cisco_Rtr_27

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC SHOW**Level**

base

History



Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Display dynamic multicast routing configuration

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section

Returns

[Global] TimerInterval=<1-5>

HelloInterval=<30-18724>

IgmpQueryInterval=<1-30>

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC SHOW

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC SPT**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Commands to configure the firewall with shortest path tree.

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC SPT SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Shows parameters for this firewall with shortest path tree.

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section

Returns

[ShortestPathTree]

Mode=<off|rate|packets>

Rate=<10-10000>]

Packets=<0-1000000>

Interval=<0-10000>

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC SPT SHOW



CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC SPT UPDATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Configures parameters for this firewall with shortest path tree.

Usage

[Mode=<off|rate|packets>] : Possible values: OFF (never switch to the shortest path), RATE or PACKETS.

[Rate=<10-10000>] : To set if Mode=RATE. Specifies the minimum rate in kbps before the last hop router initiates a switch to the shortest path.

[Packets=<0-1000000>] : To set if Mode=PACKETS. Specifies the minimum of packets before the last hop router initiates a switch to the shortest path.

[Interval=<0-10000>] : Interval for periodical testing of the threshold.

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC SPT UPDATE Mode=rate Rate=50
```

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC SPT UPDATE Mode=packets Packets=1000
```

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC SPT UPDATE Mode=off
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC UPDATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Update dynamic multicast routing global configuration.

Usage

[TimerInterval=<1-5>] : Thinking time of the pim daemon

[HelloInterval=<30-18724>] : Interval between PIM Hello packets

[IgmpQueryInterval=<1-30>] : Interval between IGMP Query packets on IGMP interfaces

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC UPDATE TimerInterval=1 HelloInterval=30
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Display multicast routing state configuration

Usage



[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section

Returns

[Global]

State=<off|static|dynamic>

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING SHOW

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Commands related specifically to static multicast routing configuration

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE

Level

base

Description

Command to manage static multicast routes

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE ADD

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Add a multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default
if pos is not specified, add to the end

Usage

[pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object>
dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE ADD pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers
dstif=dmz2,dmz3

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6

Level

base

History



Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Command to manage IPv6 routes

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Add an IPv6 multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default
if pos is not specified, add to the end

Usage

```
[pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object>  
dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]
```

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 ADD pos=1 srcif=gre1 mgroup=mreceivers  
dstif=dmz2,dmz3  
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 ADD srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers  
dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

List IPv6 multicast routes

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 LIST
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 MOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Move an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

Usage

```
pos=<digit>  
to=<digit>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 MOVE pos=1 to=2
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Remove an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit>

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE pos=1
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Update an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>]
[dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE pos=1 mgroup=mreceivers  
dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

List multicast routes

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE LIST
```

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE MOVE**Level**



network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Move a multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit>

to=<digit>

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE MOVE pos=1 to=2

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Remove a static multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit>

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE REMOVE pos=1

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Update a static multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>]
[dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC ROUTE UPDATE pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers
dstif=dmz2,dmz3

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.5.0

**Description**

Display static multicast routing configuration.

Format

section

Returns

[Global]

CacheMaxEntries=400

CacheLifetime=180

UpcallQueueLimit=20

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC SHOW

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Update static multicast routing configuration.

Usage

[CacheMaxEntries=<int>] : maximum size of the multicast route cache

[CacheLifetime=<int>] : cache entry lifetime in seconds

[UpcallQueueLimit=<int>] : number of packets to bufferize while the daemon answer to a routing upcall query

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING STATIC UPDATE CacheLifetime=360

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.5.0

Description

Update multicast routing state configuration

Usage

[state=<off|static|dynamic>] : enable or disable multicast routing, and select static or dynamic routing when enabled

Example

CONFIG MULTICASTROUTING UPDATE state=off



CONFIG NETWORK

Level

base

Description

Command to manage network

CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE

Level

network,modify

Format

section_line

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format appears in 4.0.0

Description

Checks network conf changes and activates all network configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT|RESET]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot;
- RESET: changes are activated immediately and resets the protected and activated interface.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE

CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Reset

CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Cancel

CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Nextboot

Cache category

objects

CONFIG NETWORK CHECK

Level

base

Format

section_line

History

Appears in 4.0.0

Description



Checks network configuration

Usage

[useclone=0|1]

Returns

List of errors or warnings about network configuration

Example

```
[Check] type=error code=6 interface=vlan2 msg="This VLAN has no physical interface"
type=error code=7 interface=dialup0 msg="This PPPoE dialup has no physical interface"
type=error code=8 interface=dialup1 msg="This PPTP dialup has no modem IP" type=warning
code=2 interface=bridge0 msg="The Bridge 'bridge0' is composed of 0 interface" value=0
```

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Commands to manage default route

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE

Level

route,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Apply default route configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SET

Level

route,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

name=blackhole appears in 4.8.0

**Description**

Set the default router for IPv4 or IPv6

Usage

name=<routername|host|blackhole|""> type={ipv4|ipv6}

Returns

Error Code

Example

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SET type=ipv4 name=my_obj_router

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Show default routes

Returns

[Defaultroute]

IPv4=my_obj_router

IPv6=ipv6_gateway

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Commands to manage interfaces

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE**Level**

network,modify

Format

section_line

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format appears in 4.0.0

Description

Checks network conf changes and activates interfaces configuration

Usage



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE Cancel  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE Nextboot
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Commands to manage interfaces addresses

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

RequestDNS Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

DHCPVendorClassId, DHCPUserClass, DHCPAuthsend appear in 4.1.0

Description

Add an address/mask to an interface

Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> [address=<address> mask=<mask>  
[addresscomment=<comment>  
| address=DHCP [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>]  
[DHCPVendorClassId=<DHCP vendor class identifier>] [DHCPUserClass=<DHCP user class>]  
[DHCPAuthsend=<DHCP authsend>] [RequestDNS=<0|1>]]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

All existing interface addresses and all existing DHCP options will be deleted if address=DHCP specified

Mask must not be specified if address=DHCP

DHCP options will NOT be parsed if address=DHCP is not specified (even if already in DHCP mode)

Example



```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1
mask=255.255.255.0
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1
mask=255.255.255.0 addresscomment="My Address"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=DHCP
DHCPLeaseTime=3600 DHCPHostname=stormshield
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=GreTun0 address=192.168.1.1
mask=255.255.255.252
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS REMOVE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Remove an address/mask to an interface

Usage

ifname=<interface name> address=<address>

Returns

Error code

Remark

Addresses with an higher number will be updated (address5=>address4, etc...).

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS REMOVE ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Update an address/mask of an interface

Usage

ifname=<interface name> [refaddress=<old address> | addrnb=<index>] address=<new address> mask=<new mask> [addresscomment=<comment>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

Only "real" addresses are allowed. DHCP mode must be set with CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD command.

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=bridge5 refaddress=192.168.1.1
address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.128
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=bridge5 refaddress=192.168.1.1
```



```
address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.128 addresscomment="My Address"  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=GreTun0 addrnb=0  
address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.252
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE AGGREGATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Laggmode appears in 4.3.0

Description

Create an Agg interface from an Ethernet interface

Usage

```
ifname=<Ethernet or Gretap interface name>  
[Laggmode={lacp|failover|broadcast}]
```

Returns

The new section for the Ethernet or Gretap interface

Example

```
[Ethernet1]  
State=1  
Name=Ethernet_1  
Media=0  
Color=408080  
Agg=agg1
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CAPABILITIES

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.4

Description

Indicates what the interfaces are capable of: EEE, Ethernet BYPASS and medias

Media ID:

- 0: auto detect
- 1: 10Mbps
- 2: 10Mbps full-duplex
- 3: 100Mbps
- 4: 100Mbps full-duplex
- 5: 1Gbps
- 6: 1Gbps full-duplex
- 7: 10Gbps
- 8: 20Gbps
- 9: 25Gbps
- 10: 40Gbps
- 11: 2.5Gbps
- 12: 50Gbps



- 13: 100Gbps
- 14: 5Gbps

Returns

For each interface, indicates a list of capabilities.

Format

section

Example

```
[Ethernet1]  
Media=0
```

```
[Ethernet2]  
EEE=1  
Media=0  
[Ethernet3]  
EEE=1  
BYPASS=1  
Media=0,1,2,3,4,5,6,11
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CHECK**Level**

network

History

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Checks all generated objects for an interface

Usage

ifname=<interface name> [IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership={0|1}]

Remark

if parameter IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership is set to 1 (default is 0) the usage of the interface through generated groups (Firewall_all, Network_internals) won't be returned

Returns

```
[Configuration]  
module=<string> {slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>} index=<int>
```

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CHECK ifname=bridge0

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE**Level**

network,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
DHCPRequestGW and dialdefault deprecated in Netasq 7.0.0
Dialtype GPRS appears in Netasq 9.0.1
LocalARP (for bridges only) appears in Netasq 9.1.2
Interface Agg appears in 1.0.0
UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0
MSTConfigIDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0
GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2.0.0
USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3.2.0
Priority for VLANs appear in 3.3.0
MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3.7.0
MigrateArp for bridged interfaces appears in 4.2.0
Laggmode appears in 4.3.0
LaggFailoverMaster appears in 4.3.0

Description

Create a new interface

Usage

ifname=<interface name> name=<username>
[comment=<comment>] [color=<color>] [type={0|1|2}]
+ specific mandatory/optional tokens=values for interface type

* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN, AGG AND GRETAP INTERFACES:

Protected={0|1}
[Address={<IPv4 address>|DHCP} [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]]
[IPv6Address=<IPv6 address>|DHCP|SLAAC> [IPv6Mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}]]]
[gateway=<gateway>] [State={0|1}] [Bridge=<bridge name>]
[FastRoute={0|1} [KeepVLANID={0|1}]] (if interface is in a bridge)
[MigrateRarp={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[MigrateArp={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPX={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardNetbios={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardAppletalk={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardPPPoE={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPv6={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomLLC=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomEther=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)
[MTU={140-MTUmax}] (if interface is NOT in a bridge; MTUmax displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)

* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN INTERFACES:

Physical=<eth/vlan interface name> Tag={1-4094} [MaxThroughput=<int>]
[KeepVLANPriority={0|1}] [Priority={0-7}]

* PARAMETERS FOR AGG INTERFACES:

Interfaces=<list of aggregated ethernet interfaces>
[Laggmode={lacp|failover|broadcast}]
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if agg is NOT in a bridge)

* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET INTERFACES:

[LaggFailoverMaster={0|1}] (if interface is in a failover Agg)

* PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP INTERFACES:



LocalTunnel=<Firewall XXX object>
RemoteTunnel=<Host object>
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [if gretap is NOT in a bridge]
[LaggFailoverMaster={0|1}] [if interface is in a failover Agg]

* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE INTERFACES:

Interfaces=<list of bridged interfaces> [Address=<IPv4 address>|DHCP] [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]] [IPv6Address=<IPv6 address>|DHCP|SLAAC] [IPv6Mask={1-128}] [eui64={0|1}]]
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [AddressComment=<comment>] [gateway=<gateway>]
[LocalARP={0|1}]
[UseSTP={0|1|2}] [STPPriority={0-61440 step 4096}] [STPForwardDelay={4-30}]
[STPMaxAgeTime={4-30}] [STPHelloTime={1-10}]
[MSTConfigIdFormatSelector={0-255}] [MSTConfigName=<str>] [MSTConfigRevision={0-65535}]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[MTU={140-MTUmax}] [MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY]

* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP INTERFACES:

DialAuthName=<login> DialAuthKey=<passwd> DialMode={ddial|auto} DialType=
(PPP|L2TP|PPTP|PPPoE|GPRS)
[State={0|1}] [RequestDNS={0|1}] [DialIdle=<int>]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
DialType=PPP DialPhone=<dial number> [DialString=<dial string>]
DialType=L2TP DialL2TPLNS=<server> [DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>]
[DialL2TPBackupLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<int>] [DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>]
[DialL2TPLengthBit={0|1}] [DialL2TPHiddenAVP={0|1}] [DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<int>]
DialType=PPTP DialModemIP=<ip>
DialType=PPPoE DialInterface=<eth/vlan interface username> [DialService=<service>]
DialType=GPRS DialPhone=<dial number> DialAPN=<string> DialDefPeer=<IP>
[DialAPNum=<int>] [DialSimPin=<PIN code>] [DialSimWait=<int>] [DialModem=<string>]

* PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>]
[IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-128}]
[MTU={140-16384}]

* PARAMETERS FOR GRETUN INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>]
[IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-128}]
LocalTunnel=<Firewall XXX object>
RemoteTunnel=<Host object>
[MTU={140-16384}]

* PARAMETERS FOR WIFI INTERFACES:

ifname=<interface name> name=<username>
SSID=<ssid name> [only printable characters, at least 5 characters and at max 31 characters
long]
[WPA=<0|1|2>] [0 = open, 1 = wpa1, 2 = wpa2]
[Aplsolate=<0|1>]
[PassPhrase=<passphrase>] [when wpa = <1|2>, only printable characters, at least 8



characters and at max 63 characters long]
 [color=<color>] [type={0|1|2}]
 [State=<0|1>]
 [Protected=<0|1>]
 [Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-128}] | [Bridge=<bridge name>] (maximum 1 wifi interface per bridge)
 [gateway=<gateway>]
 [MTU={140-7951}]

*** PARAMETERS FOR USBETHERNET INTERFACES:**

ifname=<interface name> name=<username>
 [State=<0|1>]
 [Address={<IPv4 address>|DHCP} [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]]
 [Protected=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=Vlan0 Name=VLANNetwork Address=DHCP
DHCPLeaseTime=3600 Tag=123 MTU=1496 Physical=Ethernet1 Color=COCOCO Protected=1
Type=0 Comment="VLAN Network"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=bridge0 Name=Bridge Address=192.168.1.1
Mask=255.255.255.0 Interfaces=Ethernet0,VLANNetwork
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=dialup0 Name=Test DialAuthName=test
DialAuthKey=test DialMode=auto DialType=L2TP DialL2TPLNS=Ins_host DialL2TPSecret=secret
DialL2TPBackupLNS=bckp_Ins_host
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=Loopback1 Name=TunnelAg1
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4 IPv6Mask=128
MTU=1400
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=GreTun0 Name=TunGreHQ
Address=192.168.255.254 RemoteAddress=172.31.128.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=GreTap0 Name=VPNBRIDGE
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4 IPv6Mask=128
MTU=1400 LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=usbethernet0 Name=MyUsbModem
Address=192.168.8.2 Mask=255.255.255.0 Protected=0 Comment="4G USB modem"
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPSEC

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set the default ipsec networks as internal or not

Usage

protected=<0|1>

Returns

Error code

**Remark**

This command replaces old "InternalPeers" token used in VPN configuration file.

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6**Level**

base

Description

Commands to manage IPv6 on interfaces

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Commands to manage IPv6 addresses on interfaces

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

dhcpleasetime, DHCPHostName and RequestDNS appear in 1.0.0

Description

Add an IPv6 address to an interface

Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> [address=<IPv6 address> mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}]]  
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC> [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>]  
[RequestDNS=<0|1>]] [addresscomment=<comment>]
```

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Remove an IPv6 address from an interface

Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> address=<IPv6 address>
```

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

dhcpleasetime, DHCPHostName and RequestDNS appear in 1.0.0

Description

Update an IPv6 address of an interface

Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> [refaddress=<old address> | addrnb=<index>] (address=<new IPv6  
address> mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}])  
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC> [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>]  
[RequestDNS=<0|1>]) [addresscomment=<comment>]
```

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Commands to configure Router Advertisement

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV CONFIG**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

sendprefix and RouterPreference appear in 1.0.0

Description

Configure general parameters for Router Advertisement

Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> [state={on|off|auto}] [sendprefix={0|1}][MinInterval=<int>]  
[MaxInterval={4-1800}] [CurHopLimit=<int>]  
[ManagedFlag={0|1}] [OtherConfigFlag={0|1}] [RouterLifetime=<int>] [ReachableTime=<int>]  
[RetransTimer=<int>]  
[MTU=<int>] [RDSSLifetime=<int>] [RDNSS1=<first dns ipv6 object>] [RDNSS2=<second dns  
ipv6 object>]  
[DNSSLifetime=<int>] [DNSSL=<domain name>] [RouterPreference=""|low|medium|high|]
```

Remark

if SendPrefix is 0 or not specified, no prefix will be sent at all (even if some IPv6 prefixes are configured)

if RouterPreference is not specified or empty, the default router preference is medium

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX**Level**

base

Description

Commands to configure IPv6 prefixes to advertise

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Add a prefix on interface

Usage

ifname=<interface name> address=<prefix address>
[AutonomousFlag=0|1] [OnlinkFlag=0|1] [ValidLifetime=<seconds>]
[PreferredLifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<comment>]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Remove a prefix on interface

Usage

ifname=<interface name> address=<prefix address>

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Update a prefix on interface

Usage



```
ifname=<interface name> [refaddress=<address> | prefixnb=<index>] [address=<prefix  
address>] [AutonomousFlag=0|1] [OnlinkFlag=0|1]  
[ValidLifetime=<seconds>] [PreferredLifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<comment>]
```

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT**Level**

base

Description

Commands to configure various limits related to network interfaces like number of vlans

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Description

Show interface network limits

Returns

One section for each kind interface limits

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT SHOW  
[Interface]  
ModelLimit=32  
[Bridge]  
ModelLimit=32
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI**Level**

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Commands for Multiple Spanning Tree configuration

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Add a MSTI to bridge

Usage



ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index> MSTID=<comma separated list of VLAN tags>
[MSTIDPriority={0-61440 step 4096}]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Remove a MSTI from a bridge

Usage

ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index>

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 4.0.0

Description

Update a bridge MSTI

Usage

ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index> [MSTID=<comma separated list of VLAN tags>
[MSTIDPriority={0-61440 step 4096}]]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Remove an interface

Usage

ifname=<interface name> [force={0|1}]

Returns

Error code

Remark



Interfaces of the same type with an higher number will be updated (bridge6=>bridge5, etc.).
Parameter 'force' is useful only to remove a VLAN used by a PPPoE dialup.

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE REMOVE ifname=bridge5
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.2

Description

Rename an interface

Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> name=<string>
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

Change is made immediately: there must be no clone file in use.

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME ifname=dialup0 name=modem
```

Cache category

objects,route,filter

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
useclone appears in 4.0.0

Description

Show interfaces' configurations

Usage

```
[useclone=<0|1>] [ifname=<interface name>|filter=<comma,separated,types,of,interfaces>]
```

- The filter accept the type: Bridge, Ethernet, Wifi, Vlan, Dialup, Agg, Ipsec, Loopback, Gretun, Gretap, UsbEthernet

- by default, the filter is set to Bridge,Ethernet,Wifi,Vlan,Dialup,Agg,Gretap,UsbEthernet

Returns

One section for each interface, with its parameters

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW filter=Bridge,Ethernet  
[ethernet0]
```

...



```
[ethernet1]
```

```
...
```

```
[Bridge0]
```

```
...
```

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW ifname=ethernet0
```

```
[ethernet0]
```

```
Name="out"
```

```
State="1"
```

```
Protected="0"
```

```
Gateway=""
```

```
Media="0"
```

```
Type="0"
```

```
Color="111111"
```

```
Bridge="bridge0"
```

```
comment="Out interface"
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Dialtype GPRS appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Name deprecated in Netasq 9.0.2: use CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME instead

LocalARP (for bridges only) appears in Netasq 9.1.2

Interface Agg appears in 1.0.0

UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

MSTConfigIDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2.0.0

USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3.2.0

Priority for VLANs appear in 3.3.0

MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3.7.0

DHCPVendorClassId, DHCPUserClass, DHCPAuthsend appear in 4.1.0

MigrateArp for bridged interfaces appears in 4.2.0

Laggmode appears in 4.3.0

LaggFailoverMaster appears in 4.3.0

OPENVPN Protected appears in 5.0.0

Description

Update an interface

Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> [comment=<comment>] [color=<color>]
```

```
[type={0|1|2}] [0=unknown, 1=machine, 2=server]
```

```
[name=<new name>] (works only if interface is not enabled)
```

* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET, AGG, VLAN and GRETAP INTERFACES:

```
[gateway=<gateway>] [Protected={0|1}] [State={0|1}] [Bridge=<bridge name>]
```

```
[FastRoute={0|1} [KeepVLANID={0|1}]] (if interface is in a bridge)
```

```
[MigrateRarp={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
```

```
[MigrateArp={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
```



[ForwardIPX={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardNetbios={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardAppletalk={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardPPPoE={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPv6={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomLLC=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomEther=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)
[MTU={140-MTUmax}] (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)
[DHCPLeaseTime=<new DHCP Lease Time>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)
[DHCPHostName=<new DHCP hostname>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)
[DHCPVendorClassId=<new DHCP vendor class identifier>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)
[DHCPUserClass=<new DHCP user class>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)
[DHCPAuthsend=<new DHCP authsend>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)
[RequestDNS={0|1}]

* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET INTERFACES:

[Media={0-14}]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if interface is NOT in a bridge and NOT in Agg)
[EEE={0|1}] [FlowControl={0|1}]
[LaggFailoverMaster={0|1}] (if interface is in a failover Agg)

* PARAMETERS FOR AGG INTERFACES:

[Interfaces=<list of aggregated interfaces>]
[Laggmode={lacp|failover|broadcast}]

* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN INTERFACES:

[Physical=<eth/vlan interface name>] [Tag={1-4094}]
[MaxThroughput=<int>] [KeepVLANPriority={0|1}] [Priority={0-7}]

* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE INTERFACES:

[Interfaces=<list of bridged interfaces>] [MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx]
[gateway=<gateway>]
[LocalARP={0|1}]
[UseSTP={0|1|2}] [STPPriority={0-61440 step 4096}] [STPForwardDelay={4-30}]
[STPMaxAgeTime={4-30}] [STPHelloTime={1-10}]
[MSTConfigIdFormatSelector={0-255}] [MSTConfigName=<str>] [MSTConfigRevision={0-65535}]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[MTU={140-MTUmax}] (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)
[DHCPLeaseTime=<new DHCP Lease Time>] (if bridge has Address=DHCP)
[DHCPHostName=<new DHCP hostname>] (if bridge has Address=DHCP)
[DHCPVendorClassId=<new DHCP vendor class identifier>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)
[DHCPUserClass=<new DHCP user class>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)
[DHCPAuthsend=<new DHCP authsend>] (if interface has Address=DHCP)
[RequestDNS={0|1}]

* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP INTERFACES:

[State={0|1}] [RequestDNS={0|1}] [MaxThroughput=<int>]
[DialAuthName=<login>] [DialAuthKey=<passwd>] [DialMode={ddial|auto}] [DialIdle=<int>]
[DialType=PPP] [DialPhone=<dial number>] [DialString=<dial string>]
[DialType=L2TP] [DialL2TPLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>]
[DialL2TPBackupLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<int>] [DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>]



```
[DialL2TPLengthBit={0|1}] [DialL2TPHiddenAVP={0|1}] [DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<int>]]
[DialType=PPTP [DialModemIP=<ip>]]
[DialType=PPPoE DialInterface=<eth/vlan interface username> [DialService=<service>]]
[DialType=GPRS DialPhone=<dial number> DialAPN=<string> [DialAPNum=<int>]
[DialDefPeer=<IP>] [DialSimPin=<PIN code>] [DialSimWait=<int>] [DialModem=<string>]]
```

*** PARAMETERS FOR WIFI INTERFACES:**

```
[SSID=<ssid name>] [only printable characters, at least 5 characters and at max 31 characters
long]
[WPA=<0|1|2>] [0 = open, 1 = wpa1, 2 = wpa2]
[Apsolate=<0|1>]
[PassPhrase=<passphrase>] [when wpa = <1|2>, only printable characters, at least 8
characters and at max 63 characters long]
```

*** PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC INTERFACES:**

```
[State=<0|1>]
[MTU={140-16384}]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[gateway=<gateway>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-
128}]
```

*** PARAMETERS FOR GRETUN INTERFACES:**

```
[State=<0|1>]
[LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>]
[RemoteTunnel=<Host object>]
[MTU={140-16384}]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-
128}]
```

*** PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP INTERFACES:**

```
[State=<0|1>]
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [if interface is NOT in a bridge and NOT in Agg]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>]
[RemoteTunnel=<Host object>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
```

*** PARAMETERS FOR USBETHERNET INTERFACES:**

```
[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
```

*** PARAMETERS FOR OPENVPN INTERFACES:**

```
[Protected=<0|1>]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

Addresses (including DHCP and DHCP options, and SLAAC) must be updated via ADDRESS ADD and ADDRESS DEL

Dialup parameters specific to a dialtype will only be parsed if this dialtype is specified on the command

All addresses will be removed if a bridge is specified



All configuration (except Name, Color, State, Media and MaxThroughput) will be removed if an Agg is specified

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=bridge3 gateway=net_host2 color=AB12E3
maxthroughput=1234567
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPP"
DialPhone="0123456789" DialAuthName="name@provider"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPTP"
DialModemIP=10.2.9.223
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPPoE" DialInterface=in
DialService="mod str"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="L2TP" DialL2TPLNS="LNS1"
DialL2TPChallengeAuth="1"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=ethernet3 name="my_eth" color=AB12E3 state=1
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=vlan0 ForwardCustomLLC=5,0,65535
ForwardPPPoE=1 ForwardIPv6=1
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=vlan3 tag=44 physical=ethernet3 name="my_
vlan" gateway=10.2.9.10 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Loopback1
Name=TunnelAg1 Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4
IPv6Mask=128 MTU=1400
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=GreTun0 Name=TunGreHQ
Address=192.168.255.254 RemoteAddress=172.31.128.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=GreTap0 Name=TapGreHQ
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer MACAddress=50:60:70:80:90:a0
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=usbethernet0 Name=MyUsbModem
Address=192.168.8.2 Mask=255.255.255.0
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Vlan0 DHCPLeaseTime=5400 MTU=1514
DHCPHostName=stormshield RequestDNS=0
```

CONFIG NETWORK IPV6**Level**

base

Description

Commands for global IPv6 configuration

CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Change or display IPv6 activation state

Usage

[ON|OFF]

- no argument: display status



- ON: enables IPv6
- OFF: disables IPv6

Remark

Changing state requires levels network and modify

Returns

State=on|off or error code

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE on
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE off
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE

Level

base

Description

Command to manage routing

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE

Level

route,modify

Description

Flush and reload routing configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE Cancel
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE Nextboot
```

Cache category

route,objects

Cache category clone

route

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD

Level

route,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
option remote=default removed in Netasq 9.0.0
state appears in Netasq 9.1.0
ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22
gateway=blackhole appears in 4.8.0

Description

Add an IPv4 static route

Usage

remote=<remote object> [interface=<ifname>|blackhole]] [gateway=<gateway>|blackhole]]
[color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass={0|1}]
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local
bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD remote=net-remote-1 gateway=router1 interface=in color=acc0ac
comment="route to remote network 1"

Cache category clone

route

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Commands to manage IPv6 routing

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 ADD**Level**

route,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1
state appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Add a static IPv6 route

Usage

remote=<remote object> [interface=<ifname>] [gateway=<host>] [color=<color>]
[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass={0|1}]
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local
bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

Returns

Error code

Cache category clone



route

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE

Level

route,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Remove a static IPv6 route

Usage

remote=<remote object>

Returns

Error code

Cache category clone

route

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Commands to manage IPv6 reverse routes

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE ADD

Level

route,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Add a IPv6 reverse route

Usage

interface=<ifname> gateway=<host> [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE REMOVE

Level

route,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Remove a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<host>

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Show reverse IPv6 routers

Returns

[ReverseRoutes]

Interface=name Gateway=host State=0|1 Comment="comment"

Format

section_line

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE UPDATE**Level**

route,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Argument name newinterface and newgateway appears in 3.8.0

Description

Update a IPv6 reverse route

Usage

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [newinterface=<ifname>] [newgateway=<gateway>]
[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Show static IPv6 routes

Returns

[StaticRoutes]

Remote=<remote_object> Interface=<ifname> [Gateway=<host>] [Color=<color>]

Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="<comment>"

**Format**

section_line

Cache category

route

Cache category clone

route

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE**Level**

route,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

state appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Update a static IPv6 route

Usage

```
remote=<remote object> [newRemote=<remote object>] [interface=<ifname>]  
[gateway=<host>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass=  
{0|1}]
```

ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

Returns

Error code

Cache category clone

route

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE**Level**

route,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

option remote=default removed in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a route

Usage

```
remote=<remote object>
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE remote=net-remote-1
```

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE remote=192.168.200.0/255.255.255.0
```

Cache category clone



route

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Commands to manage reverse routers

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE ADD

Level

route,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Add an IPv4 reverse route

Usage

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE ADD interface=in gateway=router1 comment="reverse router for interface in"

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE REMOVE

Level

route,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Remove a reverse route

Usage

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE REMOVE interface=out gateway=MyRouter

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE SHOW

Level

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Show IPv4 reverse routes

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>]

Returns

[ReverseRoutes]

Interface=name Gateway=host State=0|1 Comment="comment"

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE SHOW
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
[ReverseRoutes]
```

```
Interface=out Gateway=MyRouter State=1 Comment="test route"
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE UPDATE**Level**

route,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Argument name newinterface and newgateway appears in 3.8.0

Description

Update a reverse route

Usage

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [newinterface=<ifname>] [newgateway=<gateway>]
[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE UPDATE interface=in gateway=router1 newinterface=out  
newgateway=router2 comment="route updated"
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

[Router] removed in Netasq 9.0.0

FORMAT appears in Netasq 9.0.0

pagination appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Show IPv4 static routes

Usage

```
[useclone=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

Returns

```
[StaticRoutes]  
Remote=host Address=ip [Interface=name] [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] GatewayHasLB=0|1  
Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"  
Remote=range Begin=start End=end [Interface=name] [Gateway=gw] [Color=color]  
GatewayHasLB=0|1 Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"  
Remote=network Address=ip/prefix [Interface=name] [Gateway=gw] [Color=color]  
GatewayHasLB=0|1 Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"  
Remote=ip/mask [Interface=name] [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] GatewayHasLB=0|1  
Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"
```

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
[StaticRoutes]  
Remote=mynet Address=172.168.100.0/24 Interface=out Gateway=10.2.0.1 Color=000c0a  
GatewayHasLB=0 Protected=0 State=0 Comment=""  
Remote=192.168.100.0/255.255.255.0 Interface=in Gateway=10.2.2.1 Color=0a0c0a  
GatewayHasLB=0 Protected=1 State=1 Comment="test route"  
Remote=mynet Address=10.3.0.0/16 Interface=in Gateway=myrouter Color=0a0c0a  
GatewayHasLB=1 Protected=1 State=1 Comment=""  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

Cache category

route

Cache category clone

route

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE UPDATE**Level**

route,modify

History

ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22

Description

Update a route

Usage

```
remote=<remote object> [newRemote=<remote object>] [interface={<ifname>|blackhole}]  
[gateway=<gateway>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass=  
{0|1}]
```



ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE UPDATE remote=net-remote-1 newRemote=net-remote-2  
gateway=router1 interface=in color=acc0ac comment="route updated"
```

Cache category clone

route

CONFIG NTP

History

LICENCE deprecated in Netasq 9.0.0

Level

base

Description

Command to manage NTP client

CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate NTP configuration.

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG NTP ADVANCED

Level

base

Description



Get/set NTP advanced settings : allow unauthenticated servers

Usage

[allowUnauth=on|off]

Returns

allowUnauth={on|off}
nb_nokey_server=number

Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels are required to update the value

Example

```
CONFIG NTP ADVANCED  
CONFIG NTP ADVANCED allowUnauth=on
```

CONFIG NTP KEY

Level

base

Description

Configure NTP keys

CONFIG NTP KEY ADD

Level

maintenance,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add an NTP key.

Usage

md5-ascii|sha1-hex|sha256-hex|sha384-hex|sha512-hex|aes-128-hex=<key data>
keynum=<unique key number>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NTP KEY ADD md5-ascii=AA keynum=1
```

CONFIG NTP KEY LIST

Level

maintenance

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from other to maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List NTP keys.

**Returns**

keynum=<key id> keytype=<key type> data=<key data>

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG NTP KEY LIST

keynum=1 keytype=md5-ascii data="AA"

CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE**Level**

maintenance,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a NTP key from list.

Usage

<key number>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE 1

CONFIG NTP SERVER**Level**

base

Description

Configure NTP servers

CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD**Level**

maintenance,modify

History

option groupname for name Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

bindaddr appears in 3.11.0

Description

Add a NTP server.

Usage

name=<hostname| groupname> [keynum=<authentication key number>] [bindaddr=<Firewall_obj>]

Returns



Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD name=ntp_1 keynum=1  
CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD name=ntp_2 bindaddr=Firewall_dmz3
```

CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST**Level**

maintenance

History

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

bindaddr appears in 3.11.0

Description

List NTP servers.

Returns

list of servers in the form :

name=<name of server> keynum=[1-16]|none type=<host|range|group> bindaddr=<host>

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST  
name=ntp_1 keynum=1 type=host bindaddr=  
name=ntp_2 keynum=none type=host bindaddr=Firewall_dmz3
```

CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE**Level**

maintenance,modify

History

option groupname for name Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a NTP server from list.

Usage

<hostname|groupname>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE name=ntp_1
```

CONFIG NTP SHOW**Level**



base

Description

Show NTP configuration.

Returns

[Config]

State={on|off}

allowUnauth={on|off}

Example

CONFIG NTP SHOW

[Config]

State=on

allowUnauth=off

CONFIG NTP STATE

Level

base

Description

Get/set NTP daemon state.

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

State={on|off}

Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels are required to update the state value

Example

CONFIG NTP STATE On

CONFIG NTP STATE Off

CONFIG OBJECT

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Object administration

Remark

Invalid name for objects are {case unsensitive}:

Firewall*

Network*

Global*

ephemeral*

broadcast



anonymous
any

object commands update object configuration files and serverd memory structure

CONFIG OBJECT ACTIVATE

Level

object,globalobject,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Update object resolution file

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Cn group category administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

Description

Add service object to cn group category

Usage

group=<cncategorygroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

node must be a cn group

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Example

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=cngroup1

Cache category



objects

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK

Level

object

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Check cn group category

Usage

name=<cncategorygroupname>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>)

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK name=cncategorygroup1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Remove an cn category group

Usage

name=<cn group category name> [force=1]

Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

Example

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE name=cncategorygroup1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP NEW

Level

object,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Create new empty cn group category

Usage

name=<cncategorygroupname> [comment=<cncategorygroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if an cn category group with identical name exists

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=cncategorygroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Remove service object from cn group category

Usage

group=<cncategorygroupname> node=<node to remove name>

Remark

node must be a cn group or a cn group category

this command returns an error if :

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is not in "group"

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM group=cncategorygroup1 node=cngroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Show cn group category

Usage

name=<cncategorygroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

```
[<cncategorygroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...
```

Format

```
section_line
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW name=web  
[web]  
name=cngroup1  
name=cngroup2  
name=cncategorygroup3
```

Cache category

```
objects
```

CONFIG OBJECT EXPORT**Level**

```
object
```

History

Appears in 3.0.0
router type appears in 4.3.0 time type appears in 4.3.0

Description

Export objects into a CSV file

Usage

```
type=<all|[,host|[,range|[,network|[,protocol|[,service|[,group|[,servicegroup|[,router|[,time|  
[,fqdn]>
```

Format

```
raw
```

Remark

Export objects to CSV file
this command returns an error code if :
No object is found.

Example

```
config object export type=host
```

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN**Level**

```
base
```

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description



Fqdn object administration

Remark**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK****Level**

object

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Format**Description**

Check fqdn object

Usage

name=<fqdn>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK name=fqdn.com

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove fqdn object

Usage

name=<fqdn> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE name=fqdn.com

Cache category

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW****Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Add fqdn object

Usage

```
name=<fqdn> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW name=fqdn.com ipv4=10.0.0.1 comment="IPv4 only fqdn"
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Format**Description**

Show one object fqdn

Usage

```
name=<fqdn> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

Returns

```
[<fqdnname>]  
ip=<ipv4>  
ipv6=<ipv6>  
...
```

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW name=fqdn.com  
[fqdn.com]  
ip="216.58.211.100"
```



```
ip="216.58.208.196"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a"
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Geogroups category administration

Remark**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Add geo object to geo group

Usage

```
group=<geogroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
```

Remark

node must be a geo object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO group=geogroup1 node=geo1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK**Level**

object

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Check geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK name=geogroup1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove a geo group

Usage

name=<geogroup name> [force=1]

Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

Example

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE name=geogroup1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Create new empty geo group

Usage

name=<geogroupname> [comment=<geogroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists

Example



CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW name=geogroup1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove geo object from geo group

Usage

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to remove name>

Remark

node must be a geo object
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Example

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM group=geogroup1 node=geo1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Show geo group

Usage

name=<geogroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

Returns

[<geogroup name>]
name=<nodename>
...

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW name=eu6
[eu6]



name=eu:de
 name=eu:lu
 name=eu:be
 name=eu:nl
 name=eu:it
 name=eu:fr

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GET**Level**

base

History

appears in Netasq 9.0.0
 router type appears in 2.0.0
 fqdn appears in 3.0.0
 monitor appears in 4.3.0

Description

Return a unique object from its name

Usage

type=<host,range,fqdn,network,router,group,protocol,service,time,servicegroup,urlgroup,cngroup,
 p,oemgroup> name=<objname>

Remark

Types have to be in the same namespace

Returns

Return one line with the object properties:

[Object]

type=host global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip>
 ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic>
 type=range global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
 begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6>
 type=network global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
 ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix
 len>
 type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name=<routername> comment=<comment>
 gatewaythreshold=<int> activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency=<int> wait=<int> tries=<int>
 triesup=<int> loadbalancing=<none|connhash|srchash> onfailpolicy=<pass|block>
 type=protocol global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname>
 protonumber=<ip protocol number>
 type=service global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename>
 port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname>
 type=time global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename>
 time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date>
 type=group global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
 type=servicegroup global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
 type=urlgroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
 type=cngroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>



```
type=oemgroup global=0 modify=0 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
```

...

Format

section_line

Example

```
config object get type=host,network,group name=myobject
```

[Object]

```
type=host modify=1 global=0 comment="" name=myobject ip=10.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::1
```

```
resolve=static
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Object groups administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.SERVICEGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

added position arg in Netasq 9.0.0

added update arg in 2.4.0

Description

Add object to group

Usage

```
group=<groupname> node=<node to add name> [pos=<position>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

Remark

node might be an object or a group

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

"node" is an object included in a subgroup of "group"

"node" is a group and contains common element(s) with "group"

"node" is a group and contains an other group which contains "group"(it creates a loop)

"node" is a group and contains an other group which has common element(s) with "group" or another node

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=host1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK**Level**

object

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check object group

Usage

name=<group name>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK name=group1
```

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Delete object group

Usage

name=<groupname> [force=1]

Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP DELETE name=group1
```

Cache category

objects



CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Create new empty object group

Usage

name=<groupname> [comment=<group comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if a group with identical name exists

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW name=group1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Remove object from group

Usage

group=<groupname> node=<node to remove name>

Remark

node might be an object or a group
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM group=group1 node=host1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW

Level

base

History



Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
all disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show one object group

Usage

name=<groupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

Returns

[<groupname>]
name=<nodename>
...

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW name=group1  
[group1]  
name=host1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT HOST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Host object administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.SERVICE

CONFIG OBJECT HOST CHECK

Level

object

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check host object

Usage

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]
```

Format

```
section_line
```

Example

```
config object host check name=host1
[Configuration]
module=DNS section=Servers
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
module=DHCP section=Server
```

CONFIG OBJECT HOST DELETE**Level**

```
object,modify
```

History

```
force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
```

Description

```
Remove host object
```

Usage

```
name=<hostname> [force=1]
```

Remark

```
this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist
```

Example

```
config object host delete name=host1
```

Cache category

```
objects
```

CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW**Level**

```
object,modify
```

History

```
Appears in Netasq 6.0.0 mac range appears in 4.1.0
```

Description

```
Add host object
```

Usage

```
name=<hostname> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [type=router|server|host]
[resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
name=<rangename> [begin=<range first ip> end=<range last ip>] [beginv6=<range first ipv6>
endv6=<range last ipv6>] [beginmac=<range first mac> endmac=<range last mac>]
```




[color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

For single host at least one address (ipv4 or ipv6 or mac) must be specified

For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6 or mac) must be specified

Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host4 ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static comment="IPv4 only host"
mac=11:22:33:44:55:66
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host6 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="IPv6 only host"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host46 ip=10.0.0.1 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
comment="IPv4v6 host"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range4 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 comment="IPv4 only
range"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range6 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="IPv6
only range"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range46 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 beginv6=fe80::1
endv6=fe80::10 comment="IPv4v6 range"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=rangemac beginmac=11:22:33:44:55:60
endmac=11:22:33:44:55:70 comment="mac range"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=hostmac mac=11:22:33:44:55:66 comment="mac only host"
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT**Level**

object, modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Objects import functions

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE**Level**

object, modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Import objects from CSV uploaded

Remark

Import objects from CSV file

this command returns an error code if :

At least one object can't be imported

There are too many objects to import.

**Example**

config object import activate

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL**Level**

object, modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Cancel current import process

Remark

Called by user action or end of session.

Example

config object import cancel

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT STATUS**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Show the status of the last import

Example

config object import status

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD**Level**

object, modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Upload CSV file in order to import objects

Remark

Has to be followed by config object import activate.

Example

config object import upload < /tmp/my_import_file.csv



CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

handling of the object 'Internet'

CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show to which object the object 'internet' points to

Returns

[Internet]

operator={ne|eq}

object={host|range|net|group}

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET SHOW [Internet]
```

```
operator=ne
```

```
object=Network_internals
```

CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET UPDATE

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Update the object 'internet'

Usage

```
[operator={ne|eq}] [object={host|range|net|group}]
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET UPDATE operator=ne object=Network_internals
```

Cache category

filter

CONFIG OBJECT IPREP

Level



base

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

IPreps administration

Remark**CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CHECK****Level**

object

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Check iprep object

Usage

name=<iprepname>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>] [Group]
<string>

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CHECK name=label1
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"
[Group]
Group=acustomgrp
```

[Configuration]

```
module=GlobalFilter slot=05 line=3 ruleid=3
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Custom web services management

CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM DELETE**Level**



object,modify

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Delete the custom web service base

Usage

- no argument

Example

CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM DELETE

CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM DOWNLOAD**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Download the CSV file

Usage

- no argument

Remark

returns an error if the download failed

Example

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM DOWNLOAD

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM IMPORT**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Custom web services import management

CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM IMPORT ACTIVATE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Generate bitgraphs from CSV file

Usage



- no argument

Remark

Returns ok if the generation of bitgraphs started. Use CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM IMPORT STATUS to check the progress and result of the generation.

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM IMPORT ACTIVATE
```

Cache category

objects

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM IMPORT CANCEL
```

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Cancel running import of the CSV file

Usage

- no argument

Remark

returns an error if the cancellation of the import failed

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM IMPORT CANCEL
```

Cache category

objects

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM IMPORT STATUS
```

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Give information on the current state of importation

Usage

- no argument

Remark

when import succeeded give information on the web services imported,
when import failed give the line where error happened

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT STATUS
```

Cache category

objects

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM IMPORT UPLOAD****Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Upload CSV file on the firewall

Usage

- no argument

Remark

returns an error if the upload of the CSV file failed

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT UPLOAD < toto.csv
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM STATUS**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Give information on the last custom web service base importation

Usage

```
[label=<label_list>] [metadata=<0|1>]
```

- label is a list of labels to show (by default print all).

- metadata indicates if the general metadata must be shown (by default only when no list is given)

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM STATUS CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM STATUS  
label=webapp1,webapp2 metadata=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

IPreps category administration

Remark



CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Add iprep object to an iprep group

Usage

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

node must be a iprep object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK

Level

object

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Check iprep group

Usage

[name=<iprepgroupname>] | [invalid=<0|1>]

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

[Group]

<string>

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK name=iprepgroup1
```

```
[Configuration]
```

```
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK invalid=1
```

```
[Group]
```

```
group_custom
```


**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM****Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Moved to CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM in 4.7.0

Description

Custom web services management

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Moved to CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM DELETE in 4.7.0

Description

Delete the custom web service base

Usage

- no argument

Example

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM DELETE

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM DOWNLOAD**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Moved to CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM DOWNLOAD in 4.7.0

Description

Download the CSV file

Usage

- no argument

Remark

returns an error if the download failed

Example

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM DOWNLOAD

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 4.4.0

Moved to CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT in 4.7.0

Description

Custom web services import management

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT ACTIVATE

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Moved to CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT ACTIVATE in 4.7.0

Description

Generate bitgraphs from CSV file

Usage

- no argument

Remark

Returns ok if the generation of bitgraphs started. Use CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT STATUS to check the progress and result of the generation.

Example

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT ACTIVATE

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT CANCEL

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Moved to CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT CANCEL in 4.7.0

Description

Cancel running import of the CSV file

Usage

- no argument

Remark

returns an error if the cancellation of the import failed

Example

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT CANCEL

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT STATUS

Level



base

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Moved to CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM IMPORT STATUS in 4.7.0

Description

Give information on the current state of importation

Usage

- no argument

Remark

when import succeeded give information on the web services imported,
when import failed give the line where error happened

Example

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT STATUS

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT UPLOAD**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Moved to CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM UPLOAD in 4.7.0

Description

Upload CSV file on the firewall

Usage

- no argument

Remark

returns an error if the upload of the CSV file failed

Example

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM IMPORT UPLOAD < toto.csv

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM STATUS**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Moved to CONFIG OBJECT IPREP CUSTOM STATUS in 4.7.0

Description

Give information on the last custom web service base importation.

Usage



[label=<label_list>] [metadata=<0|1>]

- label is a list of labels to show (by default print all).
- metadata indicates if the global metadata must be shown (by default only when no list is given)

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM STATUS
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CUSTOM STATUS label=webapp1,webapp2 metadata=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove an iprep group

Usage

name=<iprepgroup name> [force=1]

Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE name=iprepgroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Create new empty iprep group

Usage

name=<iprepgroupname> [comment=<iprepgroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if an iprep group with identical name exists

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW name=iprepgroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM**Level**



object,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Remove iprep object from iprep group

Usage

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to remove name>

Remark

node must be a iprep object
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Show iprep group

Usage

name=<iprepgroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

Returns

[<iprepgroup name>]
name=<nodename>
...

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW name=bad  
[bad]  
name=malware  
name=botnet  
name=spam  
name=scanner
```

Cache category

objects



CONFIG OBJECT LIST

Level

base

History

appears in Netasq 9.0.0

havingipversion appears in 1.0.0

router type appears in 2.0.0

usage appears in 3.0.0

geo and geogroup appear in 3.0.0 iprep and iprepgroup appear in 3.0.0 fqdn appears in 3.0.0

Description

List and search objects

Usage

```

type=<all|[host][,range][,fqdn][,network][,router][,group][,protocol][,service][,time]
[,servicegroup][,urlgroup][,cngroup][,oemgroup][,urlcategorygroup][,cncategorygroup][,geo]
[,geogroup][,iprep][,iprepgroup]> [havingipversion=<4|6|any|none>]
[usage=<off|used|unused|any>] [start=<int>] [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>] [addr_
type=<unicast|multicast|broadcast>]]

```

Returns

[Object]

```

type=host global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip>
ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic> used=<0|1>
type=range global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6> used=<0|1>
type=network global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix
len>used=<0|1>
type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name=<routername> comment=<comment>
gatewaythreshold=<int> activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency=<int> wait=<int> tries=<int>
triesup=<int> loadbalancing=<none|conhash|srchash> onfailpolicy=<pass|block>
used=<0|1>
type=protocol global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<ip protocol number> used=<0|1>
type=service global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename>
port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname> used=<0|1>
type=time global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename>
time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date> used=<0|1>
type=group global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=servicegroup global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=urlgroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>
type=cngroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>
type=oemgroup global=0 modify=0 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>
...

```

Format

section_line

Example



```
CONFIG OBJECT LIST type=host,range usage=used start=1 search=*com* searchfield=name  
[Object]  
type=host modify=1 global=0 comment="" name=mycomputer ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static  
used=1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Network object administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.HOST and CONFIG OBJECT.SERVICE

CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK CHECK**Level**

object

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check network object

Usage

name=<network name>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

config object network check name=network1

[Configuration]

module=DNS section=Clients

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK DELETE**Level**

object,modify

**History**

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Remove network object

Usage

name=<netname> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

```
config object net delete name=net1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Add network object

Usage

name=<netname> [ip=<network IPV4 address> mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=<prefixlen>]
[ipv6=<network IPV6 address> prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>] [color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed

/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed

/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net0 ip=10.0.0.0 prefixlen=16 comment="IPv4 only network"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net1 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 comment="IPv4 only network"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net2 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64 comment="IPv6 only network"
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net3 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64 comment="IPv4v6 network"
```

Cache category

objects



CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Protocol object administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK

Level

object

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check protocol object

Usage

name=<protocol name>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK name=proto1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE

Level

object,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Remove protocol object

Usage

name=<protocolname> [force=1]

Remark



this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE name=chaos
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

value replaced by protonumber in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add protocol object

Usage

```
name=<protocolname> protonumber=<IP protocol number> [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos protonumber=16 color=123456  
comment="CHAOS protocol"
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT QOS**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

QoS configuration

CONFIG OBJECT QOS ACTIVATE**Level**

filter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

level changes from object,globalobject,modify to filter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Update active rules

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OBJECT QOS DROP**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

List drop policies

Returns

<inc.number>=<policy name>

Example

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
[Drop]
0=TailDrop
1=BLUE
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS INTERFACE**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

QoS interface management

CONFIG OBJECT QOS INTERFACE REMOVE**Level**

filter,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Delete QoS for interface

Usage

[name=<name>]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OBJECT QOS INTERFACE SET**Level**



filter,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Set QoS parameters for interface

Usage

[name=<name> tbr=<tbr_name> defaultqueue=<qid|bypass> defaultackqueue=<qid|bypass>]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OBJECT QOS INTERFACE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Show the interfaces supporting QoS

Usage

[useclone={0|1}]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

QoS qid management

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD**Level**

filter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level filter Appears in Netasq 6.1.4

level network deprecated Netasq in 6.1.4

level other deprecated Netasq in 6.1.4

'prioritize_ack' and 'prioritize_lowdelay' become 'prioritizeack' and 'prioritizelowdelay' in Sicilia

lengthrev Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Add a qid

Usage



```
qid=<qid> [comment=<comment>] [type=CBQ min=<min> min_rev=<minrev> max=<max>  
max_rev=<maxrev>] | [type=<PRIQ> pri=<pri>] [color=<color>] [length=<queue_length>  
[lengthrev=<rev_queue_length>] [prioritizeack=<on|off>] [prioritizelowdelay=<on|off>]  
[update=<on|off>]
```

Remark

In order to use a percentage as bandwidth for CBQ, a reference bandwidth must be set using CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=HTTP comment="web" type=CBQ min="65536" min_  
rev="16384" max="0" max_rev="0"  
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=SSH comment="ssh" type=PRIQ pri=1  
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=SMTP comment="mail" type=CBQ min="131072"  
max="262144" min_rev="0" max_rev="0"
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID CHECK**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check a qid

Usage

name=<qid>

Format

section_line

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

useclone appears in 4.3.0

Description

List qids

Usage

[useclone={0|1}]

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID REMOVE**Level**

filter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level filter Appears in Netasq 6.1.4

level network deprecated in Netasq 6.1.4

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.1.4

**Description**

Remove a qid

Usage

qid=<qid> [force=1]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID RENAME**Level**

filter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Rename a qid

Usage

oldname=<old_qidname> newname=<new_qidname>

Remark

rename all the occurrences of old_qidname to new_qidname in the configuration files

this command returns an error code if :

old_qidname is not found.

new_qidname already exists.

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET**Level**

filter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level filter Appears in Netasq 6.1.4

level network deprecated in Netasq 6.1.4

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.1.4

Description

Set global QoS parameters

Usage

[drop=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OBJECT QOS SHOW**Level**

base

History



Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Show global QoS parameters

Example

```
CONFIG QOS SHOW 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"  
[QoS]  
Drop=0  
Max_Qids=98  
Default_QLen=200  
Max_QLen=500  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS TBR**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

QoS Token Bucket Regulator management

CONFIG OBJECT QOS TBR REMOVE**Level**

filter,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Delete Token Bucket Regulator

Usage

[name=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OBJECT QOS TBR SET**Level**

filter,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Set QoS parameters for Token Bucket Regulator

Usage

[name=<name> bandwidth=<bw>]

Returns

Error code



CONFIG OBJECT QOS TBR SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Show the Token Bucket Regulators, with their configured bandwidth

Usage

[useclone={0|1}]

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OBJECT RENAME

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Rename objects

Usage

```
type=<host|range|network|router|service|time|group|servicegroup|urlgroup|cngroup|urlcategor  
ygroup|cncategorygroup|geogroup|iprepgroup> oldname=<old_objname> newname=<new_  
objname>
```

Remark

rename all the occurrences of old_objname to new_objname in the configuration files
this command returns an error code if :
old objname is not found.
new objname already exists.

Example

```
config object rename type=host oldname=foo newname=bar
```

Cache category

objects,filter

Cache category clone

objects,filter

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER

Level

base

History



Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Router object administration

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER CHECK**Level**

object

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Check where a router object is used

Usage

name=<router name>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER CHECK name=myrouter

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

module=Route section=DefaultRoute

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Remove router object

Usage

name=<name> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER delete name=myrouter

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY**Level**



base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Command to manage router object gateways

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Added value ALL to monitor in 4.3.0

Description

Add a new gateway (principal or backup) to a router object

Usage

name=<routername> type=<principalgateway|backupgateway> host=<host>
[check=<host|group>] [pos=<position> (0 or default: end of list)] [weight=<int>]
[monitor=<all|icmp|none>] [comment=<comment>]
- monitor=all means this gateway use monitoring;
- monitor=none means this gateway is not monitored;

Remark

The value ICMP for monitor is kept for backward compatibility and is equivalent to the value ALL

Returns

Error Code

Example

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD name=my_router host=my_gw Type=principalgateway
check=host_behind_my_gw

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Move a gateway (principal or backup) in a router object

Usage

name=<routername> type={principalgateway|backupgateway} pos=<int> offset=<+/-num>

Returns

Error Code

Example

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=1
offset=+1

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE****Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Remove one or all gateway(s) (principal or backup) from a router object

Usage

```
name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) (pos=(<int>|all) | host=
<gateway name|any>))
```

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=all
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway
host=MyGatewayHost
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Added value ALL to monitor in 4.3.0

Description

Update a gateway (principal or backup) from a router object

Usage

```
name=<routername> type=<principalgateway|backupgateway> pos=<position> [host=<host>]
[check=<host|group>] [weight=<int>] [monitor=<all|icmp|none>] [comment=<comment>]
- monitor=all means this gateway use monitoring;
- monitor=none means this gateway is not monitored;
```

Remark

The value ICMP for monitor is kept for backward compatibility and is equivalent to the value ALL

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=3
check=host_behind_my_gw
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW**Level**

object,modify

History



Appears in 2.0.0
monitor appears in 4.3.0
triesup appears in 4.3.0
slause appears in 4.3.0
slajitter appears in 4.3.0
slalency appears in 4.3.0
slalossrate appears in 4.3.0
slaunreachablerate appears in 4.3.0

Description

Add router object

Usage

```
name=<router name> [monitor=<icmp|tcp_probe>] [port=<service_name>]  
[comment=<comment>] [tries=<int>] [triesup=<int>] [wait=<seconds>]  
[frequency=<seconds>] [gatewaythreshold=<int>] [activateallbackup=(on|off)]  
[loadbalancing=<none|conhash|srchash>] [onfailpolicy=(pass|block)] [slause=<0|1>]  
[slajitter=<milliseconds>] [slalency=<milliseconds>] [slalossrate=<float>]  
[slaunreachablerate=<int>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

Remark

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active, backups will be used

Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down

Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down The port parameter is for TCP_PROBE monitoring only and must be the name or the port number of a tcp service object

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW name=myrouter monitor=TCP_PROBE port=tcp_service  
comment="My router object" gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3 triesup=0 wait=2 frequency=15  
loadbalancing=none onfailpolicy=pass
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0 monitor appears in 4.3.0

Description

Show a router object

Usage

```
name=<router name>
```

Format

```
section_line
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW name=myrouter  
[Config]  
name=myrouter
```



```
monitor=TCP_PROBE
port=tcp_service
comment="nice comment"
gatewaythreshold=1
activateallbackup=0
frequency=15
tries=3
triesup=0
wait=2
loadbalancing=connhash
onfailpolicy=Pass
slause=0
slalateness=
slajitter=
slalossrate=
slaunreachablerate=

[PrincipalGateway]
pos=1 host=host1 check=www.google.com comment="First router"
pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router"

[BackupGateway]
pos=1 host=host3 check=www.google.com comment=""
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Service object administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE CHECK

Level

object

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check service object

Usage

name=<service name>

Returns



```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]
```

Format

section_line

Example

```
config object service check name=service1
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Remove service object

Usage

```
name=<servicename> [force=1]
```

Remark

this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

```
config object service delete name=dns
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
Removed plugin attribute in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add service object

Usage

```
name=<servicename> port=<port number> proto=<tcp|udp|any> [toport=<porthigh>]
[color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

Remark

without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example



CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW name=dns port=53 proto=tcp comment="DNS service"

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Service groups administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

Description

Add service object to service group

Usage

group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

node must be a service

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Example

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK**Level**

object

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description



Check service group

Usage

name=<service group name>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK name=servicegroup1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE**Level**

object,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Remove service group

Usage

name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]

Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

Example

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE name=servicegroup1

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Create new empty service group

Usage

name=<servicegroupname> [comment=<servicegroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if a service group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=servicegroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Remove service object from service group

Usage

```
group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to remove name>
```

Remark

node must be a service

this command returns an error if :

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is not in "group"

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM group=servicegroup1 node=dns
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

all disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show service group

Usage

```
name=<servicegroup name> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

Returns

```
[<servicegroup name>]
```

```
name=<nodename>
```

...

Format

section_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW name=web  
[web]  
name=dns_udp  
name=http  
name=https
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT SYNC**Level**

object

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Objectsync configuration functions

CONFIG OBJECT SYNC ACTIVATE**Level**

object, modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Update the objectsync configuration file

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SYNC ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG OBJECT SYNC SHOW**Level**

object

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Show the objectsync configuration

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SYNC SHOW
```

CONFIG OBJECT SYNC UPDATE**Level**

object, modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

**Description**

Update the objectsync configuration

Usage

```
[state=<0|1>]  
[period=<period>]  
[bindaddr=<host>]
```

Remark

Period must be between 1 minute and 1 day.

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SYNC UPDATE state=1 period=6h5m4s bindaddr=Firewall_in
```

CONFIG OBJECT TIME**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Time object administration

CONFIG OBJECT TIME CHECK**Level**

object

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check time object

Usage

```
name=<timeobject name>
```

Returns

```
[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]
```

Format

```
section_line
```

Example

```
config object host check name=daysoff  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT TIME DELETE**Level**



object,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove time object

Usage

name=<timeobject name> [force=1]

Remark

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Example

config object host delete name=daysoff

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT TIME NEW**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a time object

Usage

name=<timeobject name> time=["|hh:mm-hh:mm[;hh:mm-hh:mm]... weekday=["|dow[-dow]
[;dow[-dow]]... yearday=["|mm:dd[-mm:dd][;mm:dd[-mm:dd]]... date=["|yyyy:mm:dd
[:hh:mm][-yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]]] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

Example

config object time new name=work time=08:00-12:00;14:00-19:00 weekday="1;3;5-7"
yearday="" date="" comment="working hours"
config object time new name=daysoff time="" weekday=""
yearday="01:01;05:01;05:08;07:14;08:15;11:11;12:25" date=""

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Url category groups administration

Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO**Level**

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

Description

Add url group object to url group category

Usage

group=<urlcategorygroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

Remark

node must be an url group

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Example

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK**Level**

object

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Check url group category

Usage

name=<urlcategorygroupname>

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example



```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK name=urlcategorygroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Remove an url group category

Usage

name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]

Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE name=urlcategorygroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP NEW

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Create new empty url group category

Usage

name=<urlcategorygroupname> [comment=<urlcategorygroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

Remark

returns an error if an url category group with identical name exists

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=urlcategorygroup1
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level

object,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove service object from url group category

Usage

group=<urlcategorygroupname> node=<node to remove name>

Remark

node must be a service

this command returns an error if :

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is not in "group"

Example

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM group=urlcategorygroup1 node=dns

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Show url group category

Usage

name=<urlcategorygroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

Returns

[<urlcategorygroup name>]

name=<nodename>

...

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW name=web

[web]

name=dns_udp

name=http

name=https

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP**Level**

base

**History**

appears on Netasq 9.0.0

Description

URL and CN groups administration

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

appears on Netasq 9.0.0

comment and update appear in 2.0.0

Description

Add an url to an URL/CN group

Usage

```
group=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup} url=<url> [comment=<comment>]  
[update=<0|1>]
```

group : group name to use for filter

type : type of urlgroup (urlgroup or cngroup)

url : url to add to urlgroup

comment : comment for the url

update : indicate if the comment should be updated

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup url=*.stormshield.eu/*
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup
```

```
url=*.stormshield.eu/* comment="stormshield" update=1
```

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=bank_bypass type=cngroup url=www.bank.com
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK**Level**

base

History

appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check an URL/CN/OEM group object

Usage

```
name=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup|oemgroup|iocgroup}
```

Returns



[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=bank_bypass type=cngroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=ads type=oemgroup
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CLASSIFY**Level**

base

History

appears in Netasq 9.1

Description

Show which groups the specified URL belongs to

Usage

url=<url_to_check>

Format

section

Returns

```
[groups]
<oemgroup|urlgroup>=group1
<oemgroup|urlgroup>=group2
...
<oemgroup|urlgroup>=groupN
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CLASSIFY url=www.stormshield.eu
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

appears on Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Delete an URL/CN group

Usage

name=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup} [force=1]

Returns

Error code

Example



```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup  
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE name=bank_bypass type=cngroup
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

appears on Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Create a new empty URL/CN group

Usage

```
name=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup} [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup  
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW name=bank_bypass type=cngroup
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

appears on Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Delete an url from an URL/CN group

Usage

```
group=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup} url=<url>
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup  
url=*.stormshield.eu/*  
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM group=antivirus_bypass type=cngroup  
url=www.bank.com
```

Cache category

objects



CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SETBASE

Level

contentfilter

History

FORMAT appears in Netasq 9.0.0
modify name on Netasq 9.0.0
was CONFIG.OBJECT.URL.SETBASE
appears in Netasq 6.2.0

Description

Switch the OEM group database used by URL/SSL Filtering, or display the actual used one.

Usage

[base=<NONE|NETASQ|CLOUDURL>]

Returns

Without args:

[Config]

URLFiltering=<base name>

Deprecated=<0|1>

When setting a base: Error code.

Remark

contentfilter and modify levels needed to set a base As stormshield embedded base is used, if it's the selected base, deprecated token will be equal to 1.

Format

section

Example

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SETBASE base=NETASQ

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SHOW

Level

base

History

modify on Netasq 9.0.0
FORMAT appears on Netasq 9.0.0
appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Show one or all custom URL/CN groups

Usage

name=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup} [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[refresh=<0|1>]]

Returns

A list of URLs/CNs of matching custom group
[<groupname>]



<url>

<url>

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SHOW name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup
[antivirus_bypass]
*.windowsupdate.com/*
*.windowsupdate.microsoft.com/*
```

Cache category

objects

CONFIG OPENVPN

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Openvpn related functions

CONFIG OPENVPN ACTIVATE

Level

vpn,modify,network

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Apply openvpn configuration and reload openvpn service with this new configuration

Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OPENVPN DEFAULT

Level

vpn,modify,network

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Set the default configuration (in clone file) for openvpn server

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD**Level**

vpn,maintenance,network

History

Appears in 2.0.0

usb disappears in 4.0.0

Description

Download openvpn config file

Format

raw

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD

CONFIG OPENVPN LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

List the available TLS/Ciphers/Digests/Curves

Usage

type=[tls|ciphers|digests|curves|dco]

type=tls: Show all TLS ciphers (TLS used only as a control channel).

type=ciphers: Show cipher algorithms.

type=digests: Show message digest algorithms.

type=curves: Show Diffie–Hellman's elliptic curve (For ECDHE-XXXXXXX tls).

type=dco: Show DCO compatible cipher algorithms.

Returns

Error code

CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Display openvpn information

Usage

```
[[useclone=0|1]][crypto=authAlgo|cipher|tlsCipher|dco]]  
useclone : specify if displayed configuration comes from clone file or not  
crypto=authAlgo : display available Auth algorithms  
crypto=cipher : display available Cipher algorithms  
crypto=tlsCipher : display available TLS algorithms  
crypto=dco : display available DCO cipher algorithms
```

Returns

[Config]

state= : openvpn activation state
pool= : IP addresses pool
Port= : public listening port for the service
route= : pushed routes on openvpn client
serverPublicAddr= : public address to contact openvpn server
serverPublicAddrSecondary= : secondary public address to contact openvpn server
timeout= : renegotiation time of channel
serverCertificate= : server certificate
clientCertificate= : client certificate
cipher= : used encrypt algorithm
tlsCipher= : used encrypt algorithm for tls
authAlgo= : message digest algorithm
persist= : client IP persistency
primaryDns= : pushed primary dns on openvpn client
secondaryDns= : pushed secondary dns on openvpn client
domainName= : pushed domain name on openvpn client
verbose= : verbose activation level
verboseFile= : used verbose file
udpBindAddr= : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN UDP server
Compress= : enable/disable LZ4 compression
StrictCert= : enable/disable strict server certificate check (type server and name)
HandWindow= : configure Handshake Window -- the TLS-based key exchange must finalize within n seconds of handshake initiation by any peer

Example

```
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW  
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW useclone=1  
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW crypto=authAlgo
```

CONFIG OPENVPN UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify,network

History

Appears in 1.0.0
RegisterDNS and BlockOutDNS appear in 3.0.0
udppool appears in 3.2.0
udpBindAddr appears in 3.4.0
Compress and StrictCert appear in 3.8.0
PingExit appears in 4.7.0



BindAddr appears in 4.7.0
AutomaticFallbackMainIP appears in 4.8.0
IsPoolProtected removed in 5.0.0
crlVerification appears in 5.0.0
useDCO appears in 5.0.0

Description

Update OpenVPN configuration (in clone file) for openvpn server

Usage

[state=0|1] : openvpn server state
[pool=<network_object>] : IP tcp pool allocated to openvpn clients
[udppool=<network_object>] : IP udp pool allocated to openvpn clients
[udpport=<port>] : public listening udp port for the service
[route=<any|host|network|group_object>] : Networks pushed on openvpn clients
[timeout=<seconds>] : period of data channel renegotiation
[serverCertificate=<cert_name>] : certificate of server
[clientCertificate=<cert_name>] : certificate of client
[cipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets
[tlsCipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets for tls
[authAlgo=<algo>] : specify algorithm for message digest
[persistIp=0|1] : client IP address persistency
[serverPublicAddr=<ip> or <hostname>] : public address to contact openvpn server
[serverPublicAddrSecondary=<ip> or <hostname>] : secondary public address to contact openvpn server
[port=<port>] : public listening port for the service
[primaryDns=<host_object>] : pushed primary dns on openvpn client
[secondaryDns=<host_object>] : pushed secondary dns on openvpn client
[domainName=<domain name>] : pushed domain name on openvpn client
[ping=<ping timer>] : Interval in seconds between 2 ping requests (max 3599)
[pingrestart=<no response timer>] : Timeout in seconds after which the connection will be restarted if no ping response was received (max 3600)
[RegisterDNS=<on|off>] : On connection initiation, run Windows commands that will force to recognize pushed DNS servers.
[BlockOutDNS=<on|off>] : Block DNS servers on other network adapters to prevent DNS leaks.
[udpBindAddr=[<firewall_ip_object>|""]] : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN UDP server
[Compress=0|1] : enable/disable LZ4 compression
[StrictCert=0|1] : enable/disable strict server certificate check (type server and name)
[HandWindow=[n]] : configure Handshake Window -- the TLS-based key exchange must finalize within n seconds of handshake initiation by any peer
[Inactive=<seconds>] : Number of seconds without traffic to wait before closing the tunnel (0 to disable; 3600 max)
[PingExit=<seconds>] : Number of seconds without traffic and ping to wait before closing the tunnel (0 to disable; 3600 max)
[BindAddr=[<firewall_ip_object>|""]] : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN server (only works if OpenVPN is not sharing his port)
[AutomaticFallbackMainIP=0|1] : Reconnect automatically to main IP when it is accessible again (used by compatible SSLVPN client)
[crlVerification=0|1] : enable/disable crl-verify option to allow/disallow tunnels in case of expired crl
[useDCO=0|1] : enable/disable DCO support

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Commands related to passwords criteria

CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY ACTIVATE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Apply passwords criteria configuration

Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SET

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

MinEntropy appears in 4.1

Description

Update passwords criteria

Usage

MinLength=<int> : Password minimum length (must be lower than 128)

MinSetOfChars=(None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial|AlphaNumSpecial) : Minimum password policy character set

[MinEntropy=<int>] : Minimum password entropy

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SHOW

Level

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

MinEntropy appears in 4.1

Description

Display passwords criteria

Returns

[PasswordPolicy]

MinLength=<int>

MinSetOfChars=None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial|AlphaNumSpecial

MinEntropy=<int>

Example

[PasswordPolicy]

MinLength=16

MinSetOfChars=AlphaSpecial

MinEntropy=64

CONFIG PPTP**Level**

base

History

Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

PPTP server configuration

CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

Reload PPTP server with lastest configuration or cancel modifications

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;

- CANCEL: changes are discarded;

- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Remark

check licence PPTP flag before activate

**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE  
CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED**Level**

vpn,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
ReloadFilteringPolicy appears in Netasq 9.1.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

Advanced parameters configuration

Usage

```
[DNS=<ip address>] [NBDNS=<ip address>] [ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

DNS and NBDNS should be empty

Example

```
CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED dns=dns_1  
CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED dns= ReloadFilteringPolicy=1
```

CONFIG PPTP METHOD**Level**

vpn,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

Specify authorized encryption methods

Usage

```
allowed=none|[mppe40],[mppe56],[mppe128],[mppe128],[mppe128]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

check licence VPN flag for MPPE 128 bits encryption

Example

```
CONFIG PPTP METHOD allowed=mppe40,mppe128
```



CONFIG PPTP POOL

Level

vpn,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

Specify Ip address pool used in client IP allocation

Usage

<hostgroupname>

Returns

Error code

Remark

You must set an IP address pool to activate PPTP server

Example

```
CONFIG PPTP POOL pptp_add
```

CONFIG PPTP SHOW

Level

vpn_read

History

level changes from base to vpn_read in Netasq 9.0.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

Show PPTP server config

Returns

[Global]

State=0|1 : PPTP server state

Pool=<hostgroup> : Host group name

CryptoRequired=0|1 : Accept only request with encryption

MPPE40=0|1 : Accept MPPE 40 bits proposition

MPPE56=0|1 : Accept MPPE 56 bits proposition

MPPE128=0|1 : Accept MPPE 128 bits proposition

MPPESL=0|1 : Accept MPPE stateless proposition

DNS=<ip address> : DNS IP address sent to the client

NBDNS=<ip address> : WINS IP address sent to the client

ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1: reload policy when a client connects or disconnects

Example

```
CONFIG PPTP SHOW
```

```
[Global]
```

```
Pool=pptp_add
```

```
State=1
```

```
CryptoRequired=1
```



MPPE40=0
MPPE56=0
MPPE128=1
MPPESL=1
DNS=
NBDNS=
ReloadFilteringPolicy=0

CONFIG PPTP STATE

Level

vpn_read

History

level changes from base to vpn_read in Netasq 9.0.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

Get/set the status of the PPTP server

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

The state of the server

Remark

check licence PPTP flag before activate
Vpn level needed to update state value

Example

CONFIG PPTP STATE on
CONFIG PPTP STATE off

CONFIG PPTP USER

Level

base

Description

PPTP user configuration

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

CONFIG PPTP USER ACTIVATE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

**Description**

Reload PPTP users with lastest configuration or cancel modifications

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Remark

check licence PPTP flag before activate

Example

```
CONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATE  
CONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG PPTP USER ADD**Level**

vpn,modify

Description

Allow a user to connect pptp

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

Usage

user=<username> password=<password>

CONFIG PPTP USER LIST**Level**

vpn_read

Description

List PPTP users how have access to PPTP

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

CONFIG PPTP USER REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

Description

Denied a user to connect PPTP

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Deprecated in 5.0.0

**Usage**

<username>

CONFIG PROTOCOL**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Commands to configure protocol profiles

CONFIG PROTOCOL ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Description

Activate the protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL <protocol name> ACTIVATE

Cache category

alarms

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the BACNETIP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the BACNETIP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

BACNETIP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set BACNETIP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset BACNETIP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show BACNETIP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

Description

BACNETIP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the BACNETIP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the BACNETIP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the BACNETIP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the BACNETIP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the BACNETIP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a BACNETIP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset BACNETIP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

BACNETIP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**



asq,modify

Usage

[AllowBvllFunction=<string>] [AllowConfirmedService=<string>] [AllowNpduFunction=<string>]
[AllowUnconfirmedService=<string>] [DenyBvllFunction=<string>]
[DenyConfirmedService=<string>] [DenyNpduFunction=<string>]
[DenyUnconfirmedService=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the BACNETIP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the BACNETIP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show BACNETIP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the BACNETIP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the COTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the COTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

COTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set COTP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset COTP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show COTP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

COTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the COTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the COTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the COTP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the COTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the COTP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a COTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset COTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

COTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the COTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the COTP protocol

Returns[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show COTP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the COTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the DCERPC_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the DCERPC_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description



DCERPC_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set DCERPC_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset DCERPC_TCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show DCERPC_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

DCERPC_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description



Alarm commands for the DCERPC_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the DCERPC_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the DCERPC_TCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DCERPC_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description



List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DCERPC_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a DCERPC_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset DCERPC_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

DCERPC_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [EnforceUser=On|Off]
[IConnectionPointContainerEnumConnectionPoints=Pass|Block]
[IConnectionPointContainerFindConnectionPoint=Pass|Block] [Log=On|Off]
[MsbkrpBackupKey=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIActivation=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIConnectionPoint=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIContext=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumGUID=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIEnumString=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumUnknown=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIObjectExporter=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemUnknown=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIRemUnknown2=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemoteSCMAActivator=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIUnknown=Pass|Block] [Mseven6EventLog=Pass|Block]



[MspanIRPCAsyncNotify=Pass|Block] [MspanIRPCRemoteObject=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDavcIntrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDnsServer=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEpmc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block] [MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIRemoteWinspool=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcInitshutdown=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLIsrc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcLsarp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIICom=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISmap4=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIIISnetinfo=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISNntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISPop3=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIIISsmtp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqmq=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDrupapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNdeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkws=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block]
[MswmilEnumWbemClassObject=Pass|Block] [MswmilWbemLevel1Login=Pass|Block]
[MswmilWbemServices=Pass|Block] [MswmilwbemFetchSmartEnum=Pass|Block]
[MswmilwbemLoginClientID=Pass|Block] [MswmilwbemWCOSmartEnum=Pass|Block]
[NbSkeletonPerl=<1..10>] [OpcaelopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventServer=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventServer2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventSink=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block] [OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [OpcdalEnumOpclItemAttributes=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalEnumOpclItemAttributesClone=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalEnumOpclItemAttributesNext=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalEnumOpclItemAttributesReset=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalEnumOpclItemAttributesSkip=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsynclo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo2Cancel2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsynclo2GetEnable=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo2Read=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsynclo2Refresh2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo2SetEnable=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsynclo2Write=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo3=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsynclo3ReadMaxAge=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsynclo3RefreshMaxAge=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo3WriteVQT=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsyncloCancel=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsyncloRead=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsyncloRefresh=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsyncloWrite=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowse=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowseBrowse=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcBrowseGetProperties=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowseServerAddressSpaceBrowseAccessPaths=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowseServerAddressSpaceBrowseOPCItemIDs=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowseServerAddressSpaceChangeBrowsePosition=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowseServerAddressSpaceGetItemID=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowseServerAddressSpaceQueryOrganization=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcCommonGetErrorString=Pass|Block]



[OpcdalopcCommonGetLocaleID=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcCommonQueryAvailableLocaleIDs=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcCommonSetClientName=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcCommonSetLocaleID=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcDataCallbackOnCancelComplete=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcDataCallbackOnDataChange=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcDataCallbackOnReadComplete=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcDataCallbackOnWriteComplete=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcEnumGuidClone=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcEnumGuidNext=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcEnumGuidReset=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcEnumGuidSkip=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt2GetKeepAlive=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt2SetKeepAlive=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgtCloneGroup=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgtGetState=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgtSetName=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgtSetState=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgtClearItemDeadband=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgtGetItemDeadband=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgtSetItemDeadband=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemIo=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemIoRead=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemIoWriteVQT=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemMgtAddItems=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemMgtCreateEnumerator=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemMgtRemoveItems=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemMgtSetActiveState=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemMgtSetClientHandles=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemMgtSetDatatypes=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemMgtValidateItems=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemProperties=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemPropertiesGetItemProperties=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemPropertiesLookupItemIDs=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemPropertiesQueryAvailableProperties=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgtClearItemSamplingRate=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgtGetItemBufferEnable=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgtGetItemSamplingRate=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgtSetItemBufferEnable=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgtSetItemSamplingRate=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcPublicGroupStateMgtGetState=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcPublicGroupStateMgtMoveToPublic=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerAddGroup=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerCreateGroupEnumerator=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerGetErrorString=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServerGetGroupByName=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerGetStatus=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServerList=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerList2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServerList2CLSIDFromProgID=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerList2EnumClassesOfCategories=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerList2GetClassDetails=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerListCLSIDFromProgID=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerListEnumClassesOfCategories=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerListGetClassDetails=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerPublicGroupsGetPublicGroupByName=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerPublicGroupsRemovePublicGroup=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerRemoveGroup=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcShutdown=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcShutdownShutdownRequest=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcSyncIo=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcSyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcSyncIo2ReadMaxAge=Pass|Block]



```
[OpcdalopcSyncl2WriteVQT=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcSyncl2Read=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcSyncl2Write=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServer10=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer30=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcTypeLib20=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcTypeLib30=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcXmldaServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcCatidServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcBrowser=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcPlayback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcServer=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off]
[SesEvolutioncheckLoadBalancing=Pass|Block] [SesEvolutiongetCert=Pass|Block]
[SesEvolutiongetCertKeyUpdate=Pass|Block] [SesEvolutiongetChallenged=Pass|Block]
[SesEvolutiongetFullContextList=Pass|Block] [SesEvolutiongetPolicyInfo=Pass|Block]
[SesEvolutiongetRemediation=Pass|Block] [SesEvolutiongetUpdateInfo=Pass|Block]
[SesEvolutionsendLogs=Pass|Block] [SesEvolutionsendMonitoring=Pass|Block]
[SesEvolutionsendQuarantineInfo=Pass|Block] [Skeleton=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>]
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

Description

Set the DCERPC_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS NBEPMAP**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 4.0.0

Description

Commands to manipulate IPSNbEpmmap section

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS NBEPMAP CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 4.0.0

Description

Commands to configure token of IPSNbEpmmap section

Usage

```
index=<profile index> [SkeletonOnlyLocalAddr=<on|off>]
[SkeletonOnlyMsExchangeUUID=<on|off>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE NBEPMAP CONFIG index=1 SkeletonOnlyLocalAddr=on
SkeletonOnlyMsExchangeUUID=off
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Description

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Description

remove an uuid rule(s) from IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.2.0

**Format**

section_line

Description

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Description

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DCERPC_TCP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show DCERPC_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC TCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the DCERPC_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the DNS_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the DNS_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description



DNS_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set DNS_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset DNS_TCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show DNS_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

DNS_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description



Alarm commands for the DNS_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS_TCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description



List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a DNS_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset DNS_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

DNS_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DenyNsType=<string>] [DetectLargeMsg=On|Off] [DetectTunneling=On|Off]
[InternalDomain=<string>] [LargeMsgSize=<0..65535>] [NameBuffer=<10..2048>]
[RegisterName=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..60>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the DNS_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS_TCP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show DNS_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the DNS_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP**Level**

base,asq

Description



Commands for the DNS_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the DNS_UDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

DNS_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set DNS_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

Description

Reset DNS_UDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

Description



Show DNS_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

DNS_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the DNS_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS_UDP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**



asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS_UDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a DNS_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset DNS_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE IPS**Level**



base,asq

Description

DNS_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DenyNsType=<string>] [DetectLargeMsg=On|Off] [DetectTunneling=On|Off]
[InternalDomain=<string>] [LargeMsgSize=<0..65535>] [NameBuffer=<10..2048>]
[RegisterName=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..60>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the DNS_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS_UDP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show DNS_UDP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the DNS_UDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the ENIP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the ENIP_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

ENIP_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set ENIP_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset ENIP_TCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show ENIP_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

ENIP_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the ENIP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the ENIP_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the ENIP_TCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a ENIP_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset ENIP_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

ENIP_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to manipulate CIP service rules in CIPSERVICE section

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section

Usage

index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>
[Comment=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT index=0 class="5-20,250"
DenyService="15,20,50-255" AllowService="" Comment="No custom services allowed"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

remove an CIP service rule(s) from CIPSERVICE section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE remove index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Format

section_line

Description

dump the CIP service rules list from CIPSERVICE section

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

the list in the format : ruleid=nb class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>
Comment=<string>

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

update an CIP service rule in the CIPSERVICE section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>] [DenyService=<string>]
[AllowService=<string>] [Comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE index=0 rule=1 class="30"  
DenyService="" AllowService="5-40,60" Comment="custom allowed services"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
[AllowCommand=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [CipMaxMultipleService=<1..65535>]  
[DenyCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]  
[MsgBuffer=<24..65535>] [Probe=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

Description

Set the ENIP_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP_TCP protocol

Returns

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

Description

Show ENIP_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```



Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the ENIP_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the ENIP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the ENIP_UDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

ENIP_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set ENIP_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

Description

Reset ENIP_UDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

Description

Show ENIP_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

ENIP_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the ENIP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the ENIP_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the ENIP_UDP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP_UDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a ENIP_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset ENIP_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

ENIP_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to manipulate CIP service rules in CIPSERVICE section

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section

Usage

index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>
[Comment=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT index=0 class="5-20,250"  
DenyService="15,20,50-255" AllowService="" Comment="No custom services allowed"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

remove an CIP service rule(s) from CIPSERVICE section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE remove index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Format

section_line

Description

dump the CIP service rules list from CIPSERVICE section

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

the list in the format : ruleid=nb class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>
Comment=<string>

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

update an CIP service rule in the CIPSERVICE section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>] [DenyService=<string>]
[AllowService=<string>] [Comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE index=0 rule=1 class="30"  
DenyService="" AllowService="5-40,60" Comment="custom allowed services"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
[AllowCommand=<string>] [CipMaxMultipleService=<1..65535>] [DenyCommand=<string>]  
[Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MsgBuffer=<24..65535>] [Probe=On|Off]  
[RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

Description

Set the ENIP_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP_UDP protocol

Returns

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

Description

Show ENIP_UDP protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```



Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the ENIP_UDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the FTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the FTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

FTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set FTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset FTP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.4

Description

FTP common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 9.0.4

Description

Common parameters configuration

Usage

ApplyNat=<0|1>

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show FTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

FTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the FTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the FTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the FTP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the FTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the FTP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a FTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset FTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

FTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowUser=<string>] [AuthSSL=On|Off]
[DenyOp=<string>] [DenyUser=<string>] [LineBuffer=<10..2048>] [Log=On|Off]
[NoAuth=On|Off] [PassBuffer=<10..2048>] [PathBuffer=<10..2048>] [Probe=On|Off]
[RFC775=On|Off] [SiteBuffer=<10..2048>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [UserBuffer=<10..2048>]
```

Description

Set the FTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the FTP protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Commands to configure ftp profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure the antivirus part of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
[ftpAvMode=<upload|download|both>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass
OnFailedPolicy=pass ftpAvMode=both

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CMD**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure the authorized cmd of the ftp profile

Usage

index=<profile index>
<ABOR|ACCT|ADAT|ALLO|APPE|AUTH|CCC|CDUP|CONF|CWD|DELE|ENC|EPRT|EPSV|FEAT|HELP|LIST|M
DTM|MIC|MKD|MLSD|MLST|MODE|NLST|NOOP|OPTS|PASS|PASV|PBSZ|PORT|PROT|PWD|QUIT|REIN|R
EST|RETR|RMD|RNFR|RNT0|SITE|SIZE|SMNT|STAT|STOR|STOU|STRU|SYST|TYPE|USER|XCUP|XCWD|X
MKD|XPWD|XRMD>=<block|pass|filter>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 ABOR=filter ACCT=block ADAT=pass

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure the ftp profile

Usage

index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [WelcomeMsgFiltering=on|off]
[ClientMode=any|active|passive] [ServerMode=any|active|passive] [BounceCheck=on|off]
[FullTransparent=on|off]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject
WelcomeMsgFiltering=off
ClientMode=any ServerMode=any BounceCheck=on=on

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD****Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

Usage

index=<profile index> <commandname>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Format

list

Description

List additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

List of all authorized cmds

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

Usage

index=<profile index> <commandname>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure post processing of the ftp profile

Usage

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000 keepalive=20
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING
```

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the ftp profile

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Configure policy for sandboxing in ftp profile

Usage



index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the ftp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Format

section_line

Description

Show sandboxing type configuration of ftp profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in ftp profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>



```
[state={0|1}]  
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive state=1  
maxsize=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show FTP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the FTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the H245 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the H245 protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

H245 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset H245 protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show H245 protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

H245 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the H245 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the H245 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the H245 protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the H245 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the H245 protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a H245 protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset H245 protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

H245 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the H245 protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the H245 protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show H245 protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the H245 protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the H323 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 ACTIVATE**Level**



asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the H323 protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

H323 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set H323 protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset H323 protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show H323 protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...



[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

H323 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the H323 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the H323 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the H323 protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>]



emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the H323 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the H323 protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a H323 protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset H323 protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

H323 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the H323 protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the H323 protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show H323 protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the H323 protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the HASYNC protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the HASYNC protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

HASYNC protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set HASYNC protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

**Description**

Reset HASYNC protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

HASYNC protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[BulkLimitAssoc=<1..1000>] [BulkLimitConn=<1..1000>] [BulkLimitHost=<1..100>]
[BulkLimitIPState=<1..100>] [BulkLimitRouter=<1..100>] [BulkLimitSIP=<1..100>]
[BulkLimitUser=<1..100>] [BulkPauseDuration=<1..1000>]
[DelayConnUpd=<0..4294967294>] [DynamicLimit=<0..65535>]

Description

Set the HASYNC protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show HASYNC protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

HASYNC protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM**Level**



base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the HASYNC protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the HASYNC protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the HASYNC protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HASYNC protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HASYNC protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a HASYNC protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset HASYNC protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

HASYNC protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the HASYNC protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HASYNC protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show HASYNC protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HASYNC PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the HASYNC protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP**Level**

base,asq

Description



Commands for the HTTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

Description

Reset HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

Description

Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

Description

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP-WEB_SOCKET protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEB_SOCKET PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP-WEB_SOCKET protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEB_SOCKET PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a HTTP-WEB_SOCKET protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEB_SOCKET PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset HTTP-WEB_SOCKET protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEB_SOCKET PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

HTTP-WEB_SOCKET protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEB_SOCKET PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

Description

Set the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

Returns

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

Description

Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

Description

Update the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's informations

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the HTTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

HTTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set HTTP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

Description

Reset HTTP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

HTTP common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 9.0.4

HTTPCodeOnFail appears in 3.1.0

Description

Common parameters configuration

Usage

[ApplyNat=<0|1>] [HTTPCodeOnFail=<200-599>]

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail: 202|403|451|...

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0 HTTPCodeOnFail=202

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show HTTP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

HTTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the HTTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a HTTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset HTTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

HTTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
[Allow8Bit=<string>] [AllowOp=<string>] [AllowOverflow=<string>] [AllowTCPURG=On|Off]
[ArgumentBuffer=<128..4096>] [ArgumentCount=<128..512>]
[AuthorizationBearerBuffer=<128..4096>] [AuthorizationBuffer=<128..4096>]
[AuthorizationNegotiateBuffer=<128..4096>] [AuthorizationNtlmBuffer=<128..4096>]
[BodyBuffer=<128..4096>] [ContentSecurityPolicyBuffer=<128..65535>]
[ContentTypeBuffer=<128..4096>] [CookieBuffer=<128..65535>] [DenyOp=<string>]
[EnforceUser=On|Off] [HTMLAttrValueBuffer=<128..65536>] [HTMLCleaning=On|Off]
[HTMLContext=On|Off] [HTMLDebug=On|Off] [HTMLMaxBufferSize=<128..1048576>]
[HostBuffer=<128..4096>] [Inflate=On|Off] [InflateRatioLimit=<10..1024>]
[JavascriptAliases=<string>] [JavascriptContext=On|Off] [Log=On|Off]
[MaxClientHeader=<16..512>] [MaxRanges=<0..1024>] [MaxServerHeader=<16..512>]
[MixPattern=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [QueryBuffer=<128..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<1..600>]
[SafeSearch=On|Off] [Shoutcast=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
```



```
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [UAFforce10=<string>] [UrlBuffer=<128..4096>]  
[WebDAV=On|Off] [XGoogAppsAllowedDomains=<string>] [YoutubeRestrict=<string>]
```

Description

Set the HTTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP protocol

Returns

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Commands to configure proxy settings for HTTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure the antivirus part of the http profile

Usage

```
index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure the http profile

Usage

```
index=<profile index>
[BindAddr=<binding ip addr>]
[CheckEncoding=<on|off>]
[Connect=<on|off>]
[ConnectPort=<service>]
[KeepAlive=<on|off>]
[MaxDataSize=<maximum download data size (0=unlimited)>]
[PartialDownload=<block|filter|pass>]
[ProxyAuth=<on|off>]
[WebDAV=<on|off>]
[EncodingFilter=<on|off>]
[TimeoutConnectSrv=<int>]
[FullTransparent=on|off]
[Proxy407=on|off]
[BypassAuthOnConnect=on|off]
[BypassCors=on|off]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=addr CheckEncoding=on
Connect=off
ConnectPort=port KeepAlive=off MaxDataSize=0 PartialDownload=off
ProxyAuth=on WebDAV=off EncodingFilter=on TimeoutConnectSrv=20
Proxy407=off BypassAuthOnConnect=off
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for protocol HTTP ICAPEXCLUDE

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD**Level**

asq,modify

Description

Add a host/range/network in the exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> host=<host|range|network>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD index=0 host=hostname
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST
```

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

dump the icap exclude list

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

The list

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a host/range/network from the exclude list

Usage

index=<profile index> host=<host|range|network>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE index=0 host=hostname
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure icap reqmod service

**Usage**

index=<profile index> state=<on|off> host=<hostname|hostgroup> port=<reqmod port service> [loadbalancing=<roundrobin|random|srchash>] service=<string> LdapAuth=<on|off> IPAuth=<on|off> [HttpPost=<on|off>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD index=0 state=on host=hostname  
port=icap  
loadbalancing=roundrobin service=string LdapAuth=off IPAuth=off HttpPost=on
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure icap respmod service

Usage

index=<profile index> state=<on|off> host=<hostname|hostgroup> port=<respmod port service> [loadbalancing=<roundrobin|random|srchash>] service=<string> LdapAuth=<on|off> IPAuth=<on|off>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD index=0 state=on host=hostname  
port=icap  
loadbalancing=roundrobin service=string LdapAuth=off IPAuth=off
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for protocol HTTP MIME

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

add a mime in the mime list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [ruleid=<nb>] [state=on|off] [action=pass|block|checkvirus]
[mime=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT index=0 ruleid=1 state=on
action=checkvirus mime="text/plain"

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

move a mime in the mime list

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> to=<nb>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE index=0 rule=1 to=5

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

remove mime rules in the mime list

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE index=0 rule=1

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Format**

section_line

Description

dump the mime list

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

the list in the format : rule=nb state=on|off action=pass|block|checkvirus mime=<string>

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

update a mime in the mime list

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [state=on|off] [action=pass|block|checkvirus]
[mime=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE index=0 rule=1 state=on  
action=checkvirus mime="text/plain"
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure post processing limit, policy and bypass

Usage

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of
seconds>] [bypass=<urlgroup name>]

Returns

Error code

Example



CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000
keepalive=20 bypass=antivirus_bypass

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY PROTECTAUTHPORTAL

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.10.0

Description

Configure the Bruteforce part of the HTTP proxy in order to protect auth. portal redirection.

Usage

index=<profile index> [State=<0|1>] [NbEntries=<value>] [NbAttempt=<value>]
[TriesTime=<value>] [TimeoutBanned=<value>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY PROTECTAUTHPORTAL index=0 State=1 NbEntries=50
NbAttempt=3 TriesTime=60 TimeoutBanned=300

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the http profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the http profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Format

section_line

Description



Show sandboxing type configuration of http profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in http profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>

[state={0|1}]

[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive  
state=1 maxsize=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Configure policy for sandboxing in http profile

Usage

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING****Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

AllowIP appears in 1.0.0

Description

Configure the URLFiltering part of the HTTP proxy

Usage

index=<profile index> [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>] [CheckHostHeader=<0|1>]
[AllowIP=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block
CheckHostHeader=1 AllowIP=0

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show HTTP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the HTTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the HTTP2 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the HTTP2 protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

HTTP2 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set HTTP2 protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset HTTP2 protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show HTTP2 protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

HTTP2 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the HTTP2 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP2 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP2 protocol

Returns



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP2 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP2 protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a HTTP2 protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description



Reset HTTP2 protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

HTTP2 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the HTTP2 protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP2 protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show HTTP2 protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]



State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP2 PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the HTTP2 protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the ICMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the ICMP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

ICMP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**



Reset ICMP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

ICMP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AutoICMPErrorRate=<0..100000000>]

Description

Set the ICMP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show ICMP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

ICMP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the ICMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the ICMP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the ICMP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ICMP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a ICMP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset ICMP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

ICMP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AutoICMP=On|Off] [PostResponseTimeout=<1..5>] [StateTimeout=<2..60>]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the ICMP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage



[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ICMP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show ICMP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the ICMP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the IEC104 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the IEC104 protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

IEC104 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set IEC104 protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset IEC104 protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show IEC104 protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

Description

IEC104 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the IEC104 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC104 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC104 protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC104 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC104 protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a IEC104 protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset IEC104 protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

IEC104 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE**Level**

base,asq

History



Appears in 3.1.0

Description

IPS commands for IEC104 protocol related to cause identification

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

Level

asq,modify

Description

Set/Eraser a list of accepted Causes for a type identification

Usage

index=<profile index> TypeId=<TypeId> [Cause=CauseId]

Returns

Error code

Example

Add cause 34 and 56 for Type Id 12:

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG index=00 TypeId=12 Cause=34,56
```

Reset causes for type id 12:

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG index=00 Typeid=12
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Level

base,asq

Description

Dump the list of accepted Causes by Type identification

Returns

Type_identification1 = Cause1,Cause2,...

Type_identification2 = Cause3,Cause4,...

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST index=00
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"
```

```
3=6
```

```
124=12
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowTypeId=<string>] [DenyTypeId=<string>] [Log=On|Off]  
[MaxPendingRequest=<1..32768>] [MaxRedundancyGroup=<1..256>]  
[MaxRedundantConn=<1..256>] [MsgBuffer=<12..255>] [Probe=On|Off]  
[RequestTimeout=<1..255>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

Description

Set the IEC104 protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC104 protocol

Returns

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

Description

Show IEC104 protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

Description

Update the IEC104 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's common settings

Returns



[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage



index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description



IEC61850-GOOSE protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[EtherTimeout=<2..604800>] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE LIST

Level

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show IEC61850-GOOSE protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-GOOSE PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the IEC61850-GOOSE protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the IEC61850-MMS protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

IEC61850-MMS protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset IEC61850-MMS protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IEC61850-MMS protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

IEC61850-MMS protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a IEC61850-MMS protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset IEC61850-MMS protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

Description

IEC61850-MMS protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
[ActivateLogicalNodeWhitelist=On|Off] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Cancel=Pass|Block]
[CommandTermination=Pass|Block] [CreateDataSet=Pass|Block] [DeleteDataSet=Pass|Block]
[DeleteFile=Pass|Block] [DenyAdditionalServiceType=<string>] [DenyServiceType=<string>]
[GetAllDataValues=Pass|Block] [GetBRCBValues=Pass|Block] [GetDataDirectory_
GetDataDefinition=Pass|Block] [GetDataSetDirectory=Pass|Block]
[GetDataSetValues=Pass|Block] [GetDataValues=Pass|Block] [GetFile=Pass|Block]
[GetFileAttributeValues=Pass|Block] [GetGoCBValues=Pass|Block] [GetGsCBValues=Pass|Block]
[GetLogicalDeviceDirectory=Pass|Block] [GetLogicalNodeDirectory=Pass|Block]
[GetSGCBValues=Pass|Block] [GetServerDirectory=Pass|Block] [GetURCBValues=Pass|Block]
[Log=On|Off] [LogicalNodeWhitelist=<string>] [Operate=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off]
[QueryLogAfter=Pass|Block] [QueryLogByTime=Pass|Block] [Report=Pass|Block]
[Select=Pass|Block] [SelectActiveSG=Pass|Block] [SelectEditSG=Pass|Block]
[SelectWithValue=Pass|Block] [SetBRCBValues=Pass|Block] [SetDataSetValues=Pass|Block]
[SetDataValues=Pass|Block] [SetFile=Pass|Block] [SetGoCBValues=Pass|Block]
[SetGsCBValues=Pass|Block] [SetURCBValues=Pass|Block] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [TimeActivatedOperate=Pass|Block]
```

Description

Set the IEC61850-MMS protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC61850-MMS protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show IEC61850-MMS protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-MMS PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the IEC61850-MMS protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the IEC61850-SV protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the IEC61850-SV protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV COMMON**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC61850-SV protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset IEC61850-SV protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show IEC61850-SV protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

IEC61850-SV protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the IEC61850-SV protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC61850-SV protocol

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC61850-SV protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC61850-SV protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC61850-SV protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a IEC61850-SV protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset IEC61850-SV protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

IEC61850-SV protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[EtherTimeout=<2..604800>] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the IEC61850-SV protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC61850-SV protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show IEC61850-SV protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC61850-SV PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the IEC61850-SV protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the IGMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the IGMP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

Description

IGMP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set IGMP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset IGMP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show IGMP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

IGMP protocol's profile settings



CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the IGMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IGMP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IGMP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IGMP protocol

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IGMP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a IGMP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset IGMP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

IGMP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Log=0n|Off] [Probe=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the IGMP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IGMP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show IGMP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the IGMP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the IMAP4 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the IMAP4 protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

IMAP4 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set IMAP4 protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset IMAP4 protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show IMAP4 protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

IMAP4 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the IMAP4 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IMAP4 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IMAP4 protocol

Returns



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IMAP4 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IMAP4 protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a IMAP4 protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description



Reset IMAP4 protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

IMAP4 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the IMAP4 protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IMAP4 protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show IMAP4 protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]



State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the IMAP4 protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the IP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the IP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

IP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**



Reset IP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON INPUTLOADBALANCE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.7.0 and 3.1.0, deprecate ESPLoadBalance option

Description

Configure the IP input load balance mode.

Usage

[Type=<none|esp-rr|esp-spi|dscp>] [DSCPMAP=<[dscp:isr[,dscp:isr[...]]]]

Type can take 4 values:

- none: off
- esp-rr : CPU round-robin for ESP flows
- esp-spi: CPU dispatch based on SPI
- dscp: CPU dispatch based on DSCPMAP

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON INPUTLOADBALANCE Type=dscp DSCPMAP="40:0,41:1,42:2,48:3"

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

IP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[ActiveHostTimeout=<5..3600>] [IpstateUseDscp=On|Off] [LearningHostTimeout=<5..2400>]
[MTULimit=<0|140..65535>] [MiniHostTimeout=<5..24000>]
[MulticastHostTimeout=<5..9600>] [OptimizeLargeTable=<0..2>]
[OptimizeRuleMatch=<string>] [PurgeHostTimeout=<5..2400>] [RandomID=On|Off]
[RuleMatchCacheTableMinSize=<1..1000000>] [RuleMatchISLThreshold=<1..1024>]
[Stealth=On|Off] [UnanalyzedIpProto=<string>]

Description

Set the IP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS FRAGMENT****Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure common fragmentation settings for ip

Usage

[FragLimit=<28..65535>] [KeepFrag=<On|Off>] [StateTimeout=<0|2..30>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS FRAGMENT PortScanRate=10 UserRemoveState=On

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show IP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

IP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the IP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a IP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset IP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

IP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the IP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"



```
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
```

```
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show IP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

```
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the IP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's configuration

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

Description

Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

Description

Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description



List all available profiles or a specific profile for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the LDAP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the LDAP_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

LDAP_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set LDAP_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset LDAP_TCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show LDAP_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

Description

LDAP_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the LDAP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the LDAP_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the LDAP_TCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the LDAP_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the LDAP_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a LDAP_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset LDAP_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

LDAP_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the LDAP_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the LDAP_TCP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show LDAP_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the LDAP_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL LIST

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List all the supported protocols

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the MGCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the MGCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

MGCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set MGCP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset MGCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show MGCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

MGCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the MGCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the MGCP protocol

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the MGCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MGCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MGCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a MGCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset MGCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

MGCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[ChildTimeout=<60..604800>] [CommandBuffer=<32..1024>] [ParameterBuffer=<32..1024>]
[Probe=On|Off] [SDPBuffer=<32..1024>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the MGCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MGCP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show MGCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the MGCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the MODBUS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the MODBUS protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

MODBUS protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set MODBUS protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset MODBUS protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show MODBUS protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

MODBUS protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the MODBUS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the MODBUS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the MODBUS protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MODBUS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE CHECK**Level**



base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MODBUS protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a MODBUS protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset MODBUS protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

MODBUS protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowCode=<string>] [AllowCodeUmas=<string>] [AllowSofbusLacbus=On|Off]
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowUmas=On|Off] [AllowedUnitId=<string>] [DenyCode=<string>]
[DenyCodeUmas=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxFileName=<1..65535>]
[MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MaxReservLifeTimeUmas=<0..4294967295>]
[MsgBuffer=<8..4096>] [MsgBufferUmas=<10..4096>] [Probe=On|Off]



[RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [SerialGateway=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the MODBUS protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to manipulate Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks in CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

add a new Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks to CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

Usage

index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z> [block=<a-zA-Z>]
[comment=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0  
proto=lacbus ui=C block=a comment="Lacbus ui C block a is allowed"  
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0  
proto=sofbus ui=A comment="Sofbus ui A is allowed"  
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0 ruleid=2  
proto=lacbus ui=C comment="Lacbus ui C is allowed"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS REMOVE

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

remove a Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks from CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

Usage



index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS remove index=0 ruleid=2
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS remove index=2
ruleid=all
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS SHOW

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Format

section_line

Description

dump the Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks list from CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

the Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks list in the format : proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z>
[block=<a-zA-Z>] [comment=<string>]

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS SHOW index=0
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS UPDATE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

update a Sofbus/Lacbus custom UI/Blocks in the CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z> [block=<a-zA-Z>]
[comment=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CUSTOMCODESOFBUSLACBUS UPDATE index=0 ruleid=1
proto=lacbus ui=C comment="Update rule"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS

History



Appears in 4.3.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to manipulate Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks in DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

add a new Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks to DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

Usage

index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z> [block=<a-zA-Z>]
[comment=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0  
proto=sofbus ui=C block=a comment="Sofbus ui C block a not allowed"  
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0  
proto=lacbus ui=F comment="Lacbus ui F all blocks not allowed"  
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS INSERT index=0 ruleid=2  
proto=lacbus ui=F comment="Lacbus ui F all blocks not allowed"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS REMOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

remove a Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks from DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS remove index=0 ruleid=2  
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS remove index=2 ruleid=all
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS SHOW**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 4.3.0

Format

section_line

Description

dump the Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks list from DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

the Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks list in the format : proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z>
[block=<a-zA-Z>] [comment=<string>]

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS UPDATE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

update a Sofbus/Lacbus deny UI/Blocks in the DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> proto=<sofbus|lacbus> ui=<A-Z> [block=<a-zA-Z>]
[comment=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS DENYCODESOFBUSLACBUS UPDATE index=0 ruleid=1  
proto=lacbus ui=F comment="Update rule"
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS
```

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

IPS commands for MODBUS protocol related to memory access management

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS CONFIG
```

Level

asq,modify

History



Appears in 3.1.0

Description

Configure memory access by function code for MODBUS protocol

Usage

index=<profile index> [01=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [02=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [03=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [04=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [05=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [06=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [15=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [16=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [22=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [23=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] [24=<value,range_min-range_max,...>] where value, range_min and range_max in [0..65535] and multiple address ranges and values can be defined

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS 01=0-2000 index=1

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE LIST

Level

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MODBUS protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show MODBUS protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the MODBUS protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the MYSQL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the MYSQL protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

MYSQL protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set MYSQL protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset MYSQL protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show MYSQL protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

MYSQL protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the MYSQL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the MYSQL protocol

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the MYSQL protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MYSQL protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MYSQL protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a MYSQL protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset MYSQL protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

MYSQL protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the MYSQL protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MYSQL protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE SHOW**Level**



base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show MYSQL protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the MYSQL protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP COMMON**Level**



base,asq

Description

NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**



base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [EnforceUser=On|Off] [InspectDcerpc=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]
[SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Description

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Description

remove an uuid rule{s} from IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Format

section_line

Description

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Description

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show NB-CIFS_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

Description

NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE CHECK**Level**



base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show NB-CIFS_UDP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM

Level

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-DGM protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the NB-DGM protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

NB-DGM protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set NB-DGM protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset NB-DGM protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

**Description**

Show NB-DGM protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

NB-DGM protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the NB-DGM protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-DGM protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-DGM protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-DGM protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-DGM protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a NB-DGM protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset NB-DGM protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

Description

NB-DGM protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the NB-DGM protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-DGM protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show NB-DGM protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the NB-DGM protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Description

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

**Description**

remove an uuid rule[s] from IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Format

section_line

Description

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Description

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example



```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the NB-SSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the NB-SSN protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

NB-SSN protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set NB-SSN protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

Description

Reset NB-SSN protocol's common settings to default

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show NB-SSN protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

NB-SSN protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the NB-SSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-SSN protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-SSN protocol

Returns



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-SSN protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-SSN protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a NB-SSN protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description



Reset NB-SSN protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

NB-SSN protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [InspectDcerpc=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]
[SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the NB-SSN protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Description

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example



```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Description

remove an uuid rule(s) from IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Format

section_line

Description

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Deprecated in 4.0.0

Description

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-SSN protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show NB-SSN protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the NB-SSN protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the NNTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the NNTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

NNTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set NNTP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset NNTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show NNTP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

NNTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the NNTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NNTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NNTP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NNTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NNTP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a NNTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

**Description**

Reset NNTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

NNTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the NNTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NNTP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show NNTP protocol profile's settings

Returns



[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the NNTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the NTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the NTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

NTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set NTP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset NTP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show NTP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

NTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the NTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NTP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NTP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a NTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset NTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

NTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
[AllowNTPv1Mode=<0..30>] [AllowNTPv2Mode=<0..255>] [AllowNTPv3Mode=<0..255>]
[AllowNTPv4Mode=<0..255>] [BlacklistKoDNTPv4=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv1=<string>]
[BlacklistRefidNTPv2=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv3=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv4=<string>]
[DenyNTPv1=0n|Off] [DenyNTPv2=0n|Off] [DenyNTPv3=0n|Off] [DenyNTPv4=0n|Off]
[DriftThreshold=<0..1440>] [Log=0n|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]
[NTPv1Limit=<48..4096>] [NTPv2Limit=<48..4096>] [NTPv3Limit=<48..4096>]
[NTPv4Limit=<48..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=0n|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [WhitelistKoDNTPv4=<string>]
[WhitelistRefidNTPv4=<string>]
```

Description

Set the NTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NTP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show NTP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the NTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA**Level**

base,asq

Description



Commands for the OPCUA protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the OPCUA protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

OPCUA protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set OPCUA protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset OPCUA protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**



Show OPCUA protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

OPCUA protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the OPCUA protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPCUA protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPCUA protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**



asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPCUA protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPCUA protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a OPCUA protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset OPCUA protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS

Level

base,asq

Description

OPCUA protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowService=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [ClientMsgBuffer=<8192..2147483647>]
[DenyService=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SecurityMandatory=On|Off]
[ServerMsgBuffer=<8192..2147483647>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the OPCUA protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE LIST

Level

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPCUA protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show OPCUA protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1



Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the OPCUA protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the OPENVPN_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

OPENVPN_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

Description

Reset OPENVPN_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show OPENVPN_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

OPENVPN_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a OPENVPN_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

**Description**

Reset OPENVPN_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

OPENVPN_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the OPENVPN_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show OPENVPN_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]



[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the OPENVPN_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the OPENVPN_UDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

OPENVPN_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**



Reset OPENVPN_UDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show OPENVPN_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

OPENVPN_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description



Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a OPENVPN_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset OPENVPN_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

OPENVPN_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the OPENVPN_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show OPENVPN_UDP protocol profile's settings

Returns



[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the OPENVPN_UDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the ORACLE-TNS protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

ORACLE-TNS protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description



IPS commands for ORACLE-TNS protocol in order to handle redirections

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS INSERT

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description

Register a new host for ORACLE-TNS protocol

Usage

index=<profile index> host=<objhost>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG INSERT index=1 host=some_host_
object
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS REMOVE

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description

Remove an existing host for ORACLE-TNS protocol

Usage

index=<profile index> host=<objhost>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG REMOVE index=1 host=some_host_
object
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS SHOW

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description

List registered hosts for ORACLE-TNS protocol

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns



objhost1
objhost2

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG SHOW index=1

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the PGSQL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the PGSQL protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

PGSQL protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set PGSQL protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset PGSQL protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show PGSQL protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

PGSQL protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the PGSQL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PGSQL protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PGSQL protocol

Returns



context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PGSQL protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PGSQL protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a PGSQL protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description



Reset PGSQL protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

PGSQL protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the PGSQL protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PGSQL protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show PGSQL protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]



State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the PGSQL protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the PNIO-CM protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the PNIO-CM protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

PNIO-CM protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description



Set PNIO-CM protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset PNIO-CM protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show PNIO-CM protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

PNIO-CM protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the PNIO-CM protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description



Reset to a default template alarms for the PNIO-CM protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PNIO-CM protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PNIO-CM protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PNIO-CM protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a PNIO-CM protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset PNIO-CM protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

PNIO-CM protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DenyCode=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [Skeleton=On|Off] [SkeletonEpmap=On|Off]
[SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
[UUID_IO_ControllerInterface=Pass|Block] [UUID_IO_DeviceInterface=Pass|Block] [UUID_IO_
EpmapInterface=Pass|Block] [UUID_IO_ParameterServerInterface=Pass|Block] [UUID_IO_
SupervisorInterface=Pass|Block]

Description

Set the PNIO-CM protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PNIO-CM protocol

Returns



```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show PNIO-CM protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PNIO-CM PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the PNIO-CM protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the POP3 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the POP3 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

POP3 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set POP3 protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset POP3 protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 9.0.4

Description

POP3 common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 9.0.4

Description

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

ApplyNat=<0|1>

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show POP3 protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

POP3 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the POP3 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the POP3 protocol

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the POP3 protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the POP3 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the POP3 protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a POP3 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset POP3 protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

POP3 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the POP3 protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the POP3 protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY**Level**



base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Commands to configure pop3 profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS

Level

asq,modify

Description

Configure the antivirus part of the pop3 profile

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
[OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass
OnFailedPolicy=pass OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CMD

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure the authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

Usage

index=<profile index>
<QUIT|CAPA|USER|PASS|APOP|AUTH|STLS|STAT|LIST|RETR|DELE|NOOP|RSET|TOP|UIDL|LAST>=<block|pass|filter>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 QUIT=filter CAPA=filter USER=filter
PASS=filter APOP=filter AUTH=filter STLS=block STAT=filter LIST=filter RETR=filter
DELE=filter NOOP=filter RSET=filter TOP=filter UIDL=filter LAST=block

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure the pop3 profile

Usage

index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [FullTransparent=on|off]
[WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|off>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject  
MaxDataSize=4096 MaxRecipient=1000 WelcomeMsgFiltering=on
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD**Level**

asq,modify

Description

Add additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

Usage

index=<profile index> <commandname>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Format

list

Description

List additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

Returns

List of all authorized cmds

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

Usage

index=<profile index> <commandname>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure post processing of the pop3 profile

Usage

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000  
keepalive=20
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING
```

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Level

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the pop3 profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the pop3 profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.4.0

Description

Set sandboxing mail maxsize of pop3 profile

Usage

index=<profile index> maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 2.4.0

Description

Show sandboxing mail maxsize of pop3 profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

[Mail]

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Configure policy for sandboxing in pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the pop3 profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Format

section_line

Description

Show sandboxing type configuration of pop3 profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in pop3 profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>



```
[state={0|1}]  
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive  
state=1 maxsize=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show POP3 protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the POP3 protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Protocol's profile settings



CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Alarm commands for protocols

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for this protocol

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Returns

Error code

Remark

if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Added extended parameter and added tokens longmsg and signatures in response in Netasq 9.1.0

reaction split to blacklist and email in Netasq 9.1.0

comment appears in Netasq 9.1.0

qid appears in 2.0.0

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for this protocol

Remark

if extended=0 or not specified, the command will not show the longmsg and signatures tokens

Usage

index=<profile index> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Returns

context=<asq_context name> id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore}
dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [qid=<queue
name>] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=on
blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}



category=<category> comment="<comment>" [longmsg=<detailed message>]
[signatures=<number of variants>]

Format

section_line

Example

```
config protocol http profile alarm show index=1
[Alarm]
context=http:url:decoded id=48 action=block level=major dump=0 new=1 origin=profile_
template msg="Windows : cmd.exe use or access attempt" modify=1 sensible=0 legacy=1
category="" comment=""
context=protocol id=53 action=block level=major dump=0 new=0 origin=profile_template
msg="Invalid HTTP protocol" modify=1 sensible=1 legacy=1 category="" comment=""
context=http:client id=49 action=block level=major dump=0 new=1 origin=profile_template
msg="Malware : PonyDOS botnet detected" modify=1 sensible=0 legacy=1 category=""
comment=""
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq, modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Reaction split to blacklist and email in Netasq 9.1.0
Comment appears in Netasq 9.1.0
qid appears in 2.0.0

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>] [ackqid=<Queue name>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=0 context=protocol action=block
level=minor
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=1 context=protocol dump=1
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=2 context=protocol email=on
emailduration=20 emailcount=10
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=3 context=protocol level=minor
blacklist=on blduration=20 email=off
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=4 context=protocol action=pass
comment="raised by our software"
```

Format

section_line



CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the given protocol

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE CHECK index=2

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Description

Copy profile

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Description

Reset protocol profile's settings to default

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS

Level



base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Protocol's IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>] [State=<On|Off>] [Probe=<On|Off>] [AllowTCPUrg=<On|Off>]
[KeepTCPUrg=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<high|medium|low|internet>]

Remark

AllowTCPUrg argument is only available for protocol over TCP.

Description

Set the protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show protocol profile's settings

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the PROFINET-DCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-DCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROFINET-DCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show PROFINET-DCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-DCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a PROFINET-DCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset PROFINET-DCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-DCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the PROFINET-DCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-DCP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show PROFINET-DCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-DCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the PROFINET-DCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the PROFINET-IO protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the PROFINET-IO protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description



PROFINET-IO protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset PROFINET-IO protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show PROFINET-IO protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-IO protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-IO protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-IO protocol

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-IO protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-IO protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-IO protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description



Copy a PROFINET-IO protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset PROFINET-IO protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-IO protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the PROFINET-IO protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-IO protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show PROFINET-IO protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-IO PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the PROFINET-IO protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the PROFINET-PTCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-PTCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset PROFINET-PTCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show PROFINET-PTCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-PTCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE COPY**Level**



asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a PROFINET-PTCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset PROFINET-PTCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-PTCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the PROFINET-PTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-PTCP protocol

Returns



```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show PROFINET-PTCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-PTCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the PROFINET-PTCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the PROFINET-RT protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the PROFINET-RT protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-RT protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset PROFINET-RT protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show PROFINET-RT protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-RT protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the PROFINET-RT protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**



asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROFINET-RT protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROFINET-RT protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROFINET-RT protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROFINET-RT protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a PROFINET-RT protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset PROFINET-RT protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROFINET-RT protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage[EtherTimeout=<2..604800>] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the PROFINET-RT protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description



List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROFINET-RT protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show PROFINET-RT protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFINET-RT PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the PROFINET-RT protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the PROXY_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROXY_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROXY_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set PROXY_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset PROXY_TCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show PROXY_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

Description

PROXY_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the PROXY_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROXY_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROXY_TCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROXY_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a PROXY_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset PROXY_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROXY_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the PROXY_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY_TCP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show PROXY_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the PROXY_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the PROXY_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the PROXY_UDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

PROXY_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set PROXY_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset PROXY_UDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show PROXY_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROXY_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the PROXY_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROXY_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROXY_UDP protocol

Returns



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROXY_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY_UDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a PROXY_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description



Reset PROXY_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

PROXY_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the PROXY_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY_UDP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show PROXY_UDP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1



Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the PROXY_UDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the QQIM_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the QQIM_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

QQIM_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset QQIM_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show QQIM_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

QQIM_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the QQIM_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a QQIM_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

**Description**

Reset QQIM_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

QQIM_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the QQIM_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QQIM_TCP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show QQIM_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]



[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the QQIM_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the QQIM_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the QQIM_UDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

QQIM_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**



Reset QQIM_UDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show QQIM_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

QQIM_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the QQIM_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description



Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM_UDP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM_UDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a QQIM_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset QQIM_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

QQIM_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the QQIM_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QQIM_UDP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show QQIM_UDP protocol profile's settings

Returns



[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the QQIM_UDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the QUIC protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the QUIC protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

QUIC protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set QUIC protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset QUIC protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show QUIC protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

QUIC protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the QUIC protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the QUIC protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the QUIC protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QUIC protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QUIC protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a QUIC protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset QUIC protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

QUIC protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the QUIC protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description



List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QUIC protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show QUIC protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QUIC PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the QUIC protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the RDP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RDP_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

RDP_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset RDP_TCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show RDP_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

RDP_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the RDP_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the RDP_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RDP_TCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RDP_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RDP_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a RDP_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset RDP_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

RDP_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the RDP_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RDP_TCP protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show RDP_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the RDP_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the RDP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the RDP_UDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

RDP_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set RDP_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset RDP_UDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show RDP_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

Description

RDP_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the RDP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the RDP_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RDP_UDP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RDP_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RDP_UDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a RDP_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset RDP_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

RDP_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the RDP_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RDP_UDP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show RDP_UDP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the RDP_UDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the RIP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the RIP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

RIP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set RIP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset RIP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show RIP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

RIP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the RIP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the RIP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RIP protocol

Returns



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RIP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RIP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a RIP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description



Reset RIP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

RIP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the RIP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RIP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show RIP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1



Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the RIP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the RTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the RTCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

RTCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset RTCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show RTCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

RTCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the RTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a RTCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

**Description**

Reset RTCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

RTCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowOp=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTCP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show RTCP protocol profile's settings

Returns



[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the RTCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the RTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the RTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

RTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show RTP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

RTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the RTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP protocol

Returns

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a RTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset RTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

RTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowCodec=<string>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the RTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show RTP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the RTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the RTP_RTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the RTP_RTCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description



RTP_RTCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset RTP_RTCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show RTP_RTCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

RTP_RTCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the RTP_RTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP_RTCP protocol

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP_RTCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP_RTCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP RTCP PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP_RTCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP RTCP PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description



Copy a RTP_RTCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset RTP_RTCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

RTP_RTCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the RTP_RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP_RTCP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP RTCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show RTP_RTCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP RTCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the RTP_RTCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the RTSP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the RTSP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

RTSP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set RTSP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset RTSP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show RTSP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

RTSP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the RTSP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTSP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTSP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTSP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE CHECK**Level**



base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTSP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a RTSP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset RTSP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

RTSP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowContentInErrors=On|Off] [AllowInterleaving=On|Off] [AllowMediaRenegotiation=On|Off]
[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [ContentTypeBuffer=<64..4096>] [DenyOp=<string>]
[HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [Probe=On|Off]
[RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>] [SDPBuffer=<64..4096>]
[SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTSP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTSP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show RTSP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the RTSP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL S7

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the S7 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the S7 protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

S7 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset S7 protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show S7 protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

Description

S7 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the S7 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the S7 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the S7 protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the S7 protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the S7 protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a S7 protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset S7 protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

S7 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [DenyCode=<string>] [DenyGroup=<string>] [Log=On|Off]  
[MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MsgBuffer=<11..3837>] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>]  
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

Description

Set the S7 protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the S7 protocol

Returns

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

Description

Show S7 protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

Description

Update the S7 protocol profile's informations

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the S7PLUS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the S7PLUS protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

S7PLUS protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set S7PLUS protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

Description

Reset S7PLUS protocol's common settings to default

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show S7PLUS protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

S7PLUS protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the S7PLUS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the S7PLUS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the S7PLUS protocol

Returns



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the S7PLUS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the S7PLUS protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a S7PLUS protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description



Reset S7PLUS protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

S7PLUS protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
[AllowCode=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off] [DenyCode=<string>] [DenyS7PLUSv2=0n|Off]
[DenyS7PLUSv3=0n|Off] [DownloadProgram=0n|Off] [Log=0n|Off]
[MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [Probe=0n|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>]
[SetTime=0n|Off] [StartPLC=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off] [StopPLC=0n|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [UploadProgram=0n|Off]
```

Description

Set the S7PLUS protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the S7PLUS protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

Description

Show S7PLUS protocol profile's settings

Returns



[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7PLUS PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the S7PLUS protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the SCTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the SCTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

SCTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SCTP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show SCTP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

SCTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SCTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SCTP protocol

Returns



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SCTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the SCTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SCTP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a SCTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset SCTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

SCTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.9.0

Description

IPS commands for SCTP protocol related to associations management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.9.0

Description

Configure profile settings for sctp IPS association

Usage

[HandshakeTimeout=<2..60>] [DataTimeout=<30..604800>] [CloseTimeout=<2..60>]
[NbIpMultihomed=<1..8>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION DataTimeout=42

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the SCTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SCTP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show SCTP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the SCTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

Show detailed information about protocols (index=1 if omitted)

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW index=0

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the SIP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the SIP_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

SIP_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description



Set SIP_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset SIP_TCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show SIP_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

SIP_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the SIP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description



Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP_TCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a SIP_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset SIP_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

SIP_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [DenyOp=<string>] [HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>]
[KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]
[Messenger=On|Off] [PINT=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [RFC2976=On|Off]
[RFC3262=On|Off] [RFC3265=On|Off] [RFC3311=On|Off] [RFC3428=On|Off] [RFC3515=On|Off]
[RFC3903=On|Off] [RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>]
[SDPBuffer=<64..4096>] [SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>]
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the SIP_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description



List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP_TCP protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show SIP_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the SIP_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the SIP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SIP_UDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

SIP_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set SIP_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset SIP_UDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show SIP_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

Description

SIP_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the SIP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP_UDP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP_UDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a SIP_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset SIP_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

SIP_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



```
[AllowOp=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>]  
[KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]  
[Messenger=On|Off] [PINT=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [RFC2976=On|Off]  
[RFC3262=On|Off] [RFC3265=On|Off] [RFC3311=On|Off] [RFC3428=On|Off] [RFC3515=On|Off]  
[RFC3903=On|Off] [RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>]  
[SDPBuffer=<64..4096>] [SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>]  
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

Description

Set the SIP_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP_UDP protocol

Returns

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show SIP_UDP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

```
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SIP_UDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the SKYPE_TCP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

SKYPE_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset SKYPE_TCP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**



Show SKYPE_TCP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

SKYPE_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**



asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a SKYPE_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset SKYPE_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE IPS**Level**



base,asq

Description

SKYPE_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the SKYPE_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show SKYPE_TCP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**



asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the SKYPE_TCP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the SKYPE_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the SKYPE_UDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

SKYPE_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset SKYPE_UDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level



base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show SKYPE_UDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

SKYPE_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the SKYPE_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE_UDP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>]



emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}
category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE_UDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE_UDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a SKYPE_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset SKYPE_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns



Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE IPS

Level

base,asq

Description

SKYPE_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the SKYPE_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE_UDP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show SKYPE_UDP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1



Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the SKYPE_UDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the SMTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the SMTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

SMTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set SMTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset SMTP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 9.0.4

Description

SMTP common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 9.0.4

Description

Common parameters configuration

Usage

ApplyNat=<0|1>

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show SMTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

SMTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the SMTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SMTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SMTP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SMTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SMTP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a SMTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset SMTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SMTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [BdatSize=<102400..10485760>]
[CommandLineLimit=<64..4096>] [DenyOp=<string>] [FilterChunkedExtension=On|Off]
[FilterExchangeExtensions=On|Off] [FilterPipeliningExtension=On|Off]
[FilterTurningExtensions=On|Off] [HeaderLineLimit=<64..4096>] [Log=On|Off]
[OutstandingPipelinedRequestLimit=<0..1024>] [Probe=On|Off] [ServerLineLimit=<64..4096>]
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
[Xexch50Size=<102400..1073741824>]
```

Description

Set the SMTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SMTP protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Commands to configure smtp profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the smtp profile

Usage

```
index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CMD**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure the authorized cmd of the smtp profile

Usage

```
index=<profile index>  
<HELO|MAIL|RCPT|DATA|RSET|SEND|SOML|SAML|VRFY|EXPN|HELP|NOOP|QUIT|TURN|EHLO|ETRN|A  
UTH|ATRN|BDAT|STARTTLS>=<block|pass|filter>
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 HELO=filter MAIL=filter RCPT=filter  
DATA=filter  
RSET=filter SEND=block SOML=block SAML=block VRFY=block EXPN=block HELP=filter  
NOOP=filter  
QUIT=filter TURN=block EHLO=filter ETRN=filter AUTH=filter ATRN=block BDAT=block  
STARTTLS=block
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure the smtp profile

Usage

```
index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [MaxDataSize=<mail data size limit  
(0=unlimited)>] [MaxRecipient=<max recipients(0=unlimited)>]  
[WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|off>] [DomainEhloFiltering=<on|off>] [ForceHelloIP=<on|off>]  
[MaxLineLength=<1000..2048>] [FullTransparent=on|off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject  
MaxDataSize=4096 MaxRecipient=1000 WelcomeMsgFiltering=on DomainEhloFiltering=on  
ForceHeloIP=off MaxLineLength=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

Usage

index=<profile index> <commandname>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Format

list

Description

List additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

List of all authorized cmds

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

Usage

index=<profile index> <commandname>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure post processing of the smtp profile

Usage

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>]
[ServerKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>] [ClientKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>]
[ClientKeepAliveCode=<smtp code>]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000  
ServerKeepAlive=20
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 ClientKeepAlive=20  
ClientKeepAliveCode=250
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING
```

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the smtp profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE****History**

Appears in 2.4.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the smtp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.4.0

Description

Set sandboxing mail maxsize of smtp profile

Usage

index=<profile index> maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 2.4.0

Description

Show sandboxing mail maxsize of smtp profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

[Mail]

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Configure policy for sandboxing in smtp profile

Usage

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the smtp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Format

section_line

Description

Show sandboxing type configuration of smtp profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in smtp profile

Usage

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>

[state=[0|1]]

[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]

**Returns**

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive  
state=1 maxsize=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show SMTP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the SMTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the SNMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SNMP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

SNMP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set SNMP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset SNMP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show SNMP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

Description

SNMP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the SNMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SNMP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SNMP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SNMP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SNMP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a SNMP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset SNMP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

SNMP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage



```
[BlacklistCommunityName=<string>] [BlacklistOID=<string>] [BlacklistUserName=<string>]  
[DenyEmptyField=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [DenyVersion=<string>] [Log=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]  
[WhitelistCommunityName=<string>] [WhitelistOID=<string>] [WhitelistUserName=<string>]
```

Description

Set the SNMP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SNMP protocol

Returns

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

Description

Show SNMP protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

Description

Update the SNMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the SSH protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the SSH protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

SSH protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set SSH protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset SSH protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show SSH protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

SSH protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the SSH protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SSH protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSH protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSH protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a SSH protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

**Description**

Reset SSH protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

SSH protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the SSH protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSH protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show SSH protocol profile's settings

Returns



[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the SSH protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the SSL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the SSL protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

SSL protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=?]

Description

Set SSL protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset SSL protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

SSL protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[TLSCertCacheErrorTTL=<60..259200>] [TLSCertCacheTTL=<60..1209600>]

Description

Set the SSL protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY**Level**

base,asq

Description

SSL common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Level

base,asq

**Description**

Certificates Authority Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM**Description**

Custom Certificates Authority Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add the specified custom certificate authority

Usage

<custom certificate object to add>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD CAstormshield.pem

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Format

list

Description

Show the Custom Certificates Authority list

Usage**Returns**

Error Code

Remark

show the list of all used Custom Certificates Authority

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove specified custom certificates authority

Usage

<custom certificate object to remove>

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE CAstormshield
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED
```

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Level

base,asq

Description

Trusted Certificates Authority Management

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Disable all the trusted certificates authority, or just the specified certificate object

Usage

all|<trusted certificate file name to disable>

all : disable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl

<trusted certificate file name> : disable the specified certificate file name

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE all
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE ddc328ff.0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE
```

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Enable all trusted certificates authority, or just the specified file

**Usage**

all|<trusted certificate file name to enable>

all : enable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl

<trusted certificate file name> : enable the specified certificate file name

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE all
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE ddc328ff.0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST**Level**

base,asq

Format

section_line

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show the Trusted Certificates Authority list

Usage

all|enabled|disabled

The trusted list is already embedded on the IPS

all : show the list of all available trusted Certificates Authority with a status before : Enabled or Disabled

enabled : show the list of trusted Certificates Authority used by the proxy SSL

disabled : show the list of trusted Certificates Authority not used by the proxy SSL

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST all
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST enabled
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Level

base,asq

Description

SSL Proxy Certificates Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Level



base,asq

Description

SSL Proxy Trusted Certificates Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Level

asq,modify

Description

Add a certificate in the trusted store

Usage

cert=<trusted certificate file name>

Returns

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD cert="An authority:Its certificate"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Level

base,asq

Description

List the trusted certificates. Act as a whitelist for bypass SSL checks

Format

list

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST
```

[Result]

An authority:Its certificate

A second authority:The second certificate

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Level

asq,modify

Description

Remove a certificate from the trusted store

Usage

cert=<trusted certificate file name>

**Returns**

Error Code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE id=2
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

HTTPCodeOnFail appears in 3.1.0

NbMaxFakeCertif replaced by PercentFakeCertif in 3.3.0

CachelpSize removed in 4.0.0

PercentFakeCertif removed in 4.0.0

Description

Common parameters configuration

Usage

```
[CipherLevelAlgorithm=low|medium|high] [FakeCertifValidityDate=<integer>]
```

```
[CaCustom=<0|1>] [CATrusted=<All|None|exception>] [CA=<authorityName>
```

```
CAPassphrase=<pass>] [ApplyNat=<0|1>] [HTTPCodeOnFail=<200-599>]
```

CipherLevelAlgorithm : Cipherlevel is a combination of authorized cipher algorithm composed with : low, medium, high

FakeCertifValidityDate : Nb of days for the fake-certificate validity

CaCustom : Enable 1 | Disable 0

CATrusted : Copy the Trusted CA to the verify directory

CA : The authority who sign the fake certificates

CAPassphrase : The passphrase of the authority

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail: 202|403|451|...

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG CipherLevelAlgorithm=low,high
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG CA=ca_name CAPassphrase=mdp
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 1.2.0

TLSv1_3 appears in 4.3.0

Description

Configure the ssl protocol used in proxy ssl

Usage



```
[SSLv3=<on|off>] [TLSv1_0=<on|off>] [TLSv1_1=<on|off>] [TLSv1_2=<on|off>] [TLSv1_3=<on|off>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL SSLv3=off TLSv1_0=on TLSv1_1=on TLSv1_2=on
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show SSL protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

SSL protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the SSL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

```
index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]
```

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SSL protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**



base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SSL protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSL protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSL protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a SSL protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset SSL protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

SSL protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS ALPN**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Commands to configure ssl profile ALPN filtering

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS ALPN ALLOW**Level**

asq, modify

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Allow connections with these ALPN tags to pass

Usage

index=<profile index> tag=<string>

tag : comma separated tags as they will appear in the ClientHello

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS ALPN ALLOW index=1 tag=h2c,custom

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS ALPN DENY**Level**

asq, modify

History



Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Deny connections with these alpn tags

Usage

index=<profile index> tag=<string>

tag : comma separated tags as they would appear in the ClientHello

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS ALPN DENY index=1 tag=http/1.0,h2,dot,custom
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS ALPN SHOW
```

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Displays complete SSL ALPN policy configuration for specified slot

Format

section_line

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

```
tag=acme-tls/1 policy=deny desc="acme-tls/1"
tag=c-webrtc policy=deny desc="Confidential WebRTC Media and Data"
tag=coap policy=allow desc="CoAP"
tag=customallow policy=allow desc="" custom=1
tag=customdeny policy=deny desc="" custom=1
tag=dot policy=deny desc="DNS-over-TLS"
tag=ftp policy=deny desc="FTP"
tag=h2 policy=deny desc="HTTP/2 over TLS"
tag=h2c policy=deny desc="HTTP/2 over TCP"
tag=h3 policy=deny desc="HTTP/3"
tag=http/0.9 policy=deny desc="HTTP/0.9"
tag=http/1.0 policy=deny desc="HTTP/1.0"
tag=http/1.1 policy=allow desc="HTTP/1.1"
tag=imap policy=deny desc="IMAP"
tag=irc policy=allow desc="IRC"
tag=managesieve policy=deny desc="ManageSieve"
tag=mqtt policy=deny desc="OASIS Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT)"
tag=ntske/1 policy=deny desc="Network Time Security Key Establishment, version 1"
tag=pop3 policy=deny desc="POP3"
tag=smb policy=deny desc="SMB2"
tag=spdy/1 policy=deny desc="SPDY/1"
tag=spdy/2 policy=deny desc="SPDY/2"
tag=spdy/3 policy=deny desc="SPDY/3"
tag=stun.nat-discovery policy=deny desc="NAT discovery using Session Traversal Utilities for
```



NAT (STUN)"

tag=stun.turn policy=deny desc="Traversal Using Relays around NAT (TURN)"

tag=sunrpc policy=deny desc="SunRPC"

tag=webrtc policy=deny desc="WebRTC Media and Data"

tag=xmpp-client policy=deny desc="XMPP jabber:client namespace"

tag=xmpp-server policy=deny desc="XMPP jabber:server namespace"

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS ALPN SHOW index=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

```
[ALPNCustomAllow=<string>] [ALPNDeny=<string>] [AllowORTT=On|Off]
[AllowAnalysisAfterHandshake=On|Off] [AllowTCPURG=On|Off] [AllowUnknownValues=<0..3>]
[Blacklist=<string>] [Cipherlevel=<1..63>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxRenegotiate=<0..65535>]
[PlainData=<1..3>] [Probe=On|Off] [SNIBuffer=<10..2048>] [State=On|Off]
[TLSInvalidCRLPolicy=Pass|Block] [TLSInvalidCertTypePolicy=Pass|Block]
[TLSRevocCheckFailPolicy=Pass|Block] [TLSSelfSignedCertPolicy=Pass|Block]
[TLSServerCertAnalysis=On|Off] [TLSServerCertBindAddr=<Firewall address host object>]
[TLSServerCertCacheError=On|Off] [TLSServerCertTimeout=<1..10>]
[TLSSniNotFoundPolicy=Pass|Block] [TLSUntrustedCAPolicy=Pass|Block]
[TLSValidityDatePolicy=Pass|Block] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

Description

Set the SSL protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE LIST

Level

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSL protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description



Commands to configure ssl profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY ALPN

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Commands to configure ssl profile ALPN filtering

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY ALPN ALLOW

Level

asq, modify

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Allow connections with these ALPN tags to pass

Usage

index=<profile index> tag=<string>

tag : comma separated tags as they will appear in the ClientHello

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY ALPN ALLOW index=1 tag=h2c,custom

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY ALPN DENY

Level

asq, modify

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Do not present these tags in SSL connexions

Usage

index=<profile index> tag=<string>

tag : comma separated tags as they would appear in the ClientHello

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY ALPN DENY index=1 tag=http/1.0,h2,dot,custom

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY ALPN SHOW

Level

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Displays complete SSL ALPN policy configuration for specified slot

Format

section_line

Usage

index=<profile index>

Returns

```
tag=acme-tls/1 policy=deny desc="acme-tls/1"
tag=c-webrtc policy=deny desc="Confidential WebRTC Media and Data"
tag=coap policy=allow desc="CoAP"
tag=customallow policy=allow desc="" custom=1
tag=customdeny policy=deny desc="" custom=1
tag=dot policy=deny desc="DNS-over-TLS"
tag=ftp policy=deny desc="FTP"
tag=h2 policy=deny desc="HTTP/2 over TLS"
tag=h2c policy=deny desc="HTTP/2 over TCP"
tag=h3 policy=deny desc="HTTP/3"
tag=http/0.9 policy=deny desc="HTTP/0.9"
tag=http/1.0 policy=deny desc="HTTP/1.0"
tag=http/1.1 policy=allow desc="HTTP/1.1"
tag=imap policy=deny desc="IMAP"
tag=irc policy=allow desc="IRC"
tag=managesieve policy=deny desc="ManageSieve"
tag=mqtt policy=deny desc="OASIS Message Queuing Telemetry Transport (MQTT)"
tag=ntske/1 policy=deny desc="Network Time Security Key Establishment, version 1"
tag=pop3 policy=deny desc="POP3"
tag=smb policy=deny desc="SMB2"
tag=spdy/1 policy=deny desc="SPDY/1"
tag=spdy/2 policy=deny desc="SPDY/2"
tag=spdy/3 policy=deny desc="SPDY/3"
tag=stun.nat-discovery policy=deny desc="NAT discovery using Session Traversal Utilities for NAT (STUN)"
tag=stun.turn policy=deny desc="Traversal Using Relays around NAT (TURN)"
tag=sunrpc policy=deny desc="SunRPC"
tag=webrtc policy=deny desc="WebRTC Media and Data"
tag=xmpp-client policy=deny desc="XMPP jabber:client namespace"
tag=xmpp-server policy=deny desc="XMPP jabber:server namespace"
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY ALPN SHOW index=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY CONFIG
```

Level

asq,modify

History

RevocCheckFailPolicy appears in 1.0.0

BadDomainPolicy appears in 2.0.0



AllowIpInSNI appears in 2.0.0
OnEmptyALPN appears in 4.4.0

Description

Configure the ssl profile

Usage

```
index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [OnFailedPolicy=<block|nodecrypt>]
[UntrustedCAPolicy=<block|pass|nodecrypt>] [SelfSignedCertifPolicy=<block|pass|filter>]
[ValidityDatePolicy=<block|pass|filter>] [OnInvalidType=<block|pass|filter>]
[FullTransparent=on|off] [ContentInspection=on|off] [OnInvalidName=<block|pass|filter>]
[RevocCheckFailPolicy=<block|pass|filter>] [AllowIpInSNI=<on|off>]
[BadDomainPolicy=<block|pass|filter>][OnEmptyALPNPolicy=<block|legacy>]
index : profile number
BindAddr : bind the source IP address
OnFailedPolicy : Block|Nodecrypt SSL policy for error cases
OnInvalidName : Block|Pass|Filter SSL policy for invalid name cases
UntrustedCAPolicy : Block|Pass|Nodecrypt SSL policy for untrusted CA
SelfSignedCertifPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Auto signed certificate Policy
ValidityDatePolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Validity date Policy
RevocCheckFailPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Revocation check fails policy
BadDomainPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Certificate didn't match the requested domain
OnInvalidType : Block|Pass|Filter Certificate does not have a valid type
FullTransparent : Disable/enable full transparent mode
ContentInspection : Enable/disable content inspection, disable implies bypass inspection
analysis
AllowIpInSNI : on/off Allow the use of IP in SNI (violation of RFC 6066)
OnEmptyALPNPolicy : if ALPN field is empty after filtering, choose between blocking the
connection or continuing without ALPN Extension (legacy mode)
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block
UntrustedCAPolicy=nodecrypt SelfSignedCertifPolicy=filter ValidityDatePolicy=block
AllowIpInSNI=on
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY SSLFILTERING

Level

asq, modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Configure the SSLFiltering part of the SSL proxy

Usage

```
index=<profile index> OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>
OnFailedPolicy : Pass means continue with the next sslfiltering rules
```

Returns

Error code

Example



CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY SSLFILTERING index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show SSL protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the SSL protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP

Level

base,asq

Description

Commands for the TCPUDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the TCPUDP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

Description

TCPUDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset TCPUDP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[FastPathIPv4=<0..255>] [FastPathIPv6=<0..255>] [IpfixState=On|Off]
[IpfixUpdateTimeout=<5..120>] [PortScanRate=<0..16>]
[TCPReassemblyLimit=<0..4294967295>] [UserRemoveState=On|Off]

Description

Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONNECTION**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure connection profile settings for tcp/udp

Usage

[HalfOpen=On|Off] [PurgeTimeout=<2..172800>] [LogTCP=On|Off] [LogUDP=On|Off]
[UseAutoFastRoute=On|Off]

**Returns**

Error code

Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONNECTION LogTCP=On LogUDP=Off

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show TCPUDP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

TCPUDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the TCPUDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the TCPUDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TCPUDP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TCPUDP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TCPUDP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a TCPUDP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset TCPUDP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [KeepTCPUrg=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONNECTION**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

MaxSrcConn, MaxSrcConnRateNumber and MaxSrcConnRateInterval appear in 2.0.0

TrackApp appears in 3.2.0

MaxSrcConnRateInterval and MaxSrcConn disappears in 4.8.0

MaxSrcTcpConn, MaxSrcUdpConn, MaxDstTcpConn and MaxDstUdpConn appear in 4.8.0

MaxSrcSynFloodRate, MaxSrcUdpFloodRate, MaxDstSynFloodRate and MaxDstUdpFloodRate appear in 4.8.0 replacing MaxSrcConnRateNumber

SrcSynFloodInterval, SrcUdpFloodInterval, DstSynFloodInterval and DstUdpFloodInterval appear in 4.8.0 replacing MaxSrcConnRateInterval

SendRSTOnGwSwap appears in 5.0.0

DtrackMaxDataQueue appears in 5.0.1

Description

Configure profile settings for tcp/udp IPS connection

Usage

[ClosedTimeout=<0..60>] [SecureTCP={On|Off}] [HalfCloseTimeout=<2..3600>]
[MSSLimit=<0|100..65535>] [SeqRewrite={On|Off}] [SkeletonTimeout=<2..60>]
[SYNTimeout=<2..60>] [TCPDataTimeout=<30..604800>] [UDPDataTimeout=<30..604800>]



```
[TCPSmallWindowTimeout=<5..604800>] [TCPClosedFastReuse={On|Off}]  
[ProbeTimeout=<100..60000>] [StalledTimeout=<8..60480>]  
[MaxSrcTcpConn=<0|1..2147483647>] [MaxSrcUdpConn=<0|1..2147483647>]  
[MaxDstTcpConn=<0|1..2147483647>] [MaxDstUdpConn=<0|1..2147483647>]  
[MaxSrcSynFloodRate=<0|1..2147483647>] [MaxSrcUdpFloodRate=<0|1..2147483647>]  
[MaxDstSynFloodRate=<0|1..2147483647>] [MaxDstUdpFloodRate=<0|1..2147483647>]  
[SrcSynFloodInterval=<1..3600>] [SrcUdpFloodInterval=<1..3600>]  
[DstSynFloodInterval=<1..3600>] [DstUdpFloodInterval=<1..3600>] [UseSACK={On|Off}]  
[DtrackAutoAdjust={On|Off}] [TrackApp={On|Off}] [SendRSTOnGwSwap={On|Off}]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONNECTION ClosedTimeout=42
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure profile settings for tcp/udp synproxy

Usage

```
[State=On|Off] [Sack=On|Off] [MSSLimit=<0|100..65535>] [AllConn=On|Off]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TCPUDP protocol

Returns

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show TCPUDP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the TCPUDP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the TDS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the TDS protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description



TDS protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON CONFIG

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set TDS protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset TDS protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show TDS protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description

TDS protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description



Alarm commands for the TDS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the TDS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the TDS protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TDS protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TDS protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a TDS protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset TDS protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

TDS protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off] [Log=0n|Off] [Probe=0n|Off] [State=0n|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the TDS protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code



CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE LIST

Level

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TDS protocol

Returns

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show TDS protocol profile's settings

Returns

```
[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the TDS protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET

Level

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the TELNET protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the TELNET protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

TELNET protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set TELNET protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset TELNET protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

**Description**

Show TELNET protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

TELNET protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the TELNET protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the TELNET protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the TELNET protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TELNET protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TELNET protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a TELNET protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset TELNET protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

Description

TELNET protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the TELNET protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TELNET protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show TELNET protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the TELNET protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the TEREDO protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the TEREDO protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

TEREDO protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set TEREDO protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset TEREDO protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show TEREDO protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

TEREDO protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the TEREDO protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the TEREDO protocol

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the TEREDO protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TEREDO protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TEREDO protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a TEREDO protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset TEREDO protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

TEREDO protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the TEREDO protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TEREDO protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE SHOW**Level**



base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show TEREDO protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the TEREDO protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP**Level**

base,asq

Description

Commands for the TFTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the TFTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON**Level**



base,asq

Description

TFTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set TFTP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset TFTP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage**Description**

Show TFTP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

TFTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM**Level**



base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the TFTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the TFTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the TFTP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TFTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE CHECK

Level

base,asq

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TFTP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a TFTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset TFTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

TFTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[FileBuffer=<64..512>] [Log=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off]
[SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the TFTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TFTP protocol

Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show TFTP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the TFTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP**Level**

base,asq

Description



Commands for the UTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the UTP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON

Level

base,asq

Description

UTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

Description

Reset UTP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

Description

Show UTP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE

Level

base,asq

Description



UTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM

Level

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the UTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the UTP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the UTP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the UTP protocol

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the UTP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a UTP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset UTP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS**Level**

base,asq

Description

UTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the UTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the UTP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show UTP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the UTP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP**Level**



base,asq

Description

Commands for the XMPP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP ACTIVATE**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Description

Activate the XMPP protocol's configuration

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON**Level**

base,asq

Description

XMPP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Description

Set XMPP protocol's common settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage**Description**

Reset XMPP protocol's common settings to default

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show XMPP protocol's common settings

Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE**Level**

base,asq

Description

XMPP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM**Level**

base,asq

Description

Alarm commands for the XMPP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the XMPP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the XMPP protocol

Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]

Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the XMPP protocol

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE CHECK**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the XMPP protocol

Returns

Config=00 ...

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>

Description

Copy a XMPP protocol's profile to another profile

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Reset XMPP protocol's profile settings to default

Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

Description

XMPP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**Level**

asq,modify

Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

Description

Set the XMPP protocol profile's IPS settings

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE LIST**Level**

base,asq

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the XMPP protocol

Returns

[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Description

Show XMPP protocol profile's settings

Returns

[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...



CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE UPDATE

Level

asq,modify

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Description

Update the XMPP protocol profile's informations

Returns

Error code

CONFIG PVM

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Configure the proactive vulnerability management module

CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE

Level

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Activate or discard changes of the last configuration operations

Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM DATA

Level

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Get informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module

CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY**Level**

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return the list of vulnerability family names with their id

Returns

<family_id>=<family_name>

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
1="web server"
2="web client"
...
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITY**Level**

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return the list of vulnerability severity names with their id

Returns

<severity_id>=<severity_label>

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITYLIST
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
0=null
1=low
...
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM DATA VULN**Level**



pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return the list of informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module

Usage

[PvmId=<vuln_id>]

Returns

id : vulnerability id

name : vulnerability's name

family : vulnerability's family id

severity : vulnerability's severity id

date : vulnerability's discovery date

targetclient : true if affected product is a client

targetserver : true if affected product is a server

remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely

Remark

if PvmId is not present, all vulnerabilities are returned

Format

section_line

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA VULN
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
id=x name=x family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x
```

```
id=x name=x family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM EMAIL

Level

pvm

History

Appears Netasq 9.0.0

CC and BCC recipients appears in v5.0.0 Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Set the recipients to which the pvm emails will be sent (set to empty to disable email).

Usage

[SummaryMailTo=<recipient>]

[SummaryMailCC=<recipient>]

[SummaryMailBCC=<recipient>]

[DetailMailTo=<recipient>]



[DetailMailCC=<recipient>]
[DetailMailBCC=<recipient>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

<recipient> can be an email address or an email group

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Configure monitored hosts and which profile must be used for them

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD

Level

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Associate a machine, network or group with a profile or exclude it from monitoring

Usage

Host=<host|network|group> [Type=included Profile=<profile_name> | Type=excluded]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD Type=included Host=x Profile=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"  
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD Type=excluded Host=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR

Level

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Clear the monitored list or the excluded list

**Usage**

Type=included|excluded

Returns

Error code

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR Type=included  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE**Level**

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Remove the object from the monitored list or the excluded list

Usage

Type=included|excluded Host=<host|network|group>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE Type=included Host=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Show the included list and the excluded list

Returns

host : object name that represent the host, the network or the group profile : profile name associated with the object

Format

section_line

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
[included] host=x profile=x  
host=x profile=x
```



```
[excluded] host=x  
host=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Set profiles which associate actions with vulnerability criterias

CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR

Level

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Remove all lines from a profile

Usage

Profile=<profile_name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR Profile=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE

Level

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Create a new profile

Usage

Profile=<profile_name> [Comment=<any_comment>]

Returns

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE Profile=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Manage lines in profiles

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD**Level**

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0 mail1 arg replaced by detailmailto, detailmailcc and detailmailbcc in 5.0.0 mail2 arg replaced by summarymailto, summarymailcc and summarymailbcc in 5.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Add a line to a profile

Usage

```
Profile=<profile name> LineId=<line_id> state=1|0 { vulnlist=1 | { [family=<family_id>  
[targetclient=1|0] [targetserver=1|0] [remote=1|0] [severity=x] } } [level=<minor|major>  
[detailmailto=<mail_recipient>] [detailmailcc=<mail_recipient>] [detailmailbcc=<mail_  
recipient>]  
[summarymailto=<mail_recipient>] [summarymailcc=<mail_recipient>]  
[summarymailbcc=<mail_recipient>] [comment=x]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

LineId must be equal to the last line id + 1

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD Profile=x LineId=x state=1 family=x level=minor  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE**Level**

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description



Remove a line from a profile

Usage

Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id>

Returns

Error code

Remark

LineId must be equal to the last line id

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE Profile=x LineId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE**Level**

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0 mail1 arg replaced by detailmailto, detailmailcc and detailmailbcc in 5.0.0 mail2 arg replaced by summarymailto, summarymailcc and summarymailbcc in 5.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Update a line in a profile

Usage

Profile=<profile name> LineId=<line_id> state=1|0 { vulnlist=1 | { [family=<family_id>]
[targetclient=1|0] [targetserver=1|0] [remote=1|0] [severity=x] } } [level=<minor|major>]
[detailmailto=<mail_recipient>] [detailmailcc=<mail_recipient>] [detailmailbcc=<mail_
recipient>]
[summarymailto=<mail_recipient>] [summarymailcc=<mail_recipient>]
[summarymailbcc=<mail_recipient>] [comment=x]

Returns

Error code

Remark

LineId must already exists

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE Profile=x LineId=x state=1 family=x alertlevel=minor  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description



List all defined profiles

Returns

profile : profile name comment : comment associated with the profile

Format

section_line

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
profile=profile1 comment=x
profile=profile2 comment=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE**Level**

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Remove a profile

Usage

Profile=<profile_name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE Profile=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW**Level**

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Show a profile definition

Usage

Profile=<profile_name>

Returns

```
[<line_id>]
state=1|0
family=<family_id>
targetclient=1|0
```



```
targetserver=1|0  
remote=1|0  
severity=x  
level=<minor|major>  
mail1=<email_group>  
mail2=<email_group>  
comment=x
```

```
[<line_id>  
state=1|0  
vulnlist=1  
level=<minor|major>  
mail1=<email_group>  
mail2=<email_group>  
comment=x  
...
```

Remark

vulnerability criteria (family, targetclient, targetserver, remote and severity) not present means any

level not present means ignore

mail1 and mail2 not present means no mail

if vulnlist is present no vulnerability criteria could be present, vuln ids are retrieved by 'CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW'

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW Profile=x  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
[1]  
state=1  
family=21  
level=minor  
mail1=g1  
[2]  
state=1  
vulnlist=1  
level=major  
mail1=g1  
mail2=g1  
[3]  
state=1  
severity=4  
level=major  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description



Modify a profile

Usage

Profile=<profile_name> Comment=<any_comment>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE Profile=x Comment=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Manage vuln id explicitly associated with a line of a profile

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD**Level**

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Associate a vulnerability id with a line of a profile

Usage

Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id> PvmId=<vuln_id>

Returns

Error code

Remark

the profile line must have no vulnerability criteria set

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD profile=x LineId=x PvmId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN CLEAR**Level**

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description



Remove all vulnerability ids associated with a line of a profile

Usage

Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN CLEAR profile=x LineId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN REMOVE**Level**

pvm,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Remove a vulnerability id from the line of a profile association

Usage

Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id> PvmId=<vuln_id>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN REMOVE profile=x LineId=x PvmId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW**Level**

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return the list of vulnerability id associated with a line of a profile

Usage

Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id>

Returns

list of vulnerability id

Format

list

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW profile=x LineId=x  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```



```
100221
122333
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return the global proactive vulnerability management module configuration

Returns

state : the state of the module if there is no parameter eventttl : the value in seconds of the timeout of events

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM SHOW
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Result]
State=On
EventTTL=86400
SummaryMailTo=<recipient>
SummaryMailCC=<recipient>
SummaryMailBCC=<recipient>
DetailMailTo=<recipient>
DetailMailCC=<recipient>
DetailMailBCC=<recipient>
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM STATE

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Enable, disable or return the state of the proactive vulnerability management module

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

return the state of the module if there is no parameter

Remark

Modify level is required to update the state value

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM STATE On
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM STATE
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Result]
State=On
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT**Level**

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Set how long vulnerabilities are stored in the proactive vulnerability management module

Usage

[EventTTL=<timeout_in_seconds>]

Returns

return the value in seconds of the timeout of events

Remark

Modify level is required to update value

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT EventTTL=86400
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Result]
EventTTL=86400
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG RAID**Level**

base

History

level base Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Command to manage raid



CONFIG RAID CREATE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 8.1.0

Description

Create raid array if it is not done automatically. Reboot is needed after this operation.

CONFIG RAID HOTSPARE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Force the hotspare's status to be optimal

Usage

physical number of the drive (min = 1)

CONFIG RAID REBUILD

Level

maintenance,modify

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Rebuild the array

CONFIG REPORT

Level

base

Description

Configure reporting

CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE

Level

report,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Activate report configuration changes

Usage

No arguments : changes are activated immediately

CANCEL : Changes are discarded

NEXTBOOT : Changes will be activated on next boot

Example

CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE

CONFIG REPORT SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

family appears in 3.0.0

Description

Display reports configuration

Usage

[report=<report id> | family=(report|linechart|all)] (default: family=report)

[useclone={0|1}] (default: 0)

[extra={0|1}] : if 1, will display additionnal informations that may take time to compute (default: 0)

Returns

[Global]

State={0|1} : global state of the reporting functionality

Size=123456 : size of the report database

[<report id 1>] : report id

Comment="" : description of the report

State={0|1} : indicates if the report is enabled

[<report id 2>]

Comment=""

State={0|1}

[...]

Remark

if "report" is specified, only the configuration of this specific report will be displayed

Example

CONFIG REPORT SHOW

CONFIG REPORT SHOW report=top_ips_alarms

CONFIG REPORT SHOW extra=1



CONFIG REPORT STATE

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

linecharts appears in 3.0.0

Description

Enable or disable reporting

Usage

[reports={on|off}] [linecharts={on|off}]

Returns

Reports={0|1}

LineCharts={0|1}

Remark

If reporting is disabled, the report database will remain in place, untouched. You have to delete the report database yourselves if you don't want to keep the values (see REPORT RESET)

Example

CONFIG REPORT STATE

CONFIG REPORT STATE reports=off

CONFIG REPORT UPDATE

Level

report,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Change report configuration

Usage

report=<report_id> : report for which we want to update the configuration

state={0|1} : new report state (disabled/enabled)

Example

CONFIG REPORT UPDATE report=top_ips_alarms state=0

CONFIG RESTAPI

Level

base

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Description



Commands related to public API configuration

CONFIG RESTAPI ACTIVATE

Level

modify,maintenance

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Description

Activate public API configuration

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG RESTAPI ACTIVATE

CONFIG RESTAPI DEFAULT

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Usage

[type=<config|keys|all>]: The public API configuration part to reset. Set to 'all' by default.

Description

Resets public API configuration settings

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG RESTAPI DEFAULT

CONFIG RESTAPI DEFAULT type=keys

CONFIG RESTAPI KEY

Level

base

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Description

Commands related to public API keys configuration

CONFIG RESTAPI KEY CHECK

Level



admin

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Description

Checks the API key database for any kind of errors that could hinder the public API health probe status.

Usage**Format**

section_line

Returns

A list of statuses regarding the keys contained in the database. A key may be mentioned several times if it's affected by several problems.

Example

```
type=error code=4 section="restapi" msg="The following key's has rights that their owner do not possess." key="2d00fa01a3255c95" key_rights=log,filter owner_rights=apikey,log  
type=warning code=5 section="restapi" msg="The following key has been active for more than a year." key="4d90ba86a32e539b" Appears in 5.1.0
```

Description

Commands related to ztpstaging configuration

CONFIG RESTAPI KEY CREATE**Level**

apikey,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Usage

[expirationDelay=<int>] : Number of days in which the key won't be usable anymore. Maximum duration is 25 years

[rights=<string>] : The rights to give to the key

[comments=<string>] : Comments on the key (can be left empty)

Description

Creates a new public API key with the given parameters

Returns

Key=<id>:<secret>

Remark

If successful, the generated secret will be shown, and will never be recoverable after the execution of this command.

The rights to give to the key must not exceed the rights of the user executing this command (who will be the key's owner).

The superadministrator can't create API keys.

Example



```
CONFIG RESTAPI CREATE expirationDelay=365 rights="base,vpn" comments="This is a basic key"
```

CONFIG RESTAPI KEY DELETE

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Usage

id=<string|all> : The id of the key to delete, or all.

Description

Deletes the specified public API key, or all keys, completely removing them from the database. Only the superadmin can execute this operation.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG RESTAPI KEY DELETE id=da6806c4b823f822
```

CONFIG RESTAPI KEY EDIT

Level

apikey,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Usage

id=<string>: The id of the key to edit.

[comments=<string>]: Comments on the key, which will overwrite the previous comments of this key. [can be left empty]

[dateDecrease=<int>]: Number of days to decrease the targeted key's expiration date of. The key will be unaffected if it makes its lifespan shorter than the minimum lifespan in the configuration.

Description

Edits the specified public API key with the given parameters.

An administrator can only edit the keys they own, while the superadministrator can edit any key.

Returns

Error code

Remark

If left unspecified, the comment will not be modified.

Example

```
CONFIG RESTAPI KEY EDIT id=da6806c4b823f822 comments="This is a new comment for a basic key" dateDecrease=10
```



CONFIG RESTAPI KEY LIST

Level

apikey

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Usage

[state=<active|revoked|expired|all>]: The state of the keys included in the list. Set to 'all' by default

[notUsedSince=<unsigned int>]: The minimum amount of time since the last use of the keys included in the list, in days.

[expiredInNext=<unsigned int>]: The maximum amount of time in which the keys included in the list will expire, in days.

Description

Lists all of the keys belonging to the current user fitting the specified filters. If executed by the superadmin, all keys fitting the parameters are listed regardless of their owner.

Format

section_line

Returns

```
key="1e6c41b5493fb9b2" rights="base" owner="user" comments="Un commentaire" creation_date="YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss" expiration_date="YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss" state="revoked" revocation_date="YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss" last_use_date="YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss"
key="42869ab44532db9f" rights="base" owner="user2" comments="Un commentaire" creation_date="YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss" expiration_date="YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm:ss" state="active"
```

Remark

notUsedSince and expiredInNext are optional and must be strictly positive.

expiredInNext does not exclude expired keys, unless specified in state.

notUsedSince does not exclude keys that have never been used.

Example

```
CONFIG RESTAPI KEY LIST state=all notUsedSince=100 expiredInNext=30
```

```
CONFIG RESTAPI KEY LIST
```

CONFIG RESTAPI KEY REVOKE

Level

apikey,modify

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Usage

id=<string> : The id of the key to revoke.

Description

Revokes the specified public API key. It will not be deleted, but will be unusable.

An administrator can only revoke the keys they own, while the superadministrator can revoke any key.

Returns

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG RESTAPI KEY REVOKE id=da6806c4b823f822
```

CONFIG RESTAPI SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Description

Display public API configuration

Format

section

Returns

[RestAPI]

State=0

Port=https

ServerCertificate=

ServerName=

BruteforceState=1

NbAttempt=50

NbBruteforceEntries=200

TimeoutBanned=300

TriesTime=60

MinTokenLifeSpan=6

MaxTokenLifeSpan=7

TraceAllRoutes=0

TraceFailedAuth=0

Example

```
CONFIG RESTAPI SHOW
```

CONFIG RESTAPI UPDATE**Level**

modify,maintenance

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Description

Update public API configuration

Usage

[state=<0|1>] : Enable/disable the public API service

[port=<port object>] : Port object name

[ServerCertificate=<certificate object>] : Certificate object to be presented in sld for REST requests, if empty sld certificate will be used

[ServerName=<string>] : Identifier used to select the public API certificate during the TLS



handshake.

[BruteforceState=<0|1>] : Enable/disable bruteforce protection

[NbAttempt=<unsigned int>] : Number of attempts before being banned, fails if

BruteforceState=0

[NbBruteforceEntries=<unsigned int>] : Maximum number of ip/token to follow for bruteforce, fails if BruteforceState=0

[TimeoutBanned=<unsigned int>] : Ban time, fails if bruteforcestate=0

[TriesTime=<unsigned int>] : Time interval before counter reset

[MinTokenLifeSpan=[1-9125]] : Defines the minimum lifetime of public API authentication keys in days (from 1 day to 25 years (i.e. 9125 days) must be <= to MaxTokenLifeSpan)

[MaxTokenLifeSpan=[1-9125]] : Defines the minimum lifetime of public API authentication keys in days (from 1 day to 25 years (i.e. 9125 days) must be >= MinTokenLifeSpan)

[TraceAllRoutes=<0|1>] : Forces logs of all routes if enabled.

[TraceFailedAuth=<0|1>] : Enables/disables the logging of failed authentications.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG RESTAPI UPDATE state=1 port=https

CONFIG RESTORE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

usb Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

refresh appears in Netasq 8.1.4

force appears in 2.3.0

global_vpn appears in 2.5.0

global_cert appears in 3.0.0

CheckBeforeRestore appears in 3.0.0

fwserial deprecated in 3.5.0

usb disappears in 4.0.0

option secure for list disappears in 4.0.0

ennetwork appears in 4.2.2

protectcad appears in 4.7.0

hostchecking appears in 4.8.0

Pvm Removed in SNS 5.0.0

apikey appears in 5.0.1

restapi appears in 5.0.1

Description

Restores full or partial configuration (complete list of available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)

Usage

list=<all|access_

tickets|antispam|apikey|auth|autoupdate|bird|cert|communication|dhcp|dns|event-
rules|filter|filterslot<01-10>|fwadmin|global|global_cert|global_filter|global_filterslot<01-
10>|global_object|global_vpn|guest_



ldap|hostchecking|lcd|ldap|log|mailfiltering|mailgroup|modem|monitor|multicast|network|ntp|object|pattern|qos|reports|restapi|route|securityinspection|serverd|services|snmp|sslfiltering|sslvpn|sysevent|system|telemetry|totp|urlfiltering|urlgroup|vpn|webadmin|web service_custom>
[refresh=0|1] [password=<password protection>] [force=0|1] [CheckBeforeRestore=0|1]
[ennetwork=0|1] [ProtectCad=0|1]

Returns

Error code

Remark

refresh token (default 0), when set to 1, refresh all (except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted.

force set to 1 allows restore when a list item is missing in the backup file (default is 0)

ennetwork (default 0) automatically activates network configuration (if no reboot is needed)

Example

CONFIG RESTORE list=all password=adminadmin

CONFIG RESTORE list=all refresh=1

CONFIG RESTORE list=all

CONFIG SANDBOXING

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Sandboxing configuration

CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE

Level

contentfilter, modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Copy all clones in real profiles.

Usage

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE

CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE CANCEL

CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT



CONFIG SANDBOXING SET

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Set sandboxing configuration.

Usage

[Upload=<0|1>] : Activate contexts and files uploads. Default to 1.

[LevelThreshold=<1-100>] : Score which will determine if a file is malicious, suspicious or clean - 0 [clean] < suspicious < X ≤ malicious ≤ 100

[Port=<object>] : Object port config for every sandboxing servers used. Default to 'https'.

[ConnectionTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Opening connection to server timeout. Valid for Hash, context and upload.

[IdleTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Timeout for inactivity during data transfer.

[HashTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Timeout for response time to hash requests.

[UploadTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Timeout for complete file upload.

[UploadBandwidth=<int>] : [bps] Limit bandwidth size on upload threads.

[CacheSize=<int>] : Midas lib cache size.

[HashRequestMaxCount] : Maximum hashes number during multiple requests. Default to 50.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SANDBOXING SET Upload=1 LevelThreshold=1

CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Show sandboxing config

Example

CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW

CONFIG SECURE

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

**Description**

Secure configuration with usb token configuration

CONFIG SECURE ADD**Level**

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

Description

Add configuration file in secure mode

Usage

<filename>

Returns

Error code

Remark

configuration must be loaded first

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE ADD "/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key"
```

CONFIG SECURE BACKUP**Level**

maintenance

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Removed in 4.0.0

Description

Create a backup [.na] of Secure Configuration

Usage

```
[comment=<a description>] [password=<password protection>]
```

Returns

The backup file

Remark

configuration must be loaded before

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE BACKUP comment="backup of usb token key"
```

```
CONFIG SECURE BACKUP password="mypassword"
```



CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

Description

Mount usb token (if found), initialize secure conf, generate and update key material on USB token

Returns

Error code

Remark

USB token is required

Example

CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE

CONFIG SECURE LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0 Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List the file that may be added on secure mode

Returns

the list of file (on category) that may be secured

Format

list

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE LIST [network]
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/network
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/object
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/Global/object
...
```

[ha]

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/highavailability
...
```

[vpn]

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key
...
```



CONFIG SECURE LOAD

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

Description

Load configuration from usb token (if found)

Returns

Error code

Remark

USB token is required

Example

CONFIG SECURE LOAD

CONFIG SECURE REMOVE

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

all Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

Description

Remove one or all file(s) from secure configuration mode

Usage

<filename>|all

Returns

Error code

Remark

configuration must be loaded first

Example

CONFIG SECURE REMOVE "/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key"

CONFIG SECURE REMOVE all

CONFIG SECURE RESTORE

Level

maintenance,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
Removed in 4.0.0

Description

Restore a backup (.na) of the Secure Configuration on usb token

Usage

[password=<password protection>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

USB token is required (restore is doing on it)

Example

CONFIG SECURE RESTORE

CONFIG SECURE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
level changes from other to base in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in 4.0.0

Description

Show the secured files and information of status

Returns

[Config]

IsLoaded=0|1

NbFile=<number of secure file>

UsbToken=NotInitialize|Initialize|NotFound

AutoSync=<number of minutes between each synchronisation>

[Files]

path of file 1

...

path of file n

Example

CONFIG SECURE SHOW

[Config]

IsLoaded=0

UsbToken=NotFound

NbFile=0

AutoSync=0

[Files]



CONFIG SECURE STATE

Level

maintenance

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

Description

Activate or deactivate use of secure mode

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

Remark

if some file are in secure mode and state is off, this file are not loaded Modify level is required to update the state value

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE STATE
```

```
CONFIG SECURE STATE on
```

CONFIG SECURE SYNC

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

auto Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in 4.0.0

Description

Synchronize file which are in secure mode (in automatic or manual mode)

Usage

[auto=0|<number of minutes>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

Configuration must be loaded first. To stop automatic mode call with auto=0 The number of minutes must be in [0, 1440[

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE SYNC
```

```
CONFIG SECURE SYNC auto=5
```




CONFIG SECURE USBCONF

Level

maintenance

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate or deactivate the installation of backup found on usb token

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

The current value on token 'InstallUsbConf' (case of no arg) or error code

Remark

when backup file are found and install, the state is automatically set to off Modify level is required to update the state value

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION ACTIVATE

Level

asq,modify

Returns

Error code

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Flush SecurityInspection configuration

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description



Commands for global ASQ configuration

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST

Level

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Static address list management

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a host entry in the static address list

Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude
Name1=<object> [Name2=<object>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD Type=BlackList Name1=spamer

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE

Level

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a host entry from the static address list

Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude
Name1=<object> [Name2=<object>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE Type=BlackList Name1=spamer

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW

Level

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Dump the static address list

Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude

Returns

list all members.

Format

list

Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW Type=BlackList

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Common alarms management

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List all available signature contexts, classifications, or alarm categories

Usage

type={context|classification|category}

Returns

List of all available classifications, signature contexts or alarm categories

Format

list

Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=context
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=category
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=classification

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

New alarms management

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW CONFIG**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in 3.0

Description

List new alarms configuration

Usage

```
index=<securityinspection_index>  
[category=<cat_id>] [classification=<classification_id>] [extended=0|1] [start=<int>]  
[limit=<int>]
```

Returns

```
protocol=<proto> context=protocol|<asq_context name> id=<alarmid> action={block|pass}  
level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_  
template|new} [legacy={0|1}] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> [longmsg=<detailed message>]  
[modify={0|1}] [sensible={0|1}] category={<empty string>|<cat_id[,cat_id]...>}  
classification=<classification_id> [resource=<resource name>] [signatures=<number of  
variants>]
```

Format

section_line

Cache category

alarms

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW LIST**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List new alarms

Usage

```
[context=<ASQ context>]
```

Returns

```
context=<asq_context_name> id=<alarmid>
```

Format

section_line

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove new state for new alarms

Usage

context={all|<ASQ context>} [id=<alarmid>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE context=http:url:decoded id=48
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE context=all

Cache category

alarms

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON INIT**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

UseSSE appears in 2.0.0 CustomPatternsMatching has been added in 3.0.0

Description

Configure ASQ init values

Usage

[FilterRuleLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [ReservedHostLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>]
[HostLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [UserLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [LogQueueSize=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>]
[DataTracking=<0|1>] [PatternMatching=<0|1>] [CustomPatternsMatching=<0|1>]
[UseSSE=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON INIT UserLimit=0 DataTracking=1

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGALARM**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.7.12

Description



Configure log alarm overflow settings

Usage

[BlockOverflow={0|1}] [BlockDrop=<0-100>]

- BlockOverflow : action to apply to the packet if the log is not created (0: PASS, 1: BLOCK)
- BlockDrop: percentage of log queue usage from which Drop action logs are no longer raised to favor Pass action logs
- No argument : show current settings

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGALARM BlockOverflow=0 BlockDrop=50

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGFILTER**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in 3.7.12

Description

Configure log filter overflow settings

Usage

[BlockOverflow={0|1}] [BlockDrop=<0-100>]

- BlockOverflow : action to apply to the packet if the log is not created (0: PASS, 1: BLOCK)
- BlockDrop: percentage of log queue usage from which Drop action logs are no longer raised to favor Pass action logs
- No argument : show current settings

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGFILTER BlockOverflow=1 BlockDrop=30

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configuration of probe alarm

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE ADD**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a probe

Usage

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp> category={0|1|2|3|4|5} msg=<string> state={0|1}

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE ADD portproto=1214/tcp category=4  
msg="kazaa" state=1
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE MODIFY**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Modify a probe

Usage

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp> category={0|1|2|3|4|5} msg=<string> state={0|1}

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE MODIFY portproto=1214/tcp
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE REMOVE**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a probe

Usage

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE REMOVE portproto=1214/tcp
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Dump the probe configuration

Returns

[PortProbe]

port=<port_number> proto={TCP|UDP} category={cat_id} msg=<probe message> state={0|1}

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE SHOW
port=111 proto=TCP category=2 msg="rpc.statd" state=1
port=137 proto=UDP category=1 msg="NetBios" state=1
port=1214 proto=TCP category=4 msg="Kazaa" state=1
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON SHOW**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Dump the ASQ configuration

Usage

[config=<config_index>]

Returns

[Init]

DataTracking=1

FilterRuleLimit=0

ReservedHostLimit=0

HostLimit=0

LogQueueSize=0

UserLimit=0

PatternMatching=1

[Stateful]

InspectMode=None, Ips, Ids, TptIds, Fw

Reload=1

ReloadNAT=0

IncomingConfig=00

OutgoingConfig=01

Verbose=0

VerboseType=Host, User, Connection, Plugin, AlarmBlock, AlarmPacket, Nat, Filter, Conf

NewPatternConf=block,major,dump

HostProperties=1

AsyncReload=0

Remark

if config is not specified, the command dump the configuration for the default profile

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON SHOW

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON STATEFUL**Level**

asq,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0 HostProperties appears in 3.0.0 HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy
CustomHostProperties appears in 4.4.0

Description

Configure ASQ stateful settings

Usage

```
[Reload={0|1}] [NATReload={0|1}] [IncomingConfig=<0...9>] [OutgoingConfig=<0...9>]
[StatelessLog={0|1}] [Verbose={0|1}]
[VerboseType=All,Host,User,Connection,Plugin,AlarmBlock,AlarmPass,AlarmPacket,Nat,Filter,Bri
dge,Packet,Conf,Script,Qos,Dcerpc,Partial,ConnectionDrop,Dynroute] [NewPatternConf=
{high|medium|low|internet}|[{pass|block},{major|minor|ignore}[,dump]]|""] [HostProperties=
{0|1}] [HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy={pass|block}] [CustomHostProperties={0|1}]
[AsyncReload={0|1}]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON STATEFUL MTULimit=1492

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Command to configure ASQ

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM**Level**

base,asq

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Per configuration alarms configuration

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM LIST**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

context appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Added extended parameter and added tokens longmsg and signatures in response in Netasq 9.1.0

id appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Per configuration alarm listing

Remark

if extended=0 or not specified, the command will not show the longmsg and signatures tokens

Usage

```
index=<securityinspection_index>  
[category=<cat_id>] [context=<context_id>] [classification=<classification_id>] [id=<id>]  
[extended=0|1]  
[start=<int>] [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>]  
[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]
```

Returns

```
protocol=<proto> context=protocol|<asq_context name> id=<alarmid> action={block|pass}  
level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile_template|config_  
template|new} [legacy={0|1}] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> [longmsg=<detailed message>]  
[modify={0|1}] [sensible={0|1}] category={<empty string>|<cat_id[,cat_id]...>}  
classification=<classification_id> [resource=<resource name>] [signatures=<number of  
variants>]
```

Format

section_line

Example

```
config securityinspection config alarm list index=1
```

```
[Alarm]
```

```
protocol=http context=protocol id=53 action=block level=major dump=0 new=0 origin=profile_  
template msg="Invalid HTTP protocol" modify=1 sensible=1
```

```
protocol=http context=http:client id=28 action=block level=minor dump=0 new=0  
origin=config_template msg="Apache: chunked encoding vulnerability" modify=1 sensible=0  
legacy=1 category="0,3" classification=1 resource="apache"
```

Cache category

alarms

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE**Level**

asq,modify

Returns

Error code

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage



index=<securityinspection_index> [template={high|medium|low|internet}] [reset=0|1]

Description

Set the alarm template and remove overloaded alarms in profiles referenced by the configuration

Remark

activate is not required (the command checks that no changes are pending)
if template is not specified, the command apply the internet template to the specified config
if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1 template=internet
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1 template=high reset=1
```

Cache category

alarms

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG COPY**Level**

asq,modify

Returns

Error code

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

index=<securityinspection_index> to=<1-10>

Description

Configuration copy

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG DEFAULT**Level**

asq,modify

Returns

Error code

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

index=<securityinspection_index>

Description

Set securityinspection configuration back to default settings

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG LIST**Level**

base,asq

**Returns**

Error code

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

[index=<securityinspection_index>]

Description

Display name and last modification time. If index is omitted, display all Security Inspection profiles

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG PROTOCOL**Level**

asq,modify

Returns

Error code

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

index=<securityinspection_index> [allprotocol=<profile_index>|<protocol>=<profile_index>]

Description

Attribute protocol profile(s)

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG SHOW**Level**

base,asq

Returns

Error code

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Usage

index=<securityinspection_index>

Description

Display configuration

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG UPDATE**Level**

asq,modify

Returns

Error code

Usage

index=<securityinspection_index> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Rename configuration

CONFIG SLOT**Level**

base

Description

Slot management commands

CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE**Level**

filter,vpn,modify

History

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

config Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

nat and url types disappear in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from base,modify to filter,vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate a slot

Usage

type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}]

Returns

Error code

Remark

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

Example

CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE type=filter slot=03

CONFIG SLOT COPY**Level**

filter,vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Cache category

filter,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile

Cache category clone

filter,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile

**Description**

Copy a slot

Usage

type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}] to=<slotnumber>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SLOT COPY type=filter global=0 slot=1 to=7

CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT

Level

filter,vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Cache category

filter,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile

Cache category clone

filter,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile

Description

Replace a slot by its default value

Usage

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}] slot=<slotnumber>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT type=filter slot=7

CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD

Level

filter_read

History

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

config Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

type disappears in Netasq 9.0.0: can only download a filter slot

level changes from base to filter_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Download a filter slot file

Usage

slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

the file to download

Remark

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, globalfilter) according to the slot type

Format

raw

Example

CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD slot=02

CONFIG SLOT LIST

Level

base

History

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

nat and url types disappear in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List slot content

Usage

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}]

Returns

id : Slot identifier

name : Slot name

proptime : Slot activation time

progdays : Slot activation days (day number)

lastmod : Date of last modification

[Global]

active=active slot number

sync= active slot sync with conf?

[Slot number]

name=name of slot

lastmod=last modified date

Remark

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

Example

CONFIG SLOT LIST type=filter

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"

[Global]

active=10

sync=1

[01]

name="block all"

lastmod="2003-03-31 14:47:09"

[08]

name="trend"

lastmod="2004-02-19 15:15:07"



```
[09]
name="log all"
lastmod="2004-01-13 16:51:44"
[10]
name="pass all"
lastmod="2003-03-31 14:47:09"
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG SLOT REMOVE

Level

filter,vpn,modify

History

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
config Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
nat and url types disappear in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from base,modify to filter,vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Cache category

filter,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile

Cache category clone

filter,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile

Description

Remove a slot

Usage

type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SLOT REMOVE filter 04

CONFIG SLOT STATE

Level

filter_read,vpn_read

History

type Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
nat and url types disappear in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from base to filter_read,vpn_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show slot status

Usage

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}]

Returns



active : Active slot number
sync : Synchronization flag
[Result] active=<number of active slot> sync={0|1}

Remark

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT STATE type=filter
101
[Result]
active=10
sync=1
```

CONFIG SLOT UPDATE

Level

filter,vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Change the information attached to a slot

Usage

```
type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}] [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT UPDATE type=filter slot=7 global=0 name="block all clone" comment="absolute security"
```

CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD

Level

filter,modify

Cache category

filter

Cache category clone

filter

History

type disappears in Netasq 9.0.0: can only download a filter slot
level changes from base,modify to filter,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Upload a filter slot file

Usage

```
slot=<slotnumber> name=<name> [global={0|1}] [comment=<comment>]
```

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, globalfilter) according to the slot type

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD slot=02 name="log all"
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Commands related to static multicast routing configuration

CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Activate multicast routing configuration

Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE  
CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Update multicast routing configuration to default configuration

Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE

Level



base

Description

Command to manage routes

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Add a multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default
if pos is not specified, add to the end

Usage

[pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object>
dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ADD pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6**Level**

base

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Command to manage IPv6 routes

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Add an IPv6 multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default
if pos is not specified, add to the end

Usage

[pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object>
dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD pos=1 srcif=gre1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 MOVE**Level**



network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Move an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit>

to=<digit>

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 MOVE pos=1 to=2

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Remove an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit>

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE pos=1

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

List IPv6 multicast routes

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 SHOW

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Update an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>]
[dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE pos=1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE MOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Move a multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit>
to=<digit>

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE MOVE pos=1 to=2

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE REMOVE**Level**

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Remove a multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit>

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE REMOVE pos=1

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

List multicast routes

Format

section_line

Example



CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE SHOW

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE UPDATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Update a multicast route at a given position

Usage

pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>]
[dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE UPDATE pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3

CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Display multicast routing configuration

Returns

[Global]

State=1

Example

CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW

CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 2.3.0

UpcallQueueLimit appears in 3.8.0

Description

Update multicast routing configuration

Usage

[state=<0|1>] : enable or disable multicast routing

[CacheMaxEntries=<int>] : maximum size of the multicast route cache

[CacheLifetime=<int>] : cache entry lifetime in seconds



[UpcallQueueLimit=<int>] : number of packets to bufferize while the daemon answer to a routing upcall query

Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE state=0
```

CONFIG SNMP

Level

base

Description

Command to manage SNMP agent

CONFIG SNMP ACCESS

Level

base

Description

Set acces information to the SNMP agent

CONFIG SNMP ACCESS COMMUNITY

Level

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set the community name to use for SNMP V1 and V2c (read only)

Usage

```
community=<community>
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP community=public
```

CONFIG SNMP ACCESS USERV3

Level

log,modify

History

added AES in supported privtype in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Create a snmpV3 user (read only)

Usage



```
[clear] username=<username> authtype={MD5|SHA128|SHA224|SHA256|SHA384|SHA512}  
authpass=<passphrase> [privtype={AES|DES}] [privpass=<passphrase>]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

use clear to erase the current user
if privpass is'nt specify, then passphrase = authpass
privtype and privpass are optional

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 clear  
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin privtype=DES  
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin privtype=DES  
privpass=nimdanimda  
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin
```

CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE

Level

log,modify

History

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate SNMP configuration.

Usage

```
[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG SNMP SHOW

Level

base,log_read

History

added V2cState and V3State in Netasq 9.0.0
level log_read added in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show SNMP configuration.

Returns



```
[Config]
State={0|1}
authtrapenable={0|1}
[System]
location=<string>
contact=<email adresse>
[Access]
username=<login>
authtype=SHA
AuthPass=<password>
privtype=des
PrivPass=<password>
Community=<string>
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP SHOW
```

CONFIG SNMP STATE

Level

```
log,modify
```

Description

Set snmpd state.

Usage

```
[On|Off]
```

Returns

```
State={0|1} Error code
```

Remark

Changing state need Log level

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP STATE On
```

CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM

Level

```
log,modify
```

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
BindAddr, BindAddr6 and ClientAddr appear in 4.4.0

Description

Set system information

Usage

```
[location=<systemlocation>] [contact=<string>] [name=<string>] [BindAddr=<host>]
[BindAddr6=<host>] [ClientAddr=<IPv4>]
```

Returns



Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM location=Lille contact=admin@stormshield.eu
CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM location=Lille contact=admin@stormshield.eu name=MyFirewall
CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM location=Lille contact=admin@stormshield.eu BindAddr=foobar
ClientAddr=1.2.3.4
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP**Level**

base

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Configure SNMP trap

Format

section_line

CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH**Level**

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

If AUTH on, then send trap on authentication failure

Usage

{on | off}

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH on
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1**Level**

base

Description

Configure SNMP V1 trap

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 ADD**Level**

log,modify

History



port became an obj_service on Netasq 6.1.1
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add an host for sending SNMP V1 trap

Usage

host=<obj_host> community=<STRING> port=<obj_service>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SNMP TRAP host=trapV1 community=public port=162

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 MODIFY**Level**

log,modify

History

port became an obj_service on 6.1.1
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Modify a configuration for a host

Usage

host=<obj_host> community=<STRING> port=<obj_service>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV1 community=public port=162

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 REMOVE**Level**

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a destination host for SNMP v1 trap

Usage

host=obj_host

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 REMOVE host=trapV1

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 SHOW**Level**



base,log_read

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level log_read added in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V1.

Returns

Host=<object> Port=<integer> Community=<string>

Format

section_line

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2**Level**

base

Description

Configure SNMP V2 trap

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 ADD**Level**

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Specify the host and the port to send trap in V2

Usage

host=<obj_host> community=<STRING> port=<int>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV2 community=public port=162

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 MODIFY**Level**

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Modify a configuration for a host

Usage

host=<obj_host> community=<STRING> port=<int>

Returns



Error code

Example

CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV2 community=public port=162

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 REMOVE**Level**

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a destination host for SNMP V2 trap

Usage

host=obj_host

Returns

Error code

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 SHOW**Level**

base,log_read

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level log_read added in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V2.

Returns

Host=<object> Port=<integer> Community=<string>

Format

section_line

Example

Host=F-500 Port=162 Community=public

Host=F-501 Port=162 Community=public

Host=F-502 Port=162 Community=public

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3**Level**

base

Description

Configure SNMP V3 trap

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD**Level**

log,modify

History



added AES in supported privtype in Netasq 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
engineID becomes optional in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Configure SNMP trap in V3

Usage

```
host=<obj_host> port=<INTEGER> SecurityName=<STRING> [engineID=<ENGINE_ID>]  
SecurityLevel={noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv}  
[authtype=<MD5|SHA128|SHA224|SHA256|SHA384|SHA512>] [AuthPass=<STRING>]  
[privtype={AES|DES}] [PrivPass=<STRING>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD host=trapV3 port=162 AuthMethod=SHA128 AuthPass=passpass  
SecurityName=James engineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=authNoPriv  
PrivMethod=DES PrivPass=passpass
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 MODIFY**Level**

log,modify

History

added AES in supported privtype in Netasq 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
engineID becomes optional in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Modify a configuration for a host

Usage

```
host=<obj_host> port=<INTEGER> SecurityName=<STRING> [engineID=<ENGINE_ID>]  
SecurityLevel={noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv} [authtype=  
{MD5|SHA128|SHA224|SHA256|SHA384|SHA512}] [AuthPass=<STRING>] [privtype={AES|DES}]  
[PrivPass=<STRING>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD host=trapV3 port=162 AuthMethod=SHA128 AuthPass=passpass  
SecurityName=James engineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=authNoPriv  
PrivMethod=DES PrivPass=passpass
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 REMOVE**Level**

log,modify

History

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a destination host for SNMP V3 trap

**Usage**

host=obj_host

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 REMOVE host=trapV3

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 SHOW**Level**

base,log_read

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level log_read added in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V3.

Returns

Host=<object> Port=<int> authtype={MD5|SHA128|SHA224|SHA256|SHA384|SHA512}

AuthPass=<password> SecurityName=<login>

EngineID=<engineID> SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=<password>

Format

section_line

Example

Host=F-500 Port=162 authtype=SHA128 AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin

Host=F-501 Port=162 authtype=SHA128 AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin

Host=F-502 Port=162 authtype=SHA128 AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin

CONFIG SNMP VERSION**Level**

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Define the snmp version protocol to use

Usage

[v2cstate=0|1] [v3state=0|1]

Returns

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP STATE v2cstate=0 v3state=1
```

CONFIG SSH**Level**

base

Description

SSH access configuration

CONFIG SSH ACTIVATE**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Moved from CONFIG.CONSOLE.SSH in 4.2.0

Description

Activates console configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SSH ACTIVATE
```

```
CONFIG SSH ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT
```

CONFIG SSH GETHOSTKEY**Level**

base

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Moved from CONFIG.CONSOLE.GETHOSTKEY in 4.2.0

Description

Get firewall public key

Returns

the ssh firewall public key

Format

raw

**Example**

CONFIG SSH GETHOSTKEY

CONFIG SSH GETKEY**Level**

admin

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Moved from CONFIG.CONSOLE.GETKEY in 4.2.0

Description

Get admin account private key

Returns

The ssh private key of admin

Format

raw

Example

CONFIG SSH GETKEY

CONFIG SSH REGENHOSTKEY**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in 4.2.0

Description

Force regeneration of sshd host keys

Returns

Error code

Remark

This could affects the people/scripts accessing the firewall through ssh since the previous host key won't be used anymore.

CONFIG SSH SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Display SSH configuration

**Returns**

State=<state>
Userpass=<userpass>
Port=<port>
CLIShell=<clishell>

Example

CONFIG SSH SHOW

CONFIG SSH UPDATE**Level**

admin

History

Userpass Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
Password deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
Port Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
command was moved from CONFIG CONSOLE SSH to CONFIG SSH UPDATE in 4.2.0
CLIShell Appears in 4.3.0
LogAdmin Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Enable/disable SSH access

Usage

State=[0|1] Userpass=[0|1] Port=[object] CLIShell=[0|1] LogAdmin=[0|1]

Returns

Error code (if parameter) or :
State= : state of service
Userpass= : specify if password mode is on/off
Port= : port used by service
CLIShell= : specify if remote user login shell is nsrpc (1) or shell (0)
LogAdmin= : specify whether admin authentications should be logged to l_auth (1) or not (0)

Remark

Admin and Modify levels are required to update configuration

Example

CONFIG SSH UPDATE State=1 Userpass=1 Port=gopher

CONFIG SSLFILTERING**Level**

base,contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

URL rules and profile files management



CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.

Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE
CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Copy profile X to Y

Usage

index=<profile_idx> to=<profile_idx>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set profile X with the default rules

Usage



index=<profile_idx>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT index=9

CONFIG SSLFILTERING LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List the specified profile of SSL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Returns

Error code

Example

[index]
name=<policy_name>
lastmod=<last modified date>
comment=blabla

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE

Level

base,contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Manage sslfiltering rules of a profile

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE INSERT

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.

Usage



index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off
action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3
cngroup=<cngroup object|cncategorygroup object> [comment=<string>]
Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
cngroup : group name to use for filter
comment : comment for the rule

Example

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block cngroup=bank
comment="block bank web site"

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE MOVE**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Move rule from a line to another line

Usage

index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number to move from
to : rule line number to move to

Example

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE REMOVE**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a rule.

Usage

config=<profile_idx>
index : profile number
ruleid : [all|<digit>]

Example

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE SHOW**Level**



contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show all rules of a profile.

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Returns

ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1 state=on|off action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block cngroup=<name>
comment="bla bla bla ..."

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE SHOW=9
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"
ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on action=nodecrypt cngroup=bank comment="bla bla bla ..."
100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE UPDATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.

Usage

index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off]
[action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3]
[cngroup=<cngroup object|cncategorygroup object>] [comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
cngroup : group name to use for filter
comment : comment for the rule

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block cngroup=bank
comment="block bank web site"
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Change name and comment of profile X

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"

CONFIG STATUS

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.3.0

Description

Commands to check configuration integrity

CONFIG STATUS CHECK

Level

admin

History

Appears in 6.3.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check if the configuration has been modified since last validation

Usage

[password=<password>]

Returns

The list of modified files:

[Files]

file1

file2

....

Example

CONFIG STATUS CHECK

Format

list



CONFIG STATUS REMOVE

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in 6.3.0

Description

Uninstall integrity configuration

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG STATUS REMOVE

CONFIG STATUS SHOW

Level

admin

History

Appears in 6.3.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show all monitored configuration files

Returns

The list of checked files

[Files]

file1=hash1

file2=hash2

...

Format

list

Example

CONFIG STATUS SHOW

CONFIG STATUS VALIDATE

Level

admin, modify

History

Appears in 6.3.0

Description

Validate actual configuration

Usage



[password=<password>]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG STATUS CHECK

CONFIG SYSEVENT

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Configuration of system events (level and action).

CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate alarm configuration.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE

CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Restore default settings for system events.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT



CONFIG SYSEVENT MODIFY

Level

log,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

email and blacklist appear in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Configure level and reactions for firewall events (ex : Firewall startup).

Usage

```
id=<INTEGER> [level=(minor|major|ignore|system)]  
[email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG SYSEVENT EVENT id=1 level=major
```

CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

id appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Dump the system event configuration.

Usage

```
[id=<integer>]
```

Returns

```
[EventLevel]  
id=<integer> Level=(minor|major|system|ignore) msg="string" [email=on  
emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>]
```

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW
```

CONFIG TELEMETRY

Level



base

History

Appears in 4.0.0

Description

Commands related to telemetry configuration

CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in 4.0.0

Description

Activate telemetry configuration

Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Example

```
CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE
CONFIG TELEMETRY ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG TELEMETRY SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.0.0

Description

Display the telemetry configuration

Returns

[Global]
State=1

Example

```
CONFIG TELEMETRY SHOW
```

CONFIG TELEMETRY UPDATE**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in 4.0.0

Description

Update the telemetry configuration

**Usage**

[state=<on|off>] : enable or disable the telemetry

Example

CONFIG TELEMETRY UPDATE state=on

CONFIG UPLOAD**Level**

base,modify

History

userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0
sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0
Moved to CONFIG FILE UPLOAD in 4.8.0

Description

Upload a file or reset a file (reset not available for all files)

Usage

<custom.css | index-logo.jpg | httpproxy_blockpage0 | httpproxy_blockpage1 | httpproxy_blockpage2 | httpproxy_blockpage3 | algorithm | vpntunnel | ldapmaps | app_user_req | rej_user_req | app_cert_req | rej_cert_req | keytab | wpad.dat | custom_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | sslvpn_connect.bat | sslvpn_disconnect.bat | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | sshd-banner>
RESET <index-logo.jpg | custom.css | custom_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | custom_login_disclaimer | sslvpn_connect.bat | sslvpn_disconnect.bat | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09>

Returns

Error code

Remark

Additional rights may be needed to write files:
app_user_req, rej_user_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user
app_cert_req, rej_cert_req: pki
custom_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom_login_disclaimer, index-logo.jpg, custom.css: admin
wpad.dat, httpproxy_blockpage0,httpproxy_blockpage1,httpproxy_blockpage2,httpproxy_blockpage3: contentfilter
bird.conf, bird6.conf: network

Example



CONFIG UPLOAD custom_disclaimer.html CONFIG UPLOAD RESET index-logo.jpg

CONFIG URLD

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Commands related to URLd configuration

CONFIG URLD ACTIVATE

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Activate URLd configuration. Restarts urld.

Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Example

```
CONFIG URLD ACTIVATE
CONFIG URLD ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG URLD AUTORELOAD

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Update URLd failure detection and reload configuration

Usage

[BruteforceState=<on|off>] : enable or disable automatic reload
[TriesTime=<value>] : Interval of time (in seconds) between which automatic reloads are counted
[NbAttempt=<value>] : Maximum numbers of reloads allowed in the interval
[RestTime=<value>] : Time to wait after all reloads have been consumed
[FailedClassifies=<value>] : Number of consecutive failed classifies that trigger an auto reload

Example

```
CONFIG URLD AUTORELOAD BruteforceState=on TriesTime=300 NbAttempt=5 RestTime=900
FailedClassifies=10
```



CONFIG URLD SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Display URLd configuration

Usage

[useclone]<on|off> : show the last activated configuration (off, default value)

Returns

[AutoReloads]

BruteforceState=1

TriesTime=300

NbAttempt=5

RestTime=10

FailedClassifies=100

[Config]

BindAddr=foobar

Example

CONFIG URLD SHOW

CONFIG URLD UPDATE

Level

admin,modify

History

appears in Stormshield 4.8.0

Description

Update the urld config parameters

Usage

bindaddr=<Firewall host or ip>

curltimeout=<timeout in seconds>

Returns

When setting a base: Error code.

Remark

Bindaddr param set the interface used to send url classification request.

Example

CONFIG URLD UPDATE bindaddr=foobar

CONFIG URLD UPDATE bindaddr=""

CONFIG URLD UPDATE curltimeout=2



CONFIG URLFILTERING

Level

base,contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

URL rules and profile files management

CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.

Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE
CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE

Level

base,contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

URL block pages configuration

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE DEFAULT

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Reset block pages to default

**Usage**

index=<blockpage idx>

Example

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE RESET index=2

Returns

Error code

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE LIST**Level**

contentfilter,base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

List available block pages

Example

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1

Returns

Error code

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Update information about block pages

Usage

index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]

Example

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1

Returns

Error code

CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Copy profile X to Y

**Usage**

index=<profile_idx> to=<profile_idx>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3

CONFIG URLFILTERING DEFAULT

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set profile X with the default rules

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG URLFILTERING DEFAULT index=9

CONFIG URLFILTERING LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List the specified profile of URL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

Usage

[index=<profile_idx>]

Returns

Error code

Example

[index] name=<policy_name>
comment=blabla
lastmod=<last modified date>

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE

Level



base,contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Manage urlfiltering rules of a profile

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE INSERT**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is defined.

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off  
action=pass|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3 urlgroup=<urlgroup  
object|urlcategory group object> [comment=<string>]  
state : enable or disable the rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
urlgroup : group name to use for filter  
comment : comment for the rule
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block urlgroup=ecommerce  
comment="block ecommerce"
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE MOVE**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Move rule from a line to another line

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number to move from  
to : rule line number to move to
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE REMOVE**Level**



contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a rule at a given line.

Usage

index=<profile_idx> ruleid=all|<digit>

index : profile number

ruleid : all or rule line number

Example

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE SHOW**Level**

contentfilter

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show all rules of a profile.

Usage

index=<profile_idx>

Returns

ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1 state=on|off action=pass|block|blockpage urlgroup=<name>

comment="bla bla bla ..."

Format

section_line

Example

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE SHOW=9

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"

ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on action=pass urlgroup=group comment="bla bla bla ..."

100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE UPDATE**Level**

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.

Usage

index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off]

[action=pass|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3] [urlgroup=<urlgroup>



object[urlcategorygroup object>] [comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
urlgroup : group name to use for filter
comment : comment for the rule

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block urlgroup=ecommerce  
comment="block ecommerce"
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE

Level

contentfilter,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Change name and comment of profile X

Usage

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]
```

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN

Level

base

Description

webadmin related functions.

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS

Level

base

Description

access related functions.

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD

Level

admin,modify

History



level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add an object to the list of authorized IPs for webadmin.

Usage

<Object name>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD MyNetwork

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS REMOVE**Level**

admin,modify

History

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove an object from the list of authorized IPs for webadmin.

Usage

<Object name>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS REMOVE MyNetwork

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW**Level**

base

Description

Show the list of authorized objects for webadmin.

Usage

[useclone={0|1}] : if 1, show the pending configuration (clone file), otherwise show current (default: 0)

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW

Format

list

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY**Level**



admin,modify

History

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set if restricted mode is wanted (login/passwd authentication is then forbidden).

Usage

[0/1]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY 0

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE

Level

admin,modify

History

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Reload sld daemon with latest configuration.

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next reboot.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE

Level

admin,modify

Description

bruteforce related functions.

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS

Level

admin,modify

History

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the number of attempts per minute before banishing the IP.

Usage

[nb]

nb is the number of attempts per minute in the range of [1,20]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS 3
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBBRUTEFORCEENTRIES**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

Set the number of IPs the bruteforce detection module can track.

Usage

[nb]

nb is the number of entries to track in the range [25, 200]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBBRUTEFORCEENTRIES 50
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE STATE**Level**

admin,modify

History

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set the state of protection against bruteforce.

Usage

[0/1]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE STATE 1
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TIME**Level**



admin,modify

History

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set the time (in sec) of banishment after the number of attempts per minute is reached.

Usage

[nb]

nb is the time (in sec) of banishment in the range [60,3600]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TIME 12002

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TRIESTIME**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Set the period (in sec) during which the attempt are counted

Usage

[nb]

nb is the period (in sec) of attempts in the range [1,3600]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TRIESTIME 30

CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW**Level**

base

Description

Dump status of all webadmin parameters.

Usage

[useclone={0|1}] : if 1, show the pending configuration (clone file), otherwise show current (default: 0)

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW



CONFIG WEBADMIN UPDATE

Level

admin,modify

History

level maintenance removed in Netasq 9.0.0

Raw idle time removed in 4.2.0

ServerTimeout appears in 4.2.0

ClientMaxTimeout appears in 4.2.0

Renamed from IDLE to UPDATE in 4.4.0

MaxDuration appears in 4.4.0

Description

Configure the webadmin service parameters

Usage

ServerTimeout=seconds : idle timeout (in seconds) within range [60, 3600]

ClientMaxTimeout=seconds : GUI idle timeout (in seconds). Disabled if set to 0

MaxDuration=hours : maximum session duration (in hours) within range [0, 24]. Disabled if set to 0

TcpPort=portNum|portObject : port to access the webadmin service (default : https)

AdminAccount=Off|On : set the authorization for the admin account to access the webadmin service.

State=Off|On : enable/disable the webadmin interface.

ServerName=fqdnObject : fqdn to use when redirecting to the webadmin interface.

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG WEBADMIN UPDATE ServerTimeout=300 ClientMaxTimeout=0 MaxDuration=4

CONFIG WIFI

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0 CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3.1.0

Description

Wifi global configuration

CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Activate wifi global configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Example

```
CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE  
CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG WIFI LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

List some wifi related infos like available countrycodes and channels

CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

List all available channels given a country, and a WIFI mode.

Usage

```
country=<country code>  
mode=<a|b|g>  
ht=<0|1|on|off> : highthroughput mode
```

Format

section_line

Remark

highthroughput is unavailable with mode b

Returns

```
Channel=1 TXPower=30  
Channel=2 TXPower=30  
Channel=3 TXPower=30  
Channel=4 TXPower=30  
Channel=5 TXPower=30  
Channel=6 TXPower=30  
Channel=7 TXPower=30  
Channel=8 TXPower=30  
Channel=9 TXPower=30  
Channel=10 TXPower=30  
Channel=11 TXPower=30  
Channel=12 TXPower=30  
Channel=13 TXPower=30
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS country=fr mode=a ht=1
```

CONFIG WIFI LIST COUNTRYCODES**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.1.0

Description

List all available country codes.

Format

section_line

Returns

```
IsoName=DEBUG Name=Debug Isocode=0  
IsoName=ZW Name=Zimbabwe Isocode=716  
IsoName=YE Name=Yemen Isocode=887  
IsoName=VN Name=Viet Nam Isocode=704  
IsoName=VE Name=Venezuela Isocode=862
```

Example

```
CONFIG WIFI LIST COUNTRYCODES
```

CONFIG WIFI SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.0.0 CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3.1.0

Description

Display wifi global configuration

Returns

```
[Global]  
country=fr  
txpower=30  
state=0  
CipherAllowUnsafe=0  
schedule=wifitime  
Mode=g  
HT=1  
ChannelModeA=100  
ChannelModeBG=11  
ChannelUsed=11
```

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (0 if not given)

Example



CONFIG WIFI SHOW

CONFIG WIFI UPDATE

Level

network,modify

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Update wifi global configuration

Usage

[state=on|off] [country=<country code>] [txpower=<power in db>] [schedule=<timerange object name>]

[CipherAllowUnsafe=1|0] : Allow unsafe cipher suites like TKIP for pairwise encryption

[mode=a|b|g]

[ht=<0|1>] : highthrougput mode

[ChannelModeA=<channel for 5GHz mode>]

[ChannelModeBG=<channel for 2.4GHz mode>]

Example

CONFIG WIFI UPDATE state=0 country=us txpower=50 schedule=wifitime

CONFIG XVPN

LICENCE VPN/SSL

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Xvpn related functions

CONFIG XVPN ACCESS

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Set configuration for user access when using profile

Usage

action=pass|block | action=default profile=<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code

Remark

action : action we will proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined
profile name : xvpnd default profile in ldap

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS action=pass  
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS action=default profile="my server profile"
```

CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Reload xvpn daemon with latest configuration

Usage

[CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
checkcert Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
basic_auth Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
owa_compat Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
basic_auth disAppears in Netasq 7.0.0
owa_compat disAppears in Netasq 7.0.0
startscript Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
endscript Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
checkcert deprecated in Netasq 9.1.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description



Customize some option

Usage

[hide=<prefix tag used to hide original URL>] [login=<token used to send username information in http header>]
[startscript=<command to execute on workstation when start client (base64 encoded)>]
[endscript=<command to execute on workstation when stop client (base64 encoded)>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

accepted char for 'hide' and 'login' are : [a-z][A-Z][0-9][-[]]
startscript and endscript must be a base64 encoded command

Example

CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED hide="stormshield" (URL http://10.13.13.13/index.html may be rewrite in /stormshield0143/index.html)
CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED login="HttpStormshieldUserName" (add "HttpStormshieldUserName: login" in all HTTP header request"

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Profile configuration for xvpn server

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Activate the latest configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Example

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE CANCEL



CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Create server template

Usage

<profile name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE "OwaProfile"
```

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

level changes from other,user to base in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

List all server profile

Returns

Error code (if not found) or the list of profile

Format

list

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST
```

```
NetasqIdXvpn=mail
```

```
NetasqIdXvpn=web
```

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE

Level

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

**Description**

Remove server profile

Usage

<profile name>

Returns

Error code

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE "OwaProfile"
```

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW**Level**

vpn_read,user

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,user to vpn_read,user in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Show server on template

Usage

<profile name>

Returns

Error code or profile :

[XvpnProfile]

httpserver= : list of http server

xserver= : list of full access server

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW "OwaProfile"
```

[XvpnProfile]

httpserver="howa"

xserver="xowa"

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Add|Update|Remove entry on profile {server...=<empty string> to remove}

Usage

name=<profile name> { httpserver=[value] | xserver=[value] } [comment=<profile comment>]

Returns



Error code

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" httpserver="hsrv1,hsrv2,hsrv3"  
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" xserver="xsrv1,xsrv3"  
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" httpserver="hsrv1,hsrv2,hsrv3"  
xserver="xsrv1,xsrv3"  
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" httpserver=
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Xvpn server related functions

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Xvpn HTTP server related functions

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
hidden Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
whitelisturls Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
BasicAuth Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
OwaCompatibility Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Owa Appears in Netasq 8.0.0
Zimbra Appears in 8.1.2
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Add HTTP server entry

Usage



name=<server name> host=<object> link=<name see in portal> [url=<specify url to load>]
[port=<service>] [hidden=0|1] [whitelisturls=<urlgroup>] [basic_auth=0|1] [Owa=0|1]
[OwaCompatibility=0|1] [Zimbra=0|1]

Returns

Error code

Remark

the hidden tag is used to hide server on web portal BasicAuth is used to remove Negotiate and NTLM authentication

OwaCompatibility is used to force OWA compatibility mode with Internet Explorer

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD name=intranet host=intranet.test.int link="go to intranet"  
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD name=proxy_test host=intranet.test.int link="test proxy  
intranet" url="proxy/index.php" port http_proxy
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Xvpn alias on HTTP server related functions

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Add alias on HTTP server entry

Usage

name=<http server name> alias=<name of alias>

Returns

Error code

Remark

accepted char for alias are : [a-z][A-Z][0-9][-][_][.]

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD name=intranet alias="192.168.0.1"
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Remove alias on HTTP server entry

Usage

name=<http server name> alias=<name of alias>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS REMOVE name=intranet alias="192.168.0.1"

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Remove HTTP server entry

Usage

name=<name of server to remove>

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE name=intranet

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE**Level**

vpn_read,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level changes from base to vpn_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Get/Set the status of the xvpn servers (http)

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

Changing state of http servers need Vpn level

Example

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

hidden Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

whitelisturls Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

BasicAuth Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

OwaCompatibility Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Owa Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Zimbra Appears in 8.1.2

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Update one or more value of HTTP server configuration

Usage

name=<server name> [host=<object>] [link=<name see in portail>] [url=<specify url to load>]
[port=<service>] [hidden=0|1] [whitelisturls=<urlgroup>] [BasicAuth=0|1] [Owa=0|1]
[OwaCompatibility=0|1] [Zimbra=0|1]

Returns

Error code

Example

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP UPDATE name=intranet link="new link for server"

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Xvpn no HTTP server related functions

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

script Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

chost Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

citrix Appears in Netasq 7.0.0



level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Add no HTTP server entry

Usage

name=<server name> host=<object> port=<service> [chost=<ip address>]
cport=<service|integer> [script=<command to execute on workstation (base64 encoded)>]
[citrix=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

script must be a base64 encoded command

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD name=ssh_intranet host=my_ssh_server port=ssh cport=2222  
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD name=ssh_intranet host=my_ssh_server port=ssh  
chost="127.0.0.2" cport=2222
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER REMOVE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Remove no HTTP server entry

Usage

name=<name of server to remove>

Returns

Error code

Remark

need modify level

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER REMOVE name=ssh_intranet
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE**Level**

vpn_read,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level changes from base to vpn_read in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in v5.0.0

Description



Get/Set the status of the xvpn servers (no http)

Usage

[On|Off]

Returns

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

Remark

Changing state of no http servers need Vpn level

Example

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE**Level**

vpn,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

script Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

chost Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

citrix Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description

Update one or more value of no HTTP server configuration

Usage

name=<server name> [host=<object>] [port=<service>] [chost=<ip address>]
[cport=<service|integer>] [script=<command to execute on workstation (base64 encoded)>]
[citrix=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

script must be a base64 encoded command

Example

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE name=ssh_intranet host=new_ssh_server

CONFIG XVPN SHOW**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Owa Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

level changes from base to vpn_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in v5.0.0

Description



Show xvpn config

Returns

[Config]

State : xvpn daemon state
HttpServerState : http server state
XServerState : other server state
HttpRewriteURL : prefix of tag to rewrite URL
HttpHeaderLoginTag : name of tag to send login of user to server
ProfileAccess : action we will proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined
Xvpnd : name of xvpnd default profile
XserverStartScript : command to lunch when xvpnd client start
XserverEndScript : command to lunch when xvpnd client stop
BasicAuth : force basic authentication
OwaCompatibility : activate OWA compatibility

[MaxValue]

XServer= : max number of other server
HttpServer= : max number of http server
HttpServerAlias= : max number of alias for http server
UrlsOnWhiteList= : max number of urls for whitelist

[HttpServer_xxx]

Name : name of server
Host : server object to connect to
Port : server port to connect to
FwPort : firewall listen port
Hidden : specify if server is visible or not for user
URL : url of server to connect to
Link : link on web page to call url
Alias : list of alias for server
WhiteListUrls : urlgroup name for white list

[XServer_xxx]

Name : name of server
Host : server ip to connect to
Port : server port to connect to
CHost : local ip to listen to (client workstation)
CPort : local port to listen to (client workstation)
Script : command to lunch for this service

Example

CONFIG XVPN SHOW

[Config]

State=1
XServerState=1
HttpServerState=1
HttpRewriteURL=stormshield
HttpHeaderLoginTag=stormshield
ProfileAccess=Pass
Xvpnd=
XserverStartScript=
XserverEndScript=
Owa=0
OwaCompatibility=0



CheckClientCert=0

[MaxValue]

XServer=32

HttpServer=64

HttpServerAlias=24

UrlsOnWhiteList=32

[XServer_ssh_build]

Name=ssh_build

Host=build

Port=ssh

CHost=

CPort=11022

Script=lmM6XHwMjl=

[HttpServer_owa]

Name=owa

Host=owa

Port=http

FwPort=11235

Hidden=0

URL=exchange

Link="OWA server"

WhiteListUrls=owa

Alias=192.168.1.1

CONFIG ZTP

Level

base

History

Appears in 5.0.1

Description

Commands related to Rest API configuration

CONFIG ZTP ACTIVATE

Level

base,modify

History

Appears in 5.1.0

Description

Activate ztpstaging modifications

Example

CONFIG ZTP ACTIVATE



CONFIG ZTP STOP

Level

base,modify

History

Appears in 5.1.0

Description

Disable ztpstaging

Example

CONFIG ZTP STOP



GLOBALADMIN

Level

base

History

Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

Global administration

GLOBALADMIN GETINFOS

Level

base

History

Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

Get system informations

Returns

[Information] ...

GLOBALADMIN GETSTATUS

Level

base

History

Deprecated in 5.0.0

Description

Get system and security status

Remark

Daemon token on SystemDetail is deprecated and will always return 0/0

Returns

[Status]

System=<value> Total=<value>

Security=<value> Total=<value>

[Alarm]

Minor=<value>

Major=<value>



HA

Description

HA functions

HA CHECKSYNC

Level

base

History

HA CHECKSYNC appeared in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Indicates if changes have been made to the local configuration since the last HA synchronisation (see HA SYNC).

Returns

Sync={0|1}

Example

```
HA CHECKSYNC
Sync=0
```

HA CLUSTER

Level

ha,base

Description

Manage HA cluster

HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE

Level

ha,base,modify

Description

Activate new HA cluster configuration

Example

```
HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE
```

HA CLUSTER ADD

Level

ha,base,modify

Description

Add a node in HA cluster

**Usage**

```
serial=U250-XXX  
[ip=<main link IP>]  
[ip2=<backup link IP>]  
priority=<firewall priority>  
sshkeytype=<ssh-dss|ssh-rsa>  
sshkey=<ssh public key>  
[sshkeylogin=<login corresponding to the key>]
```

Example

```
HA CLUSTER ADD serial=U250-XXX ip=192.168.0.2 ip2=192.168.1.2 priority=128  
sshkeytype=ssh-dss sshkey=ABCDEF0123456789 sshkeylogin=admin@peer_fw
```

Remark

IPs are optional, but some fonctionnalities (like file synchronization) may not work as long as they are not provided.

HA CLUSTER LIST

Level

base

Description

Give the list of firewalls in the HA cluster

Returns

HA

<serial> : fw serial

<serial> : fw serial

Format

list

Example

HA

F60-XA300110600101

F60-XA000010699999

HA CLUSTER REGENHOSTKEY

Level

ha,base,modify

History

Appears in 4.2.0

Description



regenerate the hostkey used for ha communications

Returns

Error code

Example

HA CLUSTER REGENHOSTKEY

HA CLUSTER REMOVE

Level

ha,base,modify

History

serial=remote appears in 3.9.0

Description

Remove a node in HA cluster

Usage

serial={SNXXX|remote}

Example

HA CLUSTER REMOVE serial=SNXXX HA CLUSTER REMOVE serial=remote

HA CLUSTER SHOW

Level

ha,base

Description

Show all nodes in HA cluster

Example

HA CLUSTER SHOW

HA CLUSTER UPDATE

Level

ha,base,modify

Description

Update node info in HA cluster

Usage

serial={U120-XXXXXX|local}

[ip=<main link IP>]

[ip2={|<backup link IP>}]

[priority=<firewall priority>]

[sync={0|1}] [immediate HA config sync ; default is 1]

Remark

If ip is specified, ip2 must also be, otherwise it will be removed.

**Example**

```
HA CLUSTER UPDATE serial=U250-XXXX ip2=192.168.3.2 HA CLUSTER UPDATE serial=U120-XXXX
priority=10
```

HA HALT**Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Halt firewall peer

Usage

serial=<serial>|local

Returns

Error code

Example

```
HA HALT
```

HA INFO**Level**

base

Description

Display firewall informations about the firewalls of the HA cluster

Usage

[serial={all|local|<peer serial>}]

Returns

[Notifications] level=<level> type=<type> code=<code> msg="<msg>" causedBy="<src1>
[,<src2>[...]]"
level=<level> type=<type> code=<code> msg="<msg>"
[...]

[serial]

Reply={0|1} : If the firewall replied (if 0, following fields will be missing)

Model=UXXX : Firewall model

Version=<build> : Firmware version

Supervisor={0|1} : Cluster supervisor

AsqDumpVersion={0-999} : Connections data version

ConnSyncVersion={0-999} : Connection synchronization protocol version

ClusterBalancingVersion={0-999} : Cluster balancing protocol version

Forced={No|Active|Passive} : Forced mode

Mode={Active|Passive} : Firewall mode

Licence={None|Master|Slave} : HA mode defined in the licence

ConnectedOn={0|1} : 1 if this is the firewall you're currently connected to



BackupActive=
BackupVersion=
BackupDate=
Quality=<factor> : Quality (in pourcent)
Priority=<0-9999> : HA priority
Boot="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : firewall boot time
LastConfigSync="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss": Last time a full configuration sync has been done
LastModeChange="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss": Last HA mode change
State={None|Starting|Waiting peer|Running|Ready|Reboot|Down|Initializing} : current state
Ip=<IP> : Firewall IP in HA cluster
Link=<status> : OK, Failed, Failing, Unknown
LinkStatusChanged="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss"
BackupIp=<IP> : Firewall backup IP in HA cluster
BackupLink=<status> : OK, Failed, Failing, Unknown
BackupLinkStatusChanged="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss"
SystemNodeName=<name> : Firewall system node name
FwadminRevision=<revision> : Firewall revision

Remark

Quality factor depends on various elements including interface status

Regarding notifications:

- They are identified by "code". "level" indicates the severity of the issue, and "type" is type of check that raised this notification.
- "causedBy" can be a list of firewall serial numbers, interface user names, etc. The type of value in this field depends of the type of check.

Example

HA INFO

[Notifications]

level=warning type=cluster code=13 msg="Degraded mode: Can't synchronize files"

causedBy="SN910A0123456A1"

level=warning type=net if code=20 msg="Some non-HA interfaces have no MAC address forced. This can make HA swaps less efficient" causedBy="out"

[SN910A0123456A1]

Reply=0

[SN910A0123456A2]

Reply=1

Model="SN910"

Version="4.1.0.dev"

Supervisor=1

AsqDumpVersion=24

ConnSyncVersion=7

ClusterBalancingVersion=14

Forced="No"

Mode="Active"

Licence="Slave"

ConnectedOn=1

BackupActive="Main"

BackupVersion="4.0.1.dev"

BackupDate="2020-01-11 17:44:20"

Quality=66

Priority=100

Boot="2020-04-15 13:15:24"



```
LastConfigSync="2020-04-15 14:38:00"  
LastModeChange="2020-04-15 15:18:58"  
State="Running"  
Ip="172.16.0.1"  
Link="FAULTY"  
LinkStatusChanged="2020-04-15 15:19:27"  
BackupIp="172.16.1.1"  
BackupLink="OK"  
BackupLinkStatusChanged="2020-04-15 15:19:27"  
SystemNodeName="My_Node"  
FwadminRevision="00014"
```

HA REBOOT

Level

ha,maintenance,modify

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Reboot firewall peer

Usage

serial=<serial>|local

Returns

Error code

Example

HA REBOOT

HA REMOTE

Level

ha,base

Description

Command to call Serverd commands remotely as user HA

HA REMOTE HACUSTERREMOVE

Level

ha,base,modify

Description

Call HA CLUSTER REMOVE on a remote firewall

Usage

ip=<target firewall ip>
password=<password of user 'HA'>
<other tokens accepted by HA CLUSTER REMOVE>

**Example**

```
HA REMOTE HACUSTERREMOVE ip=172.16.0.1 password=hapassword serial=U120-XXX
```

Remark

Connect as user HA

HA REMOTE HAINFO

Level

ha,base

Description

Call HA INFO on a remote firewall

Usage

```
ip=<target firewall ip>  
password=<password of user 'HA'>  
<other tokens accepted by HA INFO>
```

Example

```
HA REMOTE HAINFO ip=172.16.0.1 password=hapassword serial=U120-XXX
```

Remark

Connect as user HA

HA SETMODE

Level

ha,base,modify

Description

Force a firewall as active or passive

Usage

```
mode={active|passive|normal} [serial=U250-XXX]
```

Returns

active|passive

Example

```
HA SETMODE  
HA SETMODE mode=active  
HA SETMODE mode=passive serial=U250-XXX
```

Remark

If another firewall has been previously forced, this will unforce it first.

HA SYNC

Level

ha,base,modify

History



Mode Appears in Netasq 6.0.7
Optenet Appears in Netasq 6.2.0
Vaderetro Appears in Netasq 6.2.0
Optenet disappears in Netasq 9.1.0
ennetwork appears in 4.2.3
ClamAV disappears in 5.0.0
apikey appears in 5.0.1

Description

Sync firewall

Usage

```
[from=<serial>|active|local]
[to=<serial>|local|all]
[data=EVERYTHING|CONFIG|AU_ADVANCEDAV|AU_ANTISPAM|AU_ROOTCERTIFICATES|AU_
URLFILTERING|AU_PATTERNS|AU_VADERETRO|APIKEY|USERPREFS]
[ennetwork=0|1]
```

Returns

[<serial>] : One per firewall impacted by the filesync PreCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" :
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) PreCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" :
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) FileSyncSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" :
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) FileSyncFailed="abc,def,ghi" :
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) ReactivationsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" :
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) ReactivationsFailed="abc,def,ghi" :
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) PostCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" :
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) PostCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" :
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)

Remark

Default values:
from: local
to: all (source will be automatically excluded)
data: everything

Example

HA SYNC
HA SYNC data=au_Patterns

HA TPMSYNC

Level

tpm,modify

History

appears in 3.10.0

Description

Call SYSTEM TPM INIT or RESET on a remote firewall, according to local TPM status.

Usage

tpmpassword=<tpm password>

Example

HA TPMSYNC tpmpassword=password



Remark

Connect as user HA



HELP

History

Appears in Netasq 4.0.0

Description

Display the available commands.

Returns

Available help.

Example

HELP

AUTH : user authentication

CA : command to manage internal PKI

CHPWD : indicate if the password must be updated

CONFIG : firewall configuration functions

GLOBALADMIN : global administration

HA : HA functions

HELP : display the available commands

LIST : display the list of connected users, show user rights (Level) and rights for current session (SessionLevel)

LOG : log related functions. Every time a timezone is needed, if not specified, the command is processed with the firewall timezone setting

MODIFY : Get / loose the modify or the monitor_write right

MONITOR : monitor related functions

NOP : do nothing but avoid disconnection from server

QUIT : log off

SYSTEM : system commands

USER : user related functions

VERSION : display server version



LIST

Level

base

History

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Display the list of connected users, show user rights [Level] and rights for current session [SessionLevel].

Returns

List of connected users:

User=<login> Address=<Client address> Level=<user level> SessionID=<SessionNumber>
SessionLevel=<session level>

Remark

Without ADMIN level, list only the users with modify right and their session rights.

Format

section_line

Example

User="admin" Address=192.168.1.1

Level="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user,admin"

SessionID=16 SessionLevel="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user,admin"



LOG

Description

Log related functions. Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting.

LOG CLEAR

Level

log,modify

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Clear the log file

Usage

<log name> <date>

Remark

With a date, delete from first log up to the given date. Log names are : alarm, connection, filter, web, smtp, ftp, system, plugin, vpn, auth, server, pop3, xvpn, monitor, filterstat, ssl, sandboxing, ipsecstat, routerstat, authstat, dmrouting, routing

Format

list

Example

LOG CLEAR alarm

LOG CLEAR server "2003-01-01 00:00:00"

LOG DATETOLINE

Level

log_read

History

level changes from log to log_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Convert a date range to a number of lines. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.

Usage

name=<log name> first=<first date> last=<last date> [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]

Remark

Log names are : alarm, connection, filter, web, smtp, ftp, system, plugin, vpn, auth, server, pop3, xvpn, monitor, filterstat, ssl, sandboxing, ipsecstat, routerstat, authstat, dmrouting, routing

Example



```
LOG DATETOLINE name=connection first="2002-07-01 00:00:00" last="2002-07-02 23:59:59"
Dans la section "Result" Total=6520
LOG DATETOLINE name=connection first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-02 22:59:59"
tz=+0000
Dans la section "Result" Total=8478
```

LOG DOWNLIMIT

Level

log_read

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from log to log_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Get log from date up to a number of lines. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' uses this timezone. Else, 'first' uses the firewall timezone.

Usage

name=<log name> [first=<first date> [tz=<timezone offset of first>]] number=<number>

Remark

Log names are : alarm, connection, filter, web, smtp, ftp, system, plugin, vpn, auth, server, pop3, xvpn, monitor, filterstat, ssl, sandboxing, ipsecstat, routerstat, authstat, dmrouting, routing
Additional rights may be needed to read some files
if first date is not in a comprehensible format command will run in "last" mode

Format

list

Example

LOG DOWNLIMIT name=alarm first="2002-07-01 07:00:00" number=100 will return 100 lines starting to the date.
LOG DOWNLIMIT name=web number=100 will return last 100 lines in log web, (used by monitoring).

LOG DOWNLOAD

Level

log_read

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from log to log_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Get log file lines between the specified dates. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.

Usage

name=<log name> first=<first> last=<last> [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]

Remark



Log names are : alarm, connection, filter, web, smtp, ftp, system, plugin, vpn, auth, server, pop3, xvpn, monitor, filterstat, ssl, sandboxing, ipsecstat, routerstat, authstat, dmrouting, routing
Additional rights may be needed to read some files
server log require ADMIN level

Format

section_line

Example

LOG DOWNLOAD name=alarm first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00"

LOG INFO

Level

log_read

History

level changes from base to log_read in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Get information on the log file

Usage

<log name>

Returns

[LogInfo]

Line=<Number of lines>

Size=<Size>

MaxSize=<Max Size>

Start=<Start date>

End=<End date>

Remark

Log names are : alarm, connection, filter, web, smtp, ftp, system, plugin, vpn, auth, server, pop3, xvpn, monitor, filterstat, ssl, sandboxing, ipsecstat, routerstat, authstat, dmrouting, routing

Example

LOG INFO connection [LogInfo]

Line=53277

Size=23927

MaxSize=40

Start="2003-05-27 06:29:13"

End="2003-07-21 09:02:38"

LOG PROPERTY

Level

log_read

History

level changes from base to log_read in Netasq 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Get state of the log module

Returns

State=<0|1>

List=<list of available logs>

DiskSize=<size>

DiskFree=<size>

Example

LOG PROPERTY State=1

List=alarm,connection,filter,web,smtp,ftp,system,plugin,vpn,auth,server,pop3,xvpn,monitor,filterstat,ssl,sandboxing,ipsecstat,routerstat,authstat,dmrouting,routing

DiskSize=8853504

DiskFree=7120896

LOG SEARCH

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Log search related functions. Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting

LOG SEARCH GET

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Get the current page, partial or complete.

Format

section_line

Example

LOG SEARCH GET

LOG SEARCH JUMP

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set the Nth page as current and process it.

Usage

page_number

Example

LOG SEARCH JUMP 10

LOG SEARCH NEW

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Start a new paginated log research and set the first page as current. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.

Usage

[view=<view name>|file=<file name>] first=<date> [last=<date>] [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>] pagesize=<size> [pattern=<search pattern>]

Remark

The search pattern is a space separated string containing some criteria like '<token><op><value>' where:

- <token> is a log line token (or 'any')
- <op> is '=' or '!='

- <value> is a regular expression, optionally surrounded by single quotes

The 'any' token can be used in the search pattern to accept log lines containing the associated value in any token

Additional rights may be needed to read some files

server log require ADMIN level

Example

LOG SEARCH NEW view=server pagesize=20 first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00" tz=+0001 pattern="token!=foo token2='bar' any=foobar"

LOG SEARCH NEXT

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Set the next page as current and process it.

Example

LOG SEARCH NEXT



LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Set the previous page as current and process it.

Example

LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS

LOG SEARCH RESUME

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Resume the search.

Example

LOG SEARCH RESUME

LOG SEARCH STOP

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Stop the search. It may be resumed later with LOG SEARCH RESUME.

Example

LOG SEARCH STOP



MODIFY

History

monitor appears in Netasq 6.0.0

modify appears in 3.0.0

Description

Get / loose the modify or the mon_write right.

Usage

[monitor] [modify] on|off

Returns

The operation result.

Example

MODIFY on



MONITOR

Description

Monitor related functions

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Dynamic address list management

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD

Level

filter, mon_write

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Add address in dynamic list (update timeout if already exists)

Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip>
[Name2=<object|ip>] Timeout=<timeout>

Remark

timeout is time in seconds

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

Example

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1 Timeout=10

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE

Level

filter, mon_write

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Delete address in dynamic list

Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip>
[Name2=<object|ip>]

Remark

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

**Example**

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW**Level**

filter_read

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Dump the dynamic address list

Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude

Returns

range1=10.2.16.3:10.2.16.3 range2=0.0.0.0:255.255.255.255 timeout=599

range1=10.2.23.3:10.2.23.10 range2=10.2.16.4:10.2.16.4 timeout=156

Remark

Filter level is required for Type that are not BlackList

Format

section_line

Example

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW Type=BlackList

MONITOR AGG**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Usage

[<Agg ifname>]

Description

Monitor Agg interfaces

Returns

[aggregation_username]

Port=<port number> Ifname=<ifusername> MACName=<ifmacname> connected=0|1

active=0|1

[...]

Example

[agregat56]

AggThroughput="10000000"

Port="5" Ifname="Ethernet_4" MACName="igb1" connected="1" active="1" media="10000000"



```
Port="6" Ifname="Ethernet_5" MACName="igb0" connected="0" active="0" media="0"
```

```
[agregat78]
```

```
AggThroughput="40000000"
```

```
Port="7" Ifname="Ethernet_6" MACName="igb7" connected="1" active="1" media="40000000"
```

```
Port="8" Ifname="Ethernet_7" MACName="igb6" connected="1" active="0" media="10000000"
```

MONITOR ANTIVIRUS

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Monitor antivirus

Returns

```
[xx]
```

Name=<string> : Antivirus Name

Selected=<integer> : selected antivirus

DateUpd=<string> : date of the last database update

LicenceExp=<string> : licence expiration date

BaseReady=<integer> : state of the antiviral base

State=<integer> : 0(inactive), 1(supposed to be running), 2(same as 1 but the service is down)

Example

```
MONITOR ANTIVIRUS
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
```

```
[01]
```

```
Name=AdvancedAV
```

```
Selected=0
```

```
DateUpd=
```

```
BaseReady=0
```

```
State=0
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR ASSOCIATION

Level

log read

History

Format Appears in 3.9.0

Description

List association information. No filter display all information

Usage



```
[host=<host address or name>] [ifname=<interface>] [srcifname=<interface>]  
[dstifname=<interface>] [slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>] [rulename=<rulename>]  
[state=<all,recovery,init,data,close,closed>] [rtidname=<router name>] [srcmac=<macaddr>]  
[dstport=<integer port|string port name>] [lastuse=<integer>] [maxcount=<integer>]  
[confid=<integer>]
```

Returns

time : association creation time
id : unique identifier
src : primary source IP address
srcmultihome : list of secondary source IP address
srcname : client object name, or miniDNS client name for source IP address
srcmac : source ETHERNET address
srcport : source port
srcportname : source port object name
dst : primary destination IP address
dstmultihome : list of secondary destination IP address
dstname : destination object name, or miniDNS server name for destination IP address
dstport : destination port
dstportname : destination port object name
srcif : packets source interface
dstif : packets destination interface
sent : bytes sent
rcvd : bytes received
duration : duration in seconds
lastuse : time in seconds since last use
rtid : router ID
rtidname : router ID name
slotlevel : slot level
ruleid : rule ID
confid : configuration ID
state : state of SCTP connection
... : protocol dependent field

Format

section_line

MONITOR AUTOBACKUP

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Check autobackup status

Returns

[Autobackup] State=[disabled|success|Never used|failed]
Last=<YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss> : date of last successful backup



MONITOR AUTOUPDATE

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Pvm Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Pvm and Clamav Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Check autoupdate status or launch an update

Remark

Launching an update requires level "Maintenance AND (Mon_write OR Modify)"

Usage

```
[update=<on|Antispam|URLFiltering|Patterns|CustomPatterns|AdvancedAV|Vaderetro|RootCertificates|IPData|Metadata|CompromisedUrls>] [force={0|1}]
```

MONITOR BYPASS

Level

base

Description

Display bypass hardware configuration

Returns

Bypass hardware configuration

Example

MONITOR BYPASS

MONITOR CERT

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.9.0

Description

Dump a list of used certificates status

error code is used by the GUI and can take the following values:

0: OK

1: Cert is revoked

2: Cert has expired

4: Cert will expire soon

8: Cert is not yet valid

16: Cert is not using available TPM protection

Usage



<none>

Example

MONITOR CERT

Returns

name="{config object name}" cn={Common name} notbefore="{start of validity}" notafter="{end of validity}" elapsed={days since start of validity} remain={days up to end of validity} revoked={boolean} tpm={Unknown|Unusable|Unused|Used} status={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} context={n/a|unknown|"module name"|Group membership|Router service|Router gateway|Router hostcheck} code={error code}

Format

section_line

MONITOR CRL

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.9.0

Description

Dump a list of used CA CRLs status

Usage

<none>

Example

MONITOR CRL

Returns

caname="{config object name}" lastupdate={date of last update} nextupdate={date of next update} elapsed={days since start of validity} remain={days up to end of validity} status={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} context={n/a|unknown|"module name"|Group membership|Router service|Router gateway|Router hostcheck} lastfetch={never|"date of last fetch"} lastfetchstatus={ok|ko}

Format

section_line

MONITOR CRYPTOCARD

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Description

Get information on status of cryptographic card

Usage



[all]

Returns

[Global] State= : state of card {0 or 1}

StateError= : error code of driver card (only if State=0)

LibraryVersion= : version of library (only for option 'all')

DriverVersion= : version of driver (only for option 'all')

StatsError= : error code of driver card (only if stats failed and option 'all')

SymError= : error code of driver card for symetric op (only if stats failed and option

'all')<NL>AsymError= : error code of driver card for asymetric op (only if stats failed and option 'all')

IntError= : error code of driver card (only if stats failed and option 'all')

[Flow]

RNG= : number of random byte generated

DES= : number of byte encrypted/decrypted with DES/3DES

[Request]

RNG= : number of request for random generation

DH= : number of request for Diffie-Hellman

RSA= : number of request for RSA

DES= : number of request for DES/3DES

Remark

the effect of 'all' is to get more information when an error occure

Example

MONITOR CRYPTOCARD

MONITOR DHCP

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Display information on the dhcp leases

Format

section_line

Returns

[DHCP_Lease] IPAddress="<ip>" State="[free|active|expired|released|abandoned|reset]"

Start="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" End="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" MacAddress="xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx"

[Hostname="<hostname>"]

[...]

[Stat_Lease]

NBTotal=<total number of leases in the list>

NBActive=<number of actived leases>

Example



```
MONITOR DHCP
[DHCP Lease]
IPAddress="172.16.4.10" State="active" Start="2012-05-07 18:14:12" End="2012-05-07
18:16:12" MacAddress="00:01:03:8a:d9:7f" Hostname="my-pc"
IPAddress="10.10.10.237" State="active" Start="2012-03-05 08:25:28" End="2012-03-06
08:25:28" MacAddress="d8:9e:3f:a2:ff:ff" Hostname="my-server"
IPAddress="10.10.9.217" State="active" Start="2012-03-05 08:15:06" End="2012-03-06
08:15:06" MacAddress="34:15:9e:44:eb:eb" Hostname="my-phone"
IPAddress="10.10.13.239" State="free" Start="2012-03-05 08:23:30" End="2012-03-05
08:24:19" MacAddress="88:c6:63:b6:dd:dd"
[Stat Lease]
NBTotal=4
NBActive=3
```

MONITOR DISK

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Displays informations such as disk firmware version, disk model, disk serial number

Returns

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section" [Common] SerialNumber=XXX
[ada0]
Model=2.5" SATA SSD 3TE7
FirmwareVersion=S22721
SerialNumber=XXX
3TE7DataMoveFlag=1
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR ETHER

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 4.0.0

Description

List ether state connections information. No filter display all connections.

Usage

```
[srcmac=<macaddr>] [dstmac=<macaddr>] [srcifname=<interface>] [lastuse=<integer>]
[slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>] [rulename=<rulename>] [confid=<integer>] [plugin=<plugin_
name>] [host=<macaddr>] [maxcount=<integer>]
```

Returns

time : connection creation time
id : unique identifier



etherproto : ether protocol name
proto : protocol name
srcmac : source MAC address
dstmac : destination MAC address
srcif : interface name
sent : bytes sent
rcvd : bytes received
duration : duration in seconds
lastuse : time in seconds since last use
slotlevel : slot level
ruleid : rule ID
rulename : rule name
confid : configuration ID
srcname : source object name
dstname : destination object name
... : protocol dependent field

Format

section_line

MONITOR FAN

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.7.0

Description

Monitor FAN speed on SN2100, SN3100 and SN6100

Usage

[serial=SNXXX]

Example

MONITOR FAN
MONITOR FAN serial=SNXXX

Returns

[FANO]
[SPEED|FAILURE|MISSING]

MONITOR FILTER

Level

filter_read

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level filter Appears in Netasq 6.0.2

level log deprecated in Netasq 6.0.2

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

host, shost, dhost, port, sport, dport, iface, siface, diface, proto, iptype, rtid, qid appear in 1.0.0

**Description**

Dump current filter rules

Format

list

Example

MONITOR FILTER

Usage

[host=<host address>] [shost=<host address>] [dhost=<host address>] [port=<port>]
[sport=<port>] [dport=<port>] [iface=<interface>] [siface=<interface>] [diface=<interface>]
[proto=<tcp|udp>] [iptype=<4|6>] [rtid=<router_name>] [qid=<qidname>]

MONITOR FILTERTABLE

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Filters table management

MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW

Level

filter_read

History

Appears in 3.0.0

Description

Dump a filter table

Usage

Name=<table_name>

Format

list

Example

MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW Name=hosts_table

MONITOR FLUSH

Description

Flush firewall information

MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST

Level

filter, mon_write

**History**

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Flushes an object in the dynamic address list, or flush all entries in the dynamic if 'all' given as argument

Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object>|all
[Name2=<object>]

Remark

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

Example

```
MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1  
MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList Name1=all
```

MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP**Level**

log,mon_write

History

Appears in 3.0.0

ip=any appears in 3.2.0

Description

Flush the host reputation of a given IPv4 address

Usage

ip={<IP4>|any}

Example

```
MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP ip=10.11.12.13  
MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP ip=any
```

MONITOR FLUSH INFO**Level**

base, mon_write

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Get flush informations

Returns

[rulestat]

last_global_reset=<secs> time in secs since the last global slot reset

last_local_reset=<secs> time in secs since the last local slot reset

Example



MONITOR FLUSH INFO
[rulestat]
last_global_reset=150
last_local_reset=654

MONITOR FLUSH PVM

Level

pvm, mon_write

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Clear the whole PVM knowledge base or all data of a host

Usage

[All | HostId=<host>]

Returns

Error code

MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH

Level

filter,mon_write

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

Reset filter rulematch counters

Usage

<global={0|1}>

Example

MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH global=0

MONITOR FLUSH SA

Level

vpn_read,mon_write

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Flushes an SA identified by it's SPI, or flush all SAs if 'all' given as SPI

Usage

<SA SPI>|'all'

**Example**

```
MONITOR FLUSH SA 456303451
MONITOR FLUSH SA 0x1b32a35b
MONITOR FLUSH SA all
```

MONITOR FLUSH STAT**Level**

log,mon_write

History

level mon_write Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level modify deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Reset ASQ statistics

MONITOR FLUSH STATE**Level**

log,mon_write

History

level mon_write Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level modify deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
rtstate appears in 4.3.0

Description

Flush ASQ state (host, connection, fragment, ...)

Usage

```
<ip> [rtstate=<UP|DEGRADED|DOWN>]
```

MONITOR FLUSH USER**Level**

log,mon_write

History

level mon_write Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level modify deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
Normalized in 3.0.0
DomainName appears in 3.0.0
Filter split to Name and Address in 3.3.0

Description

Flush authenticated user

Remark

This command should not be used for users authenticated by the TSAgent method. If such users are mistakenly disconnected, TSd should be restarted in order to authenticate them again.

Usage



address=any | [address=<ip>] [name=<name>] [domainname=<domain>]

MONITOR FWADMIN

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.2.0

Description

Read CAD connection's informations

Returns

Error code

Example

MONITOR FWADMIN

MONITOR GETIKESA

Level

vpn_read

History

Appears in 4.2.0

Global appears in 4.8.0

Description

List IPsec IKE SA

Usage

[Global=<0|1>]

Global: Filter only global or local SPD

Returns

id=<id> : IKE_SA unique id

rulename=<name> : IKE_SA rule name

src=<ip> : source IP address

srcname=<name> : source object name

dst=<ip> : destination IP address

dstname=<name> : destination object name

localid=<id> : local identifier

peerid=<id> : remote identifier

side=initiator|responder : local side

cookiei=<id> : initiator cookie

cookier=<id> : responder cookie

nat=none|local|remote|both : NAT detection

enc=<algo> : encryption algorithm

auth=<algo> : authentication algorithm

prf=<algo> : PRF algorithm

pfs=<algo> : DH group in use

state=<state> : IKE_SA state: created|connecting|established|rekeying|destroying

lifetime=<secs> : time count



maxlifetime=<secs> : delay between rekeys
ppkid=<id> : PPK identifier
dr=<0|1> : peer is in DR mode or not

Format

section_line

Example

```
101 begin
rulename="Site_fw_vm_2" ike=2
src=192.168.10.1 srcname=Firewall_in dst=192.168.11.1 dstname=fw_vm_2
state="established" side="responder" cookiei=0x7b5a38c03059959a
cookie=0xd0763b6d58a30150
localid="lid" peerid="pid" nat="none" enc="aes/256" auth="sha256" prf="sha256" pfs="14"
lifetime=127 maxlifetime=21251 dr=0
```

MONITOR GETSA**Level**

vpn_read

History

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Behavior changed in 4.2.0
Global and List appear in 4.8.0

Description

List IPsec SA

Usage

[Global=<0|1>] [List=<full|light>]
Global: Filter only global or local SPD
List : Display all the informations (full) or only a subset (light)

Returns

id=<id> : CHILD_SA unique id
rulename=<name> : CHILD_SA rule name
ikeid=<id> : IKE_SA unique id
ikerulename=<name> : IKE_SA rule name
src=<ip> : source IP address
srcname=<name> : source object name
dst=<ip> : destination IP address
dstname=<name> : destination object name
type=ah|esp : SA type
mode=<mode> : IPsec mode: tunnel|drop|pass
spiin=<id> : identifier
spiout=<id> : identifier
reqid=<id> : identifier
enc=<algo> : cypher algo in use
auth=<algo> : authentication in use
prf=<algo> : PRF algorithm
pfs=<algo> : DH group in use
state=<state> : SA state: created|installed|rekeying|destroying
bytesin=<count> : byte count
bytesout=<count> : byte count



packetsin=<count> : packet count
 packetsout=<count> : packet count
 lifetime=<secs> : time count
 maxlifetime=<secs> : delay between rekeys

Format

section_line

Example

```
101 begin
rulename="ba6c3194672da4df9590d7ff827384b4" ikerulename="Site_fw_vm_2"
src=192.168.10.1 srcname=Firewall_in dst=192.168.11.1 dstname=fw_vm_2
type="esp" mode="tunnel" encap=0 esn=0 reqid=1
spiout=3439867777 spiin=3485712767 enc="aes/256" auth="hmac_sha256"
state=installed bytesin=0 bytesout=864 packetsin=0 packetsout=8 lifetime=134
maxlifetime=3601
```

MONITOR GETSPD**Level**

vpn_read

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0
 FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
 Behavior changed in 4.2.0
 Global and List appear in 4.8.0

Description

List IPsec SPD policy

Usage

[Global=<0|1>] [List=<full|light>]
 Global: Filter only global or local SPD
 List : Display all the informations (full) or only a subset (light)

Returns

rulename=<name> : CHILD_SA rule name
 ikerulename=<name> : IKE_SA rule name
 src=<ip> : source IP address
 srcname=<name> : Optionnal source object name
 srcmask=<masklen> : the value of src mask len in bits
 srcport=<port> : Optionnal source port
 dst=<ip> : destination IP address
 dstname=<name> : Optionnal destination object name
 dstmask=<masklen> : the value of dst mask len in bits
 dstport=<port> : Optionnal destination port
 localid=<id> : local identifier
 peerid=<id> : remote identifier
 proto=<protocol> : Optionnal protocol name
 srcgw=<ip> : source Gateway IP
 srcgwname=<name> : Optionnal source Gateway name
 dstgw=<ip> : destination Gateway IP
 dstgwname=<name> : Optionnal destination Gateway name
 ike=<version> : IKE version



enc=esp|ah|ipcomp : encapsulation mode
policy=<policy> : IPSec mode: tunnel|pass|drop
maxlifetime=<secs> : max time count
ppk=<0|1> : Was PPK used or not

Format

section_line

Example

```
101 begin
rulename="Site_fw_vm_2" src=192.168.74.4 srcmask=32 srcname=vm_base
dst=0.0.0.0 dstmask=0 dstname=any srcgw=192.168.10.1 srcgwname=Firewall_in
dstgw=192.168.11.1 dstgwname=fw_vm_2 localid="lid" peerid="pid"
ike=2 enc="esp" policy="tunnel" maxlifetime=2880
```

MONITOR GPRS

Level

base

History

appears in Netasq 9.0.2

Description

show GPRS network and signal quality

Returns

```
[<name of GPRS interface>]
operator="<network operator>"
signal_quality=<signal quality in bars {0-5}>
```

MONITOR HEALTH

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.6.0

Description

Monitor a synthetic health indicator

Usage

<none>

Example

```
MONITOR HEALTH
```

Returns

```
[<serial>]
hamode=(none|active|passive)
cpu=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
cpu_temp=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
disk=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)
```



```

fans={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
mem={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
powerstatus={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
raid={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
cert={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
crl={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
passwd={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
router={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
ntp={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
restapi={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}
[MAIN]
status={unknown|good|minor|major}

```

MONITOR HOST

Level

log_read

History

argument addr appears in 3.0.0
 argument iface appears in 3.0.0
 argument bandwidth appears in 3.0.0
 argument maxcount appears in 3.0.0
 Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
 mac_addr, byte_count and throughput_out appears in 1.0.0
 conn disappears in 1.0.0
 hostrep appears in 3.0.0
 state appears in 3.0.0
 geo, iprep appears in 3.8.0

Description

List host informations and statistics

Usage

```

[addr=<host address or range>] [iface=<interface name>] [bandwidth=<integer with metric>]
[maxcount=<integer>] [hostrep=<integer>] [geo=<geo>] [iprep=any|none|<string>]
[state=<host_state>[,<host_state>[[...]]]]

```

Returns

addr : host IP address
 mac_addr : ethernet address
 name : host name
 interface : host interface
 packet : total accepted packet count
 byte : total incoming byte count
 byte_count : total outgoing byte count
 throughput : current incoming throughput (current,max)
 throughput_out : current outgoing throughput (current,max)
 hostrep : current reputation for that protected host
 geo : current geolocation for that public host
 iprep : current reputation for that public host
 state : host state

Format



section_line

Example

```
101 begin
addr=10.3.0.1 name=10.3.0.1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT packet=0 byte=0 conn=0
throughput=0,0 hostrep=0
addr=10.3.1.1 name=10.3.1.1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT packet=4 byte=916 conn=0
throughput=0,71 hostrep=234
...
```

MONITOR HOSTREP

Level

base

History

appears in 3.0.0

Description

Get the host reputation score of a given IPv4 address

Format

section

Usage

ip=<IPv4>

Remark

Hosts that are not monitored are given a 0 score

Returns

hostrep=<integer> : Host reputation score, between 0 and 65535

Example

```
MONITOR HOSTREP ip=10.11.12.13
[Result]
hostrep=54
```

MONITOR INTERFACE

Level

log_read

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
argument name appears in 3.0.0

Description

Display interface information

Usage

[name=<comma-separated list of interface names>]

Returns



name=user interface name,real interface name
type=ethernet|dialup|vlan|pptp
addr=address/mask
color=rgb
throughput=interface in : mac,current,max,userdefined in bits
throughput_out=interface out : mac,current,max,userdefined in bits
packet=accepted,blocked,fragmented,tcp,udp,icmp
byte=incomming : total,tcp,udp,icmp
byte_out=outgoing : total,tcp,udp,icmp
tcpconn=nb of tcp connection since last stat reset
udpconn=nb of udp connection since last stat reset
tcpconncount=nb of current tcp connection inside ASQ
udpconncount=nb of current udp connection inside ASQ
state=0|1 : interface down | interface up
plugged=0|1 : Passive | Active
protected=0|1 : Non protected | Protected
fullduplex=0|1 : Half duplex | Full duplex

Remark

Without interface name, return information from all interfaces. All values are in bits

Format

section_line

Example

MONITOR INTERFACE in
100 name=in,ethernet1 addr=10.2.0.1/255.0.0.0 type=ethernet color=A040FF

MONITOR IPGEOLOC

Level

base

History

appears in 3.0.0

Description

Get the geolocation of a given IP address

Format

section

Usage

ip=<IP>

Returns

[Continent] code=[continent_code] : Empty if not available name=[localized_name] : Empty if not available
[Country] code=[country_code] : Empty if not available name=[localized_name] : Empty if not available

Example

MONITOR IPGEOLOC ip=111.111.111.111
[Continent]
code=as
name=Asia



[Country]
code=jp
name=Japan

MONITOR IPREP

Level

base

History

appears in 3.0.0

Description

Get the reputation of a given IP address or a hostname

Format

section

Usage

[ip]=<IP> [fqdn]=<FQDN>

Returns

[Result] iprep=[rep1,[rep2[,...]]] : Empty if not available

Example

MONITOR IPREP ip=121.18.238.19 [Result]
iprep=botnet,scanner

MONITOR IPREP fqdn=bad_hostname.com [Result]
iprep=tor

MONITOR LOG

Level

log_read

History

appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Get last log lines from the dispatch queue

Usage

<logname> lastid|all|<id>

Remark

lastid return only the last alarm id

Format

section_line

Example

MONITOR LOG connection all



MONITOR MISC

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.2.0

Description

Display miscellaneous information about the UTM

Usage

<none>

Example

MONITOR MISC

Returns

One message per occurring status, using the following tokens:

code : internal ID for the message

class : severity ('Info', 'Warning' or 'Alert')

module : relevant module

message : status information

Format

section_line

MONITOR MULTICASTROUTING

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Displays multicast routing information

MONITOR MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Displays dynamic multicast routing information

MONITOR MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC BSR

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Displays information about the dynamic multicast routing bootstrap router and candidates bootstrap router.

**Format**

section_line

Returns

bsr_address=<ip> bsr_address_name=<host object name> bsr_type=<elected|candidate> is_local_bsr=<0|1> priority=<0-255> hash_mask_length=<int> expires=<time en secondes>

MONITOR MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC IGMP**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Displays information about the dynamic multicast routing IGMP Group Membership Table.

Format

section_line

Returns

group=<ip> [group_name=<host object name>] [source=<ip>] [source_name=<host object name | any>] receiver=<ip> [receiver_name=<object name>] interface=<sns ifname> timeout=<time en secondes>

MONITOR MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC INTERFACE**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Displays all interfaces participating in the dynamic multicast routing and their statuses.

Format

section

Returns

[snsIfname] plugged=<0|1> igmp_groups=<nb group> if_address=<ip> dr_prio=<0-255> is_dr=<0|1> is_igmp_querier=<0|1> neighbor<n>=<ip>,dr_prio=<0-255>,is_dr=<0|1>,is_igmp_querier=<0|1>,uptime=<time in seconds>,expires=<time in seconds>

MONITOR MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC MRT**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Displays all routes known by the dynamic multicast routing service.

Usage



[hide_unused_if=0|1]

Format

section

Returns

[route<n>] ipv=<4,6> source=<ip> source_name=<host object name> group=<ip> group_name=<host object name> rp_address=<ip> rp_address_name=<host object name> is_local_rp=<0|1> flags=<comma separated list of flags> expiry_timer=<timer in seconds> jp_timer=<timer in seconds> rs_timer=<timer in seconds> assert_timer=<timer in seconds> interface<n>=<sns ifname>,iif=<0,1>,joined=<0,1>,pruned=<0,1>,leaf=<0,1>,asserted=<0,1>,outgoing=<0,1>

MONITOR MULTICASTROUTING DYNAMIC RP**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Displays information about the dynamic multicast routing rendezvous-point and candidates rendezvous-point.

Format

section_line

Returns

group=<ip|network> group_name=<host/network object name> group_type=<host|network> rp_address=<ip> rp_address_name=<host object name> is_local_rp=<0|1> rp_type=<static|elected|candidate> priority=<0-255> holdtime=<int> expires=<time en secondes>

MONITOR NTP**Level**

log read

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Display the status of the NTP server[s].

Usage

[current=<0|1>] Display current ntp servers state instead reading it from cache.

Example

```
MONITOR NTP current=1
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"
[NTPServer0]
Name="ntp1.stormshieldcs.eu"
RefId="131.188.3.221"
Stratum="2"
Fate="peer"
```



```
Time="42"  
Delay="10.499"  
Offset="0.952"  
Jitter="0.366"
```

```
[NTPServer1]  
Name="ntp2.stormshieldcs.eu"  
RefId="131.188.3.221"  
Stratum="2"  
Fate="candidate"  
Time="46"  
Delay="8.763"  
Offset="3.195"  
Jitter="0.547"
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

Returns

a section for each NTP server containing the list of measures as follow:

```
[NTPServer<integer>  
Name="<NTPServerName>"  
RefId="<IpAddress>"  
Stratum="<integer>"  
Fate="<reject|falsetick|excess|outlyer|candidate|selected|peer|pps.peer>"  
Time="<integer>"  
Delay="<float>"  
Offset="<float>"  
Jitter="<float>"
```

Format

section_line

MONITOR OPENVPN

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description

OpenVPN monitor commands

MONITOR OPENVPN LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

protocol appears in 3.2.0

Usage



[ipproto=<all|tcp|udp>]

Description

Display currently connected users

Format

section_line

MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

domain appears in 3.0.0

protocol appears in 3.2.0

Description

Remove connected user

Usage

user=<all|username> : client username

domain=<all|domainname> : client domain

[ip=<ip>|<all>] : real ip of client

[port=<port>|<all>] : port of client

[protocol=<all|tcp|udp>]

Returns

Error code

Example

MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=all user=all

MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=company user=test ip=all

MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=all user=test ip=all port=all

MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE DOMAIN=company USER=test ip=192.168.0.1

MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE DOMAIN=OTHER USER=test ip=192.168.0.1 port=4242

MONITOR POLICY**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

List active slot and sync status

Usage

[host=<host_address_or_name>] [ifname=<interface>] [srcifname=<interface>]

[dstifname=<interface>] [slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>] [rulename=<rulename>]

[rtstate=<UP,DOWN,DEGRADED>] [state=<all,recovery,skel,open,c_syn,s_

syn,data,close,closed,hopen,reset>] [natslotlevel=<slot> natruleid=<rule>] [rtidname=<router_



```
name>] [qidname=<qidname>] [ackqidname=<qidname>] [srcmac=<macaddr>]  
[username=<user>] [dstport=<integer port|string port name>] [plugin=<plugin_name>]  
[bytes=<integer_with_metric>] [lastuse=<integer>] [maxcount=<integer>] [confid=<integer>]  
[geo=<geo>] [iprep=any|none|<string>]
```

Returns

time : connection creation time
id : unique identifier
parentid : parent unique identifier for protocol like ftp or 0 if not used
proto : protocol (tcp, udp, http, ...)
src : source IP address
srcname : client object name, or miniDNS client name for source IP address
srcmac : source ETHERNET address
srcport : source port
srcportname : source port object name
dst : destination IP address
dstname : destination object name, or miniDNS server name for destination IP address
dstport : destination port
dstportname : destination port object name
srcif : packets source interface
dstif : packets destination interface
sent : bytes sent
rcvd : bytes received
duration : duration in seconds
lastuse : time in seconds since last use
rtid : router ID
rtidname : router ID name
slotlevel : slot level
ruleid : rule ID
confid : configuration ID
natslotlevel : nat slot level
natruleid : nat rule ID
state : state of TCP connection
qidname : Qos ID name
rtstate : route state
ctype : connection type (vconn, nat, desync, lite, receive, forward, transmit, fastpath, cifs/dcerpc, asyncreload)
ackqidname : Qos ID name for acks
username : username for the connexion
asyncreload : state of synchronicity regarding the current filter slot
... : protocol dependent field

Format

section_line

MONITOR POWER**Level**

base

History

Appears in 1.2.0

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Monitor power states

Usage

[serial=SNXXX]

Example

MONITOR POWER

MONITOR POWER serial=SNXXX

Returns

[Power0]

[OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND]

[Power1]

[OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND]

MONITOR PROXYCACHE

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0 Deprecated in 4.3.0

Description

Monitor Proxy-Cache

Returns

[Cache]

RequestHitRatios=<percentage_value_for_last_hour>

ByteHitRatios=<percentage_value_for_last_hour>

RequestMemoryHitRatios=<percentage_value_for_last_hour>

RequestDiskHitRatios=<percentage_value_for_last_hour>

Example

MONITOR PROXYCACHE

MONITOR PVM

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Display information of the proactive vulnerability management module

MONITOR PVM FORCE

Level



base

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Manage user forced os/service values

MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK**Level**

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Test user defined value and return real PVM value

Usage

(Type=os Name=<user_os> | Type=service Name=<user_service>)

Returns

the nearest valid name

Format

list

Example

MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK Type=service Name="Apache 1.3"

101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"

Apache_1.3.x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST**Level**

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

List products or product families that can be forced by the user

Usage

Type=os|service

Returns

name : name of the product family : is it a product family or not (a product family could be set followed by a version)

Format



section_line

Example

```
MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST Type=os
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
name=Linux family=1
name=Windows_XP family=0
...
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM FORCE SET**Level**

pvm, mon_write

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Set a user forced value for os/service

Usage

HostId=<host> [Name=<pvm_os> | Port={<obj_port>|<port_num/iproto>}] Name=<pvm_service>]

Returns

Error code

MONITOR PVM HOST**Level**

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
product Appears in Netasq 8.0.0
osname Appears in Netasq 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all hosts which have some informations stored in proactive vulnerability management module

Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests
addr : ip address of the affected host
name : name of the host
info : number of information detected on the host
vuln : number of vulnerability detected on the host
port : number of open port detected on the host
product : number of product detected on the host
service : number of service (product that hold an open port) detected on the host
lastevent : date of the last even seen on the host
osname : operating system without version of the host



os : operating system of the host
detectedos : operating system of the host as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

Format

section_line

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM VULN_HOST
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x info=x vuln=x product=x service=x port=x lastevent=x osname=x
os=x detectedos=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x info=x vuln=x product=x service=x port=x lastevent=x osname=x
os=x detectedos=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYOS

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all hosts on which the os have been found

Usage

OsName=<pvm_os>

Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests
addr : address of the host
name : name of the host
os : real os [with version]

Format

section_line

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT OsName=Linux
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT

Level

pvm

History



Appears in Netasq 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all hosts on which the product have been found

Usage

ProductName=<pvm_product>

Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests
addr : address of the host
name : name of the host
os : operating system of the host
product : real detected product (with version)

Format

section_line

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT ProductName=Firefox
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x product=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x product=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID**Level**

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
product Appears in Netasq 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all hosts on which the vulnerability|information have been found

Usage

PvmId=<pvm_id>

Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests
addr : address of the affected host
name : name of the host
os : operating system of the host
port : port of the service on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)
productname : product name without version on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)
product : product name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)
servicename : service without version (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)
service : service (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability|information has



been found (if any)

affecteddate : date when the vulnerability|information has been found on the host

detail : additional vulnerability|information data (if any)

Format

section_line

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12002
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x affecteddate=x detail=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x/udp servicename=x service=x affecteddate=x detail=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" > MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12005
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x productname=x product=x affecteddate=x detail=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" > MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12007
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x affecteddate=x detail=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all hosts on which the service have been found

Usage

ServiceName=<pvm_service>

Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : address of the host

name : name of the host

os : operating system of the host

port : port on which the service has been found

service : real detected service (with version)

Format

section_line

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE ServiceName=Apache
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x service=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x service=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```



MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

product stuffs Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

servicename Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

osname Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

service family Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return informations, services and vulnerabilities of a host

Usage

HostId=<host_id>

Format

section_line

Returns

[Host]

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : ip address of the host

name : name of the host

port : number of open port

product : number of product

service : number of service (product that hold an open port)

osname : operating system without version of the host

os : operating system of the host

detectedos : operating system of the host as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

info : number of informations detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

[Product]

productname : product without version

product : product name

family : product's family id

[Service]

port : port of the service

servicename : service without version

service : service name

detectedservice : service name as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

family : service's family id

[Info]

id : information id

name : information's name

family : information's family id

level : alarm level of the information on the host (ignore, minor or major)

port : port of the service on which the information has been found (if any)



product : product name on which the information has been found (if any)
service : service (product with an open port) name on which the information has been found (if any)
affecteddate : date when the information has been found on the host
detail : additional data (if any)

[Vuln]

id : vulnerability id
name : vulnerability's name
family : vulnerability's family id
severity : vulnerability's severity id
remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely
solution : true if the vulnerability could be corrected
level : alarm level of the vulnerability on the host (ignore, minor or major)
port : port of the service on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)
product : product name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)
service : service (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)
affecteddate : date when the vulnerability has been found on the host
detail : additional data (if any)

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA HostId=x
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Host]
hostid=x
addr=x
name=x
info=x
vuln=x
port=x
osname=x
os=x
detectedos=x
[Product]
productname=x product=x family=x
productname=x product=x family=x
[Service]
port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x
port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x
port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x
[Info]
id=x name=x family=x level=x port=x/tcp service=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x port=x/udp service=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x product=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x detail=x
[Vuln]
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x port=x/tcp service=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x port=x/udp service=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x product=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x detail=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```



MONITOR PVM INFO

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all informations detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

Returns

id : information id

name : information's name

family : information's family id

affectedhost : number of hosts which are affected by this vulnerability

Format

section_line

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
id=x name="x" family=x affectedhost=x
id=x name="x" family=x affectedhost=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM OS

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all operating sytems detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

Returns

osname : operating system without version

family : os' family id

count : number of instance of this os

Format

section_line

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
osname=x family=x count=x
```




```
osname=x family=x count=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM PRODUCT

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all products detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

Returns

productname : product without version

family : product's family id

count : number of instance of this product

Format

section_line

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
productname=x family=x count=x  
productname=x family=x count=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM SERVICE

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all services (products with an open port) detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

Returns

servicename : service without version

family : service's family id

count : number of instance of this service

Format

section_line

Example



```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
servicename=x family=x count=x
servicename=x family=x count=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM STAT

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0
Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return statistics on vulnerabilities|informations found by the proactive vulnerability management module

Returns

[LastQuarter]

info : number of informations detected in the last quarter
vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected in the last quarter
host : number of hosts seen by the proactive vulnerability management module in the last quarter

[Info]

total : total number of information detected
less12h : number of information detected in the last 12 hours
less1d : number of information detected in the last day
less2d : number of information detected in the last 2 days
less7d : number of information detected in the last 7 days
less30d : number of information detected in the last 30 days

[Vuln]

total : total number of vulnerability detected
less12h : number of vulnerability detected in the last 12 hours
less1d : number of vulnerability detected in the last day
less2d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 2 days
less7d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 7 days
less30d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 30 days

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM STAT
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[LastQuarter]
info=x
vuln=x
host=x
[Info]
total=x
less_12h=x
less_1d=x
less_2d=x
less_7d=x
less_30d=x
[Vuln]
```



```
total=x  
less_12h=x  
less_1d=x  
less_2d=x  
less_7d=x  
less_30d=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM VULN

Level

pvm

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

FORMAT Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Removed in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Return all vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

Returns

id : vulnerability id
name : vulnerability's name
family : vulnerability's family id
severity : vulnerability's severity id
date : vulnerability's discovery date
targetclient : true if affected product is a client
targetserver : true if affected product is a server
remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely
solution : true if the vulnerability could be corrected
affectedhost : number of hosts which are affected by this vulnerability

Format

section_line

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM VULN  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
id=x name="x" family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x solution=x  
affectedhost=x  
id=x name="x" family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x solution=x  
affectedhost=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR QOS

Level

log_read

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

qid appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

List QoS queues informations and statistics

Usage

[qid=<queue_name_list>] [ifname=<interface>]

Returns

qid : queue name
interface : interface name
byte : total byte count
conn : current connection count
throughput : current throughput (current,max)

Format

section_line

MONITOR RADIUS

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

Display RADIUS servers status

Usage

<none>

Example

MONITOR RADIUS

Returns

RADIUS servers connection status

MONITOR RAID

Level

base

History

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

Description

Give the RAID's status

Example

MONITOR RAID
MONITOR RAID serial=SNXXX

Returns

[DISK_0]
Address=1



```
Status="Optimal"  
Type=RAID_DISK
```

```
[DISK_1]  
Address=3  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=RAID_DISK
```

```
[RAID_ARRAY_0]  
Address=1  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=RAID-1  
Children=DISK_0,DISK_1
```

```
[DISK_2]  
Address=2  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=HOTSPARE
```

MONITOR REVRT

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 3.2.0

Format

section_line

Description

List reverse routing information

Returns

revrtid : reverse router id

IP : IP address of the reverse router

MAC : MAC address of the reverse router

if : interface of the reverse router

used : number of packets processed

learning : the MAC address is in learning mode

Example

```
revrtid="1" IP="10.2.57.254" MAC="00:0d:b4:0e:bf:59" if="out" used="0" learning="no"
```

MONITOR ROUTE

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Format



section_line

Description

List routing information

Returns

```
[ASQRoute]
name=<name>
gateway=<ip> : gateway IP addr
rtid=<id> : route id
used=<count> : number of packet processed
type=<Interface|LB|Filter> : route type
status=<0|1> : 0=disabled, 1=enabled
[Gateways]
type=<PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway>
name=<name>
lastip=<ip>
state=<UP|DOWN>
```

Example

```
[ASQRoute]
name="dmz13" gateway="10.200.35.200" rtid=0 used=0 type="Interface" enabled=1
name="fw_labo" gateway="10.2.0.1" rtid=1 used=0 type="Filter" enabled=1
name="gm_fw_system" gateway="10.200.0.1" rtid=2 used=0 type="LB" enabled=1
name="gm_fw_u450_test" gateway="10.200.35.254" rtid=3 used=0 type="LB" enabled=1
[Gateways]
type="PrincipalGateway" name="fw_system" lastip="10.200.0.1" result="UP"
type="PrincipalGateway" name="dummy_gateway" lastip="10.200.35.50" result="DOWN"
type="PrincipalGateway" name="fw_u450_test" lastip="10.200.35.254" result="UP"
```

MONITOR ROUTER

Level

log_read

History

Appears in 4.3.4

Description

Display the measures used to compute the metrics for the gateways of the given router

Usage

name=<router name> [gateways=<comma separated list of gateway>]

Example

```
MONITOR ROUTER name=router1 gateways=host1
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"
[host1/ipv4]
index=0 latency=1 packet_loss=0 unreachable=no canceled=no state=up datetime="2022-01-19 06:58:20"
index=1 latency=1 packet_loss=0 unreachable=no canceled=no state=up datetime="2022-01-19 06:58:25"
index=2 latency=1 packet_loss=0 unreachable=no canceled=no state=up datetime="2022-01-19 06:58:30"
```

**Returns**

a section for each gateway containing the liste of measure as follow

[<gateway_name>/<ip_version>]

index=<measure number> latency=<integer> packet_loss=<integer> unreachable=<yes|no>

canceled=<yes|no> state=<up|down|degraded> datetime=<date>

Format

section_line

MONITOR SANDBOXING

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.5.0

Description

Sandboxing commands

MONITOR SANDBOXING MISCLASS

Level

base

History

Appears in 2.5.0

Description

Send misclassify request about false-positive/negative to sandboxing infrastructure.

Usage

- hash: hash file;
- message: message to explain proposition.

Returns

Error code

Example

MONITOR SANDBOXING MISCLASS

hash=1e3fae9f3b66aca7c03b35bc3fea2471161f68327656079adbe690a9832b1ebb

message="nasty malware"

MONITOR SERVICES

Level

log_read

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

output syntax changed in 3.0.0

Description



Displays the list of all services, with their state, uptime and CPU use

Returns

[Service]

```
name=asqd state=1 uptime=236194 cpu=1.0
name=dhclient state=0 uptime=236202
name=dhcpd state=0 uptime=236202
name=dns state=0 uptime=236202
name=eventd state=1 uptime=236182 cpu=0.0
name=sld state=1 uptime=236180 cpu=0.0
name=httpproxy state=0 uptime=46
name=smtpproxy state=0 uptime=46
name=pop3proxy state=0 uptime=46
name=ftpproxy state=0 uptime=46
name=sslproxy state=0 uptime=46
```

Format

section_line

MONITOR SMART

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.0.0

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

Usage

[serial=SNXXX]

Description

Monitor the health and attributes of each S.M.A.R.T. devices

Example

MONITOR SMART

MONITOR SMART serial=SNXXX

MONITOR SSOAGENT

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Dump the SSO Agent status

Usage

<none>

Example

MONITOR SSOAGENT

**Returns**

status of ssoAgent

MONITOR STAT**Level**

log_read

History

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

Description

List firewall informations and statistics

Usage

[serial=SNXXX]

Example

```
MONITOR STAT
MONITOR STAT serial=SNXXX
```

Returns

time=<%Y-%m-%d %T> : current system date
uptime=<day:hour:min:sec> : system running for
mem=<host,frag,icmp,conn,dtrack,dyn> : memory left for in percent
stattime= :
temperature= : current cpu[s] temperature in celsius (NA if not available)
CPU=<user+sys+nice,intr,sys>: CPU load informations

Example

```
date="2002-08-08 12:54:55"
uptime=1:3:14:29
mem=1,0,0,0
stattime="2002-08-08 12:01:00"
temperature=40,48
CPU=25,4,15
```

MONITOR SYSLOG**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Display syslog profiles status

Returns

Syslog profiles status



MONITOR SYSTEM

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.5.0

Description

Dump multiple system status in one command

Usage

[serial=SNXXX]

Example

MONITOR SYSTEM

MONITOR SYSTEM serial=SNXXX

Returns

[STAT Result]

time=<%Y-%m-%d %T> : current system date

uptime=<day:hour:min:sec> : system running for

mem=<host,frag,icmp,conn,dtrack,dyn,mbuf_sock> : memory left for in percent

stattime= :

temperature= : current cpu(s) temperature in celsius (NA if not available)

CPU=<user+sys+nice,intr,sys>: CPU load informations [POWERSUPPLY_PowerX]

status={OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND}

[SMART_diskX]

DiskHealth={PASSED|FAILED}

[FANS_fanX]

status={RPM|MISSING}

[BYPASS Result]

SystemOff={Enable|Disable}

JustOn={Enable|Disable}

RunTime={Enable|Disable}

RunTimeWatchdogTimeStatus={Start|Stop}

[RAID XXX] Status={unknown|optimal|degraded|missing} Address={top|bottom} Type=

(DISK|RAID-DISK) AtaPort=XXX

MONITOR TELEMETRY

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Dump the telemetry status

Usage

<none>

Example

MONITOR TELEMETRY

**Returns**

status of telemetry service

MONITOR THIND**Level**

base

History

Appears in 2.3.0

Description

Check thind status

Returns

[Sandboxing] Status=<UP|DOWN|LIMITED|DISABLED> Msg=<server message>

MONITOR TPM**Level**

base

History

Appears in 3.10.0

Description

Dump the TPM status

Usage

<none>

Example

MONITOR TPM

Returns

installed={0|1} self test={0|1} onchip_init={0|1} ondisk_init={0|1} autobackup=
(Unknown|Disabled|Unprotected|Protected)

MONITOR TSAGENT**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.7.0

Description

Dump status of all TSAGENT or just the one in argument

Usage

[AgentName]=<string>

Example



MONITOR TSAGENT AgentName=TestServeur MONITOR TSAGENT

Returns

status of tsAgent

MONITOR USER

Level

log_read

History

argument name appears in 3.0.0
argument addr appears in 3.0.0
argument auth appears in 3.0.0
argument maxcount appears in 3.0.0
argument domain appears in 3.0.0
Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
argument totp appears in 4.5.0
argument hostchecking appears in 4.8.0

Description

List authenticated user

Usage

[name=<username>] [addr=<user address or range>] [auth=<method>]
[domain=<userdomain>] [maxcount=<integer>] [totp=<0|1>]
[hostchecking=<disabled|notapplicable|notchecked|conforming>]

Returns

name : user name
domain : user domain
addr : host IP address
timeout : time left in seconds
group : user group name
authmethod : authentication method
multiuser : is multiuser ip
admin : user has admin right
openvpn : user has openvpn right
sponsoring : user has sponsoring right
totp : user authenticated with TOTP
hostchecking: user hostchecking status

Format

section_line

Example

```
101 begin
  name="auth1d" domain="userdomain.eu" group="" addr=10.2.13.80 timeout=2633
  authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 openvpn=0 sponsoring=0 totp=0
  hostchecking=notchecked
  name="guillaumed" domain="userdomain.eu" group="laboSYS" addr=10.2.3.1 timeout=4828
  authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 openvpn=1 sponsoring=0 totp=1
  hostchecking=conforming
  name="yvanv" domain="userdomain.eu" group="laboIHM" addr=10.2.2.1 timeout=4744
```



authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 openvpn=0 sponsoring=0 totp=0
hostchecking=disabled

MONITOR WEBSERVICE

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Dump the number of connections associated to selected Web services (groups are expanded) and the incoming/outcoming throughput in bytes/sec

Usage

name=<webservice1,webservice2,webservicegroup>

Format

section_line

Example

MONITOR WEBSERVICE name=aws,google

Returns

name : webservice name
count : number of connections using this webservice
throughput : current incoming throughput
max : maximum incoming throughput
throughput_out : current outcoming throughput
max_out : maximum outcoming throughput



NOP

Description

Do nothing but avoid disconnection from server.

Returns

Error code

Remark

Used to reset idle time-out.

Example

NOP



PKI

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show or update the pki

PKI ACTIVATE

Level

base,modify

History

Appears in 3.9.0

Description

Activate PKI configuration changes

Usage

<none>

Example

PKI ACTIVATE

Returns

<none>

PKI CA

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show or update the pki ca

PKI CA CHECK

Level

pki

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check if the authority is used

**Format**

section_line

Usage

caname=<name>

PKI CA CHECKCRL**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show or update the checkcrl utility configuration

PKI CA CHECKCRL ADD**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

Format

section

Description

Add a new URI to the checkcrl list.

Cache category

pki

Usage

caname=<name> uri=<uri> state=<enabled|disabled> [scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA CHECKCRL REMOVE**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

Description

Remove an entry in the checkcrl utility

Cache category

pki

Usage

caname=<name> id=<number> [scope=<both|local|global>]



PKI CA CHECKCRL SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

Format

section_line

Description

Show the checkcrl configuration

Usage

caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA CHECKCRL UPDATE

Level

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

Description

Update an entry in the checkcrl utility

Cache category

pki

Usage

caname=<name> id=<number> [state=<enabled|disabled>] [uri=<uri>]
[scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA CHECKOCSP

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

show or update the OCSP servers configuration

PKI CA CHECKOCSP ADD

Level

pki,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Format



section

Description

Add a new URI to the OCSP servers list.

Cache category

pki

Usage

caname=<name> uri=<uri> state=<enabled|disabled> [scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA CHECKOCSP REMOVE**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Remove an entry in the OCSP servers list

Cache category

pki

Usage

caname=<name> id=<number> [scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA CHECKOCSP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Format

section_line

Description

Show the OCSP servers configuration

Usage

caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA CHECKOCSP UPDATE**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in 4.1.0

Description

Update an entry in the OCSP servers list

Cache category



pki

Usage

caname=<name> id=<number> [state=<enabled|disabled>] [uri=<uri>]
[scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA CONFIG**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show or update the authority configuration

PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show or update a CRLDP configuration

PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP ADD**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a new URI to the CRL distribution points list.
The new URI will be added to the next certificates created

Cache category

pki

Usage

caname=<name> uri=<uri>

PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP REMOVE**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove an entry in the CRLDP.

Cache category



pki

Usage

caname=<name> id=<number>

PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 4.1

Format

section_line

Description

Show the CRLDP of a authority.

Usage

caname=<name> [scope=<local|global|both>]

PKI CA CONFIG SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 4.1

Format

section_line

Description

Show the authority parameters.

Usage

caname=<name> [scope=<local|global|both>]

PKI CA CONFIG UPDATE**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in 9.0.0

userreq_type, serverreq_type, careq_type appear in 3.10.0

Description

Update the authority parameters.

Usage

caname=<name>

[crl_days=<days>] : How many days the CRL remain valid

[crl_hours=<days>] : How many hours the CRL remain valid (in addition of days)

[user_size=<size>] : The key size to generate



[user_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid
 [userreq_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature
 [userreq_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature
 [user_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature
 [smartcard_size=<size>] : The key size to generate
 [smartcard_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid
 [smartcardreq_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature
 [smartcardreq_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature
 [smartcard_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature
 [server_size=<size>] : The key size to generate
 [server_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid
 [serverreq_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature
 [serverreq_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature
 [server_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature
 [ca_size=<size>] : The key size to generate
 [ca_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid
 [careq_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature
 [careq_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature
 [ca_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature
 Valid digests are: md2 md4 md5 mdc2 rmd160 sha1 sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512
 Valid sizes are:
 RSA: 1024 1536 2048 4096
 SECP: 256 384 521
 Brainpool: 256 384 512

PKI CA CREATE

Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in 9.0.0

keytype appears in 3.10.0

Description

Create a new CA in the tree

for create a sub-authority, you must precise the topca and topcapass.

by default, it creates a root authority

Cache category

pki

Usage

passphrase=<pass>

CN=<name>

C=<country>

ST=<state>

O=<organization>

OU=<unit>

[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]

[size=<key size>]

[topca=<name>]

[topcapass=<pass>]

[default=<0|1>]



```
[nbdays=<days>]
[shortname=<name>]
[L=<locality>]
[E=<email>]
[S=<serial>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
Valid sizes are:
RSA: 1024 1536 2048 4096
SECP: 256 384 521
Brainpool: 256 384 512
```

Format

section

PKI CA GET

Level

pki

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Download the CA. This command does not send the private key.

This command sends you the complete chain of authorities in p12 or pem format but single object in der one.

Usage

```
caname=<name> format=<p12|pem|der> [password=<P12_password>]
```

PKI CA LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

Description

List all of the CAs under the authority specified or ROOT authority.

Format

section_line

Usage

```
[caname=<name>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>]
```

PKI CA PUBLISH

Level

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Try to publish the default authority into the configured LDAP

PKI CA PURGE**Level**

pki, modify

History

Appears in 1.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

tpmpassword appears in 4.2.0

Description

Remove a CA with all certificates without password

If child certificates are protected by TPM (onchip), tpmpassword is required.

Usage

caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>] [tpmpassword=<TPM password>]

PKI CA RENAME**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Rename the specified object

Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use authority.

Cache category

pki

Usage

caname=<name> newname=<name> [force=<0|1>]

PKI CA REVOKE**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

tpmpassword appears in 4.1.0

Description

Remove a CA and revoke all the certificates under (but not its sub-CAs)

**Cache category**

pki

Usage

caname=<name>

[passphrase=<pass>] [mandatory if the CA has a private key]

[format=<pem|der>] [for output CRL, mandatory if the CA has a private key]

[reason=<unknown|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOf
Operation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|ACompromise>]

[topcapass=<pass>] [mandatory if the CA has a top-CA which has a private key]

[force=<0|1>] [used to remove an in-use CA]

[scope=<both|local|global>] [default is both]

[tpmpassword=<TPM password>]

Returns

a CRL file in the specified format, or an error code

PKI CA SHOW**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 4.1

Description

Show all of the information in the certificate.

The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one.

Format

section_line

Usage

caname=<name> [full=<0|1>] [scope=<local|global|both>]

PKI CERTIFICATE**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show update or create a certificate request

PKI CERTIFICATE BULKPROTECT**Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 4.8.4

Description

Protect all certificates used in a given module.

Relevant modules:

LDAP, VPNTunnel, GlobalVPNTunnel, Webadmin, VPNSSLSFull, LogComm

Cache category

pki

Example

PKI CERTIFICATE BULKPROTECT module=Webadmin

Usage

module=<module>

PKI CERTIFICATE CHECK**Level**

pki

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Check if the specified certificate is in use (If no authority name is given, the default one is taken)

Format

section_line

Usage

name=<name> [caname=<name>]

PKI CERTIFICATE COMMENT**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Add a small comment on the given certificat. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

Cache category

pki

Usage

name=<name> comment=<comment> [caname=<name>]



PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE

Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in 9.0.0

tpm, tpmpassword, keytype appears in 3.10.0

force appears in 4.3.0

Description

Create a new certificate. You must have the authority private key.

For a server certificate, the CN must be a FQDN

For a user, you must precise an email.

For a SmartCard type, you must have an email and have define the CRLDP of the authority.
You can also specify the UPN (UserPrincipalName) used to login in Windows environment.
If no authority name is given, the default one is taken. Will return an error if a certificate with the same DN already exists. Use force=1 to bypass the error and overwrite the pre-existing cert.

Cache category

pki

Example

```
PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE type=smartcard CN="John Doe" passphrase="secret"  
E=j.doe@company.com UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"
```

```
PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE type=server CN="www.companie.com" passphrase="secret"  
ALTNAMES="*.companie.com;companie.com;12.34.56.78;98.76.54.32"
```

Usage

type=<user|server|smartcard>

CN=<name>

passphrase=<pass>

[caname=<name>]

[shortname=<name>]

[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]

[size=<key size>]

[nbdays=<days>]

[C=<country>]

[ST=<state>]

[L=<locality>]

[O=<organisation>]

[OU=<unit>]

[E=<email>]

[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]

[UN=<unstructuredName>]

[S=<serial>]

[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]

[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]

[tpm=<none|ondisk>]

- none: Do not use a TPM

- ondisk: Store the private key on disk but encrypts it with a symmetric key on the TPM.

Requires a firewall with a TPM

[tpmpassword=<password>]



[force=<0|1>]

Valid sizes are:

RSA: 768 1024 1536 2048 4096

SECP: 256 384 521

Brainpool: 256 384 512

Format

section

PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY

Level

pki,modify

History

Appears in 1.2.0

Description

Drop the private key of the certificate

Cache category

pki

Example

PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY caname=myca name=mycert

Usage

name=<name> [caname=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

PKI CERTIFICATE GET

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

tpmpassword appears in 3.10.0

pkey appears in 3.10.0

Description

Download the certificate. If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password for crypt the private key.

If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

If private key is protected by TPM (ondisk), tpmpassword is required.

If pkey set to 0 and format set to pem, no private key will be exported.

Usage

name=<name> format=<p12|pem|der> [password=<exportpassword>] [caname=<name>]
[tpmpassword=<tpmpassword>] [pkey=0|1]

PKI CERTIFICATE LIST

Level

base

**History**

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DRcompliant appears in 5.0.0

Format

section_line

Description

List all of the certificates under the specified authority.

If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

Usage

[caname=<name>] [DRcompliant=<0|1>]

PKI CERTIFICATE PROTECT**Level**

pki,modify

History

Appears in 3.10.0

Description

Modify the protection mode the private key of the certificate.

Token tpmpassword is required when the level of protection is changed from ondisk to none.

If no authority name is given, the default one is used.

Cache category

pki

Example

PKI CERTIFICATE PROTECT caname=myca name=mycert tpm=ondisk

Usage

name=<name> tpm=<none|ondisk> [caname=<name>] [tpmpassword=<tpmpassword>]

PKI CERTIFICATE PUBLISH**Level**

pki, modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Try to publish a certificat of the default authority into the configured LDAP.

You can precise the uid of an user or the complete DN of the location to publish.

If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password to crypt the P12 file in LDAP.

Usage

name=<name> [dn=<dn> | uid=<uid>] [password=<p12password>]



PKI CERTIFICATE RENAME

Level

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Rename the specified object

Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use certificate.

Cache category

pki

Usage

name=<name> newname=<name> [caname=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

PKI CERTIFICATE REVOKE

Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

tpmpassword appears in 4.2.0

Description

Revoke the certificate if have the authority private key. Else, just drop it.

Format

section

Cache category

pki

Usage

name=<name>

[caname=<name>] (If not given, the default one is taken)

[passphrase=<pass>]

[reason=<unknown|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOf
Operation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|AACompromise>]

[force=<0|1>] (used to remove an in-use certificate)

[scope=<both|local|global>] (default is both)

[tpmpassword=<TPM password>]

PKI CERTIFICATE SHOW

Level

base

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

appears in 4.1

Format

section

Description

Show all of the information in the certificate. The full parameter give you the same output as a openssl one.

If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

Usage

name=<name> [caname=<name>] [full=<0|1>] [scope=<local|global|both>]

PKI CONFIG

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show or update the pki configuration

PKI CONFIG SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

checkcrlperiod appears in 3.1.0

Format

section

Description

Show the parameters.

PKI CONFIG UPDATE

Level

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

checkcrlperiod appears in 3.1.0

checkcrlbindaddr appears in 4.2.0

Description

Update a parameter

Usage



[default=<name>] [sendmail=<0|1>] [checkcrl=<0|1>] [scephash=<hash_algorithm>]
[scep_cipher=<cipher_algorithm>] [checkcrlperiod=<seconds>] [checkcrlbindaddr=<bindaddr>]
Valid digests are: sha1(deprecated) sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512
Valid ciphers are: aes-128-cbc aes-256-cbc
Checkcrlperiod from 3600 to 604800 (1h to 1w)

PKI CRL

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show or update the pki crl

PKI CRL CREATE

Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Create a new CRL for the specified CA. You must have the private key of the authority.
If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

Cache category

pki

Usage

passphrase=<pass> [caname=<name>]

PKI CRL GET

Level

pki

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Download the CRL. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

Usage

format=<pem|der> [caname=<name>]

PKI CRL PUBLISH

Level



pki, modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Try to publish the CRL of the default authority into the configured LDAP

PKI CRL REMOVE

Level

pki,modify

History

Appears in 2.0.0

Description

Remove the CRL.

Usage

caname=<name>

PKI CRL SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show up to 1000 entries of the information in the CRL. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one, and is uncapped.

Format

section_line

Usage

[caname=<name>] [full=<0|1>]

PKI EST

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.10

Description

EST protocol handler



PKI EST GETCACERT

Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in 3.10.0

Description

Import the root CA for EST certificates

Cache category

pki

Usage

url=<HTTPS base URL>

TLSCa=<CA name for TLS server trust>

caname=<EST CA name on SNS side>

[alias=<alias>] EST alias if server provides multiple CAs

[bindaddr=<host or IP>]

[bindport<port>]

Example

PKI EST GETCACERT TLSCa="CN=ManagementCA O=EJBCA Sample C=SE" alias=ecdsa_est

caname=ECDSA_EST_CA url=https://managementca:8442/

PKI EST GETCACERT TLSCa="CN=estExampleCA" url=https://testtrfc7030.com:8443/

Format

section

Returns

In case of success :

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"

[Result]

CA=<CA name>

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

110 code=02c02600 msg="Duplicated names"

In case of error (example):

200 code=02c06700 msg="EST server does not respond correctly"

PKI EST QUERY

Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in 3.10

force appears in 4.2

force removed in 4.7

Description

Generate a private key locally and query a new certificate on the remote host.

**Example**

```
PKI EST QUERY TLSCa="CN=ManagementCA O=EJBCA Sample C=SE" alias=ecdsa_est
caname=ECDSA_EST_CA url=https://managementca:8442/ login=estuser password=estpw
keytype=secp keysize=256 CN=TestEnrollSDp2561 name=TestEnrollSDp2561
PKI EST QUERY TLSCa="CN=ManagementCA O=EJBCA Sample C=SE" alias=ecdsa_est
caname=ECDSA_EST_CA url=https://managementca:8443/ renew=TestEnrollSDp2561
```

Usage

```
url=<HTTPS base URL>
TLSCa=<CA name for TLS server trust>
caname=<EST CA name on SNS side>
[alias=<alias>] EST alias if server provides multiple CAs
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]
[bindport<port>]
[login=<login>]
[password=<password>] : HTTPS basic credentials
[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]
[keysize=<key size>]
[renew=<cert name>]
[type=<server|user|smartcard>] server by default.
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
[name=<Desired cert name on SNS side>]
[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optional for renewal
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]
Valid sizes are:
RSA: 1024 1536 2048 4096
SECP: 256 384 521
Brainpool: 256 384 512
```

Format

section

Returns

In case of success :

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"
```

```
[Result]
```

```
status=SUCCESS
```

```
name="<certificate name>"
```

```
100 code=00200800 msg="Certificate signed successfully"
```

```
110 code=02c02600 msg="Duplicated names"
```

In case of error (example):

```
200 code=02c06700 msg="EST server does not respond correctly"
```



PKI IMPORT

Level

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

global appears in 3.7.0

usb appears in 3.9.0

tpm appears in 3.10.0

usb disappears in 4.0.0

force behavior changed in 4.1.0

shortname appears in 4.4.0

type behavior changed in 4.4.0

Description

Import an item into the PKI (The global PKI cannot import requests nor private keys.) If an existing certificate is to be replaced and no tpm parameter is given, the same security level is used.

Usage

format=<p12|pem|der>

type=<req|cert|pkey|crl|ca|all>

[password=<pass>]

[shortname=<name>]

[force=<0|1>]

[global=<0|1>]

[tpm=<none|ondisk>]

- none: Do not use a TPM

- ondisk: Store the private key on disk but encrypts it with a symmetric key on the TPM.

Requires a firewall with a TPM chip

If force=1 is used and the certificate already exists, replace the old certificate

If force=0 or isn't specified and the certificate already exists, do not import the certificate

If shortname is present then the imported file must contain no more than a single cert or req

Several types can be specified in a comma separated list

PKI REQUEST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show update or create a certificate request

PKI REQUEST CREATE

Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History



Appears in 9.0.0

keytype appears in 3.10.0

Description

Create a new certification request using the given authority configuration template. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

The email is mandatory for a user request. The name must be a fqdn or an IP for a server one.

Cache category

pki

Usage

type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>

CN=<name>

[caname=<name>]

[shortname=<name>]

[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]

[size=<key size>]

[C=<country>]

[ST=<state>]

[L=<locality>]

[O=<organisation>]

[OU=<unit>]

[E=<email>]

[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]

[UN=<unstructuredName>]

[S=<serial>]

[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]

[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]

[tpm=<none|ondisk>]

- none: Do not use a TPM

- ondisk: Store the private key on disk but encrypts it with a symmetric key on the TPM.

Requires a firewall with a TPM

[tpmpassword=<password>]

Valid sizes are:

RSA: 768 1024 1536 2048 4096

SECP: 256 384 521

Brainpool: 256 384 512

PKI REQUEST GET

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

Description

Download only the certificate request. The private key remain in the PKI. The file format remain the same as origin.

Usage

name=<name> format=<pem|der>



PKI REQUEST LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List all of the pending request

Format

section_line

PKI REQUEST REMOVE

Level

pki,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

tpm, tpmpassword appear in 3.10.0

Description

Remove a pending certification request

Cache category

pki

Usage

name=<name> [tpmpassword=<TPM password>]

PKI REQUEST SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Display the content of the certification request.

The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one.

Format

section

Usage

name=<name> [full=<0|1>]

PKI REQUEST SIGN

Level



pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Sign the request with the specified authority. You must have the private key of the authority.
If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

For a SmartCard type, you must have an email and have define the CRLDP of the authority.
You can also specify the UPN (UserPrincipalName) used to login in Windows environment.
For a server certificate you can specify ALT NAMES with a semicolon separated list of IP or FQDN names.

Cache category

pki

Example

```
PKI REQUEST SIGN type=smartcard name="request_1" CN="John Doe" passphrase="secret"
```

```
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"
```

```
PKI REQUEST SIGN type=server name="request_2" CN="www.companie.com"
```

```
passphrase="secret" ALT NAMES="*.companie.com;companie.com;12.34.56.78;98.76.54.32"
```

Usage

```
type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>
```

```
name=<name>
```

```
passphrase=<pass>
```

```
[caname=<name>]
```

```
[shortname=<name>]
```

```
[nbdays=<days>]
```

```
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
```

```
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
```

Format

section

PKI SCEP

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.2

Description

SCEP protocol handler

PKI SCEP ACTIVATE

Level

pki,modify

History

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Activate SCEP configuration changes

Usage

No arguments : changes are activated immediately

CANCEL : Changes are discarded

NEXTBOOT : Changes will be activated on next boot

Example

PKI SCEP ACTIVATE

PKI SCEP CHECK**Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.2

caname appears in 3.9.0

Profile loading appears in 3.9.0

Description

Check the remote status of a SCEP query and import certificate if signed.

Usage

caname=<profile name>

[transaction=<name>] (default: the last transaction)

Cache category

pki

Example

PKI SCEP CHECK caname=scep-ca transaction=U250XXXXXX-1548632651

Format

section

Returns

In case of success :

[Result]

status=SUCCESS

name=<certificate name>

In case of failure :

200 code=00602400 msg="Certificate request rejected"

In case of pending result :

[Result]

status=PENDING

transaction=<transactionID>

PKI SCEP GETCACERT**Level**



pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in 3.9.0

Description

Check/Display and/or import the root CA for SCEP certificates

Cache category

pki

Usage

url=<SCEP server's URL>

[fingerprint=<SCEP CA's hash>]

[caname=<user ID for installed CA>]

[post=ON|off]

Display the fingerprint if only the url is supplied

Compare to the given fingerprint if the url AND a finger print is provided

Import the CA under caname if its fingerprint match the given one.

Example

Get the CA's SHA256 fingerprint from a SCEP server

PKI SCEP GETCACERT url="http://192.168.1.1/scep_service/" post=on

101 code=01101000 msg="CA's Fingerprint" format="section_line"

[Result]

url="http://192.168.1.1/scep_service/"

fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

Check the fingerprint of a SCEP server

PKI SCEP GETCACERT url="http://192.168.1.1/scep_service/"

fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" post=off

101 code=01101000 msg="CA's Fingerprint" format="section_line"

[Result]

url="http://192.168.1.1/scep_service/"

input_fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"

fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" / 200 code=00a00100 msg="Failed" (depend if the fingerprints matches)

Import the CA if it matches the given fingerprint

- The url parameter can be read from the configuration file (PKI SCEP UPDATE)

PKI SCEP GETCACERT fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" caname="My_scep_ca"

[url="http://192.168.1.1/scep_service/"]

Returns

The server url and its CA's fingerprint

The import name if required.

PKI SCEP QUERY

Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.2
renew appears in 2.5.0
post appears in 3.9.0
Profile loading appears in 3.9.0
tpm appears in 3.10.0
force appears in 4.2.0
force removed in 4.7.0

Description

Generate a private key locally and query a new certificate on the remote host.

Example

```
PKI SCEP QUERY type=user caname=remote_authority password="SCEP_challenge"
url="http://microsoftPKI/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll" CN="John Doe" E=j.doe@company.com
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"
PKI SCEP QUERY type=server CN="www.company.com" size=1024 caname=remote_authority
password="SCEP_challenge" url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep"
ALTNAMES="*.company.com;company.com;10.1.2.3"
PKI SCEP QUERY type=server size=1024 caname=remote_authority password=
url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep" renew="remote_authority:previous_certificate"
```

Usage

```
type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>
password=<The SCEP password to use, leave blank if none>
caname=<name>
url=<HTTP URL>
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]
[bindport<port>]
[post=ON|off]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
[renew=<pki_ca:pki_certificate>]
[scepcaname=<pki_ca: used to communicate with server if different of the signing one>]
[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optional for renewal
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]
```

Format

section

Returns

In case of success :

```
[Result]
status=SUCCESS
name=<certificate name>
```

In case of failure :

```
[Result]
```



status=REJECT
reason=<reason string>

In case of pending result :
[Result]
status=PENDING
transaction=<transactionID>

PKI SCEP SHOW

Level

pki LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in 3.9.0

Usage

caname=<name>
[useclone=on|OFF]

Description

Display a SCEP configuration's informations by CA's name

Cache category

pki

PKI SCEP UPDATE

Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

History

Appears in 3.9.0

Description

Update SCEP configuration's informations

Usage

caname=<name [Also used as profile name]>
[type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>]
[password=<The SCEP password to use, leave blank if none>]
[url=<HTTP URL>]
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]
[bindport<port>]
[post=ON|off]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
[renew=<pki_ca:pki_certificate>]
[scepcaname=<pki_ca: used to communicate with server if different of the signing one>]
[retry=<retry count>]
[waittime=<waittime>]
[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optional for renewal
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]



[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]

Cache category

pki

Example

```
PKI SCEP UPDATE type=user caname=remote_authority password="SCEP_challenge"
url="http://microsoftPKI/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll" CN="John Doe" E=j.doe@company.com
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"
PKI SCEP UPDATE type=server CN="www.company.com" size=1024 caname=remote_authority
password="SCEP_challenge" url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep"
ALTNAMES="*.company.com;company.com;10.1.2.3"
PKI SCEP UPDATE type=server size=1024 caname=remot
```

Returns

Error code

PKI SEARCH

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
scope appears in 4.0.0

Description

Search objects who are matching the filter

Format

section_line

Cache category

pki

Usage

```
[name=<search pattern>] [type=<req|ca|user|server|smartcard|all>] [cert=<0|1>]
[pkey=<0|1>] [crl=<0|1>] [crldp=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
[scope=<local|global|both>]
```

If cert=1 is used, all objects which have a certificate are displayed. Else, print all.

If pkey=1 is used, all objects with private key are displayed.

If pkey=0 is used, all objects without private key are displayed.

If pkey is not specified, all objects with or without private key are displayed.

If crl=1 is used, all objects which have a crl are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all.

If crldp=1 is used, all objects which have a crldp are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all.



QUIT

Description

Log off.

Returns

Error code

Example

QUIT



REPORT

Level

base

Description

Handling of reports

REPORT GET

Level

base

Description

Access to report results

REPORT GET DAY

Level

report_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0
content appears in 3.0.0
ip appears in 3.0.0

Format

section_line

Description

Get report results regarding a specific day.

Remark

These results always cover a period starting at midnight.

Usage

report=<report_id> : Report for which we want the results
[offset=<nb_days>] : Which day must be covered by the results (0 = today, 1 = yesterday, etc).
Up to 7 on small firewalls without SD card (SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, ...).
Up to 30 on bigger firewalls or small firewalls with SD card (SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, ...).
Default is 0.
[format=[section_line|csv]] : output format:
- section_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

Returns

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

Example



```
REPORT GET DAY report=top_ips_alarms
REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains offset=3
REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains offset=3 format=csv
```

REPORT GET LAST30DAYS

Level

report_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0
content appears in 3.0.0
ip appears in 3.0.0

Format

section_line

Description

Get report results regarding the last 30 days.

Remark

These results always cover a period starting at D-30 at midnight and ending today at midnight (-> today is excluded). If there is no /log on the firewall, this command will always return an error.

Usage

report=<report_id> : Report for which we want the results
[format=[section_line|csv]] : output format:
- section_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

Returns

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

Example

```
REPORT GET LAST30DAYS report=top_ips_alarms
REPORT GET LAST30DAYS report=top_webdomains format=csv
```

REPORT GET LAST7DAYS

Level

report_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0
content appears in 3.0.0
ip appears in 3.0.0

Format

section_line

Description



Get report results regarding the last 7 days.

Remark

These results always cover a period starting at D-7 at midnight and ending today at midnight (-> today is excluded).

Usage

report=<report id> : Report for which we want the results
[format={section_line|csv}] : output format:
- section_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

Returns

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

Example

REPORT GET LAST7DAYS report=top_ips_alarms
REPORT GET LAST7DAYS report=top_webdomains format=csv

REPORT GET LASTHOUR

Level

report_read

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0
content appears in 3.0.0
ip appears in 3.0.0

Format

section_line

Description

Get report results regarding the last 60 minutes

Usage

report=<report id> : report for which we want the results
[format={section_line|csv}] : output format:
- section_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

Returns

[Info] : report infos

creationDate="YYYY-MM-DD" : date at which the report has been created
periodBegin="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" : beginning of the period covered by the report
periodEnd="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" : end of the period covered by the report

[Data] : results

position="1" value="www.stormshield.eu" count=705536
position="2" value="gw" count=204800
position="3" value="safebrowsing.cache.l.google.com" count=109568
position="4" value="172.16.1.1" count=72704



```
position="5" value="weather.noaa.gov" count=41984
position="6" value="musicbrainz.org" count=32768
position="7" value="dns_b" count=30720
position="8" value="clients.l.google.com" count=22528
position="9" value="fo-anyycs-l.ay1.b.yahoodns.net" count=20480
position="10" value="api.mywot.com" count=16384
position="11" count=999999 : "others"
```

Example

```
REPORT GET LASTHOUR report=top_ips_alarms
REPORT GET LASTHOUR report=top_webdomains format=csv
```

REPORT RESET

Level

report,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0
ip appears in 3.0.0

Description

Delete reports data.

Usage

report=[<report_id>|all] : Report for which we want to drop its data.
[ip=<wanted ip> {only works for hostrep reports}]

Remark

report=all can be used also to destroy a corrupted database by a new (empty) one.

Example

```
REPORT RESET report=all
REPORT RESET report=top_ips_alarms
```




SYSTEM

Level

base

Description

System commands

SYSTEM BACKUP

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

Description

Return the list of files that will be copied during backup

Returns

[Config]

list= : list of categories for Config

list_adv= : list of advanced categories for Config

[Data]

list= : list of categories for data

Example

SYSTEM BACKUP

[Config]

list=network,object,nat,filter,vpn,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,services

list_adv=network,object,global_object,nat,filter,filterslotxx,global_filter,global_filterslotxx,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,cert,asq,event-slots,event-rules,qos,auth,dhcp,ntp,dns,snmp,log,route,sysevent,bird,antispam,communication,access_tickets

[Data]

list=data,urlgroup,pattern

SYSTEM BYPASS

Level

base

Description

Bypass configuration

SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE

Level

network,modify

Description



Apply bypass configuration and reload bypass service with this new configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE

SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG

Level

network

Description

Update bypass configuration file (clone file)

Usage

[SafetyMode=[On|Off]] [BypassOnWatchdog=<seconds>]

- SafetyMode: activate or deactivate Safety Mode (System-off, Just-On Bypass and Run-time Watchdog)
 - BypassOnWatchdog: configure bypass watchdog for Run-Time
- If there is no arguments an error is returned

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG SafetyMode=Off BypassOnWatchdog=90

SYSTEM BYPASS LIST

Level

base

Description

Return the list of bypass interfaces that are bridged

Returns

Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM BYPASS LIST

SYSTEM BYPASS REARM

Level

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Rearm bypass

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

SYSTEM BYPASS SHOW**Level**

base

Description

Display bypass configuration file

Usage

[UseClone={On|Off}]

- no argument: UseClone to off by default

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM BYPASS SHOW UseClone=Off

SYSTEM CHECKCRL**Level**

maintenance

Description

Check the validity of stored crl certificates

Usage

[verbose=0|1] [nodns=0|1] [warn=1-30] [timeout=0-3600] [scope=<scope_to_check>]
[bind=<bind_address>]

Returns

[Section] : The main section

return : The checkcrl command return code

output : The string output of checkcrl command

Example

SYSTEM CHECKCRL verbose=1

SYSTEM CLONE**Level**

base

Description

Show information about backup partition or dump firewall image to inactive slot

Usage



[type={none|dump|bootdump|forcedump}] [fwserial={all|local|passive|active|<serial>}]
fwserial specifies a firewall in the HA cluster on which this operation must be done. With
type=dump, type=bootdump or type=forcedump, also dump firewall image to inactive slot
fwserial=local and type=none by default
type=none can only be used with fwserial=local

Returns

Error code, just ok if working only on a remote firewall, or backup info:

[BackupInfo]

Active= : partition actually active

BackupVersion= : firmware version on backup

BackupBranch= : firmware branch on backup

Boot= : partition used for boot

Date= : firewall date

Remark

With type=bootdump argument, dump is scheduled to next reboot.

With type=forcedump argument, dump is executed regardless of an ongoing autoupdate or
defaultconfig run.

Maintenance and Modify levels needed for bootdump

fwserial argument is only valid if the HA is activated (or if serial=local)

Backupinfo of other HA firewalls can be obtained using HA INFO

Example

SYSTEM CLONE

SYSTEM CLONE type=dump

SYSTEM CHECKVERSION

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in 4.3.0

Description

activate checkversion event

Usage

state=[0|1]

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM CHECKVERSION state=1

SYSTEM DATE

Level

base

Description

Get/set firewall date

**Usage**

[yyyy-mm-jj hh:mm:ss]

Returns

Date="2002-08-07 16:32:50"

Example

SYSTEM DATE

SYSTEM DATE "2002-08-07 16:32:50"

SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG

Level

maintenance,modify

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

forcedump appears in 4.8.0

reset option removed in 4.8.1

Usage

[ignoredump]

When ignoredump is specified, restores configuration regardless of an ongoing dumproot.

Description

Restore default configuration and reboot

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG

SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG ignoredump

SYSTEM ETHERCOUNT

Level

maintenance

Description

show the number of ethernet interfaces counted in HA quality factor, and reset it if asked

Usage

reset=[0|1]

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM ETHERCOUNT reset=1



SYSTEM FWADMIN

Level

base

History

Will appear with FWADMIN

Description

Print fwadmin daemon configuration

Returns

[Server] : Server's information section

State : Daemon's state

Address : The centralized administration server address (empty by default)

Address6 : The centralized administration server IPv6 address (empty by default)

Port : The centralized administration server port (default is 8080)

PingValidity : Beyond this value (in seconds) without ping or any data from the client, the centralized administration will disconnect the websocket connection (default is 60)

PingInterval : In seconds (default is 30)

PongTimeout : In seconds. PongTimeout must be always lower than PingInterval (default is 15)

RetryInterval : Socket establishment try when cad is disconnected (in seconds) (default is 30)

[Certificate] : Certificate information section

IssuerHash

SubjectHash

Issuer

Subject

Version="3"

SerialNumber

NotBefore

NotAfter

PublicKeyAlgorithm

SignatureAlgorithm

[Subject]

countryName

stateOrProvinceName

organizationName

organizationalUnitName

commonName

[Issuer]

countryName

stateOrProvinceName

organizationName

organizationalUnitName

commonName

Example

SYSTEM FWADMIN

Format

section



SYSTEM FWADMINENROLL

Level

base

History

Appears in 5.1.0

Description

Configure the firewall enrollment with an administration server

SYSTEM FWADMINENROLL ACTIVATE

Level

base,modify

History

Appears 5.1.0

Description

Activate modifications of the firewall enrollment configuration

Returns

Error code

Example

```
SYSTEM FWADMINENROLL ACTIVATE
```

SYSTEM FWADMINENROLL SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears 5.1.0

Description

Show the configuration of the firewall enrollment with an administration server

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section

Returns

[Staging]

Address=<string>

Fingerprint=<SHA256>

BindAddr=<string>

Example

```
SYSTEM FWADMINENROLL SHOW
```

SYSTEM FWADMINENROLL UPDATE

Level

base,modify

History

Appears 5.1.0

Description

Update the configuration of the firewall enrollment with an administration server

Usage

[BindAddr=<host>] : The interface to use to contact the SMC server

Address=<host | ip | fqdn> : The address of the SMC server

Fingerprint=<SHA256> : The SMC server's certificate fingerprint

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM FWADMINENROLL UPDATE Address="smc.stormshield.eu"

Fingerprint="00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00:
00:00:00:00:00:00:00" BindAddr=Firewall in

SYSTEM HALT

Level

ha,maintenance,modify

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

forcedump appears in 4.8.0

Description

Halt firewall, force option is disabled by default

Usage

```
[force] [ignoredump]
```

When force is specified, ignores HA mechanisms.

When ignoredump is specified, ignores ongoing dumproots.

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM HALT

SYSTEM HALT force

SYSTEM HALT ignoredump

SYSTEM IDENT

Level



base

Description

Get/set the firewall identity

Usage

```
[[SystemName=<name>] [SystemFqdn=<fqdn>]  
[SystemAccess=<IP|NAME|FQDN|CERTIFICATE>] [SystemNodeName=<name>]]  
IP: Build URL with IP  
NAME: Build URL with firewall system name  
FQDN: Build URL with firewall FQDN  
CERTIFICATE: Build URL with the first CN in portal certificate
```

Returns

Error code or current value:

Name=

Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

Example

```
SYSTEM IDENT "My_Firewall"  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"  
SYSTEM IDENT  
SystemName="My_Firewall"  
SystemAccess="URL"  
SystemFqdn="firewall.compagnie.com"  
SystemNodeName="My_Node"
```

SYSTEM INFORMATION

Level

maintenance

History

Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Return a file which contains the result of system information command

Usage

```
[fwserial={<serial>|passive|active|local}]  
fwserial option is used to do the operation on HA peer firewall. By default, sysinfo is run on local.
```

Returns

information on system

Format

raw

Example

```
SYSTEM INFormatION fwserial=local
```



SYSTEM LANGUAGE

Level

base

History

Arguments format changed in Netasq 9.0.0

Keyboard layout configuration is forbidden under XEN in Netasq 9.0.0

Warning when keyboard is available but not language Appears in Netasq 6.2.3

Description

Get/set the firewall default language

Usage

```
[ language=[us|fr] ] [ keyboard=[us|fr|de|it|es|ch|pl] ]
```

Returns

the actual language set and keyboard map.

A warning will be returned if Language does not match keyboard and requested language.

Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

Example

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE
```

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE keyboard=es
```

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE language=fr keyboard=us
```

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE language=us
```

SYSTEM LICENCE

Level

base

Description

Manage firewall licence

SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP

Level

base

Description

Display firewall licence

Usage

```
[ new=[0|1] ] [ fwserial=<serial>|passive|active|local ]
```

new option is used to dump the licence uploaded but not active yet

fwserial option is used to do the operation on HA peer firewall. By default, the local licence will be dumped

Returns

Error code

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP  
SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP new=1
```

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER**Level**

base

Description

Manage firewall licence updater

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG**Level**

maintenance,modify

Description

Configure the licence updater module

Remark

State : activate or deactivate the module

Period : time in hours (≥ 12) between two licence check

Auto : automatically activate (or not) the licence if a new one was found

Usage

State=[0|1] Period=<nb_hours> Auto=[0|1]

Returns

Error code

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG State=1 Period=13 Auto=0
```

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF**Level**

base

Description

Show diff between firewall licence and uploaded licence

Usage

[fwserial={<serial>|active|passive|local}]

fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).

By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

Returns

Error code

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF
```



SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET

Level

maintenance

History

force appears in 1.0.0

Description

Manually get licence from the server

Usage

[force={0|1}]

force option is used to force downloading a licence (default: force=0)

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET force=1

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER INSTALL

Level

maintenance,modify

History

force disappears in 1.0.0

Description

Install uploaded licence

Usage

[fwserial={<serial>|active|passive|local}]

fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).

By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER INSTALL

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER SHOW

Level

base

Description

Show updater config and state

Returns

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"

[Config]

State=1



```
Period=24
Auto=0
[Check]
last=
Standby=1
StandbyPeer=0
NeedReboot=0
NeedRebootPeer=0
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER SHOW
```

SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD

Level

```
base
```

Description

Upload firewall licence

Usage

```
[fwserial=<serial>|passive|active|local]
```

fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).

By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

Returns

Error code

Remark

Ha or Maintenance and Modify levels needed to upload licence

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD
```

SYSTEM LOGDISK

Level

```
base
```

Description

Manage log partition

SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT

Level

```
maintenance,modify
```

Description

Format log partition or whole disk (Log writing is disabled during operation)

Usage



dev=<disk or partition name>

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT dev=mmcscd0
SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT dev=mmcscd0s1g
```

SYSTEM LOGDISK LIST

Level

base

Description

List available disks or partitions for logs

Remark

formatted token specify if device is a partition or an empty disk. We consider that a formatted disk have always a formatted partition.

Returns

[Result]

```
disk=internal size="67904774144" formatted="1" dev="ad0s1g"
disk="SDCard" size="7948197888" formatted="0" dev="mmcscd0"
```

Format

section_line

SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT

Level

maintenance,modify

Description

Select new partition for log writing (Log writing is disabled during operation)

Usage

dev=<partition name>

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT dev=mmcscd0s1g
```

SYSTEM LOGDISK STATE

Level

base

Remark

Modifying state requires Maintenance and Modify levels

**Description**

Display or modify logs writing state

Usage

[on|off]

- no argument : display status
- on : mount current log partition
- off : unmount log partition

Returns

[Result]

state=<USED|UNUSED|INCONSISTENT> # log partition status
device=<device> # device used as log partition

SYSTEM NSLOOKUP

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1
type appears in 1.0.0

Format

section_line

Usage

host=<host> [type=(ipv4|ipv6|all)]

Description

Hostname lookup

Returns

[IPv4]

<list of IPv4>

[IPv6]

<list of IPv6>

Example

SYSTEM NSLOOKUP host=www.stormshield.eu

SYSTEM OFFLINEUPDATE

Level

base

Description

Manage Offline Update



SYSTEM OFFLINEUPDATE ACTIVATE

Level

ha,maintenance,modify

History

Offline update appears in 4.7.0

Description

Activate the SSP file previously downloaded by SYSTEM OFFLINEUPDATE UPLOAD

Usage

none

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM.OFFLINEUPDATE.ACTIVATE

SYSTEM OFFLINEUPDATE UPLOAD

Level

ha,maintenance,modify

History

Offline update appears in 4.7.0

Description

Upload SSP file to firewall

Usage

none

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM.OFFLINEUPDATE.UPLOAD

SYSTEM PCAP

Level

maintenance,mon_write,log

History

Appears in 4.3

Description

Pcap Webgui handling functions

SYSTEM PCAP DOWNLOAD

Level



maintenance,mon_write,log

History

Appears in 4.3

Description

Download a pcap file from the firewall.

Usage

File name

SYSTEM PCAP LIST

Level

maintenance,mon_write,log

History

Appears in 4.3

Description

List all the pcap files stored on the firewall.

Returns

List of all the pcap files stored on the firewall.

Format

section_line

SYSTEM PCAP REMOVE

Level

maintenance,mon_write,log

History

Appears in 4.3

Description

Delete a single pcap file.

Usage

filename=<string> : name of the pcap file that will be deleted

SYSTEM PCAP START

Level

maintenance,mon_write,log

History

Appears in 4.3

Description

Start the network capture.

Usage



iface=<string> : Name of the network interface used for the capture
[maxpkt=1-2147483647] : Max number of packets allowed to be captured (default: 1000)
[maxtime=1-172800] : Time in seconds after which the capture will stop (default: 60)
[snaplen=0-262144] : Snarf snaplen bytes of data from each packet rather than the default of 262144 bytes. (default: 262144)
[filter=<string>] : Filters to be used by the capture

Example

SYSTEM PCAP START iface=in maxtime=180 maxpkt=100000 filter="icmp and src 192.168.30.1"

SYSTEM PCAP STATUS

Level

maintenance,mon_write,log

History

Appears in 4.3

Description

Give informations about an ongoing network capture.

Usage

Interface name

Format

section_line

SYSTEM PCAP STOP

Level

maintenance,mon_write,log

History

Appears in 4.3

Description

Stop the network capture on the given network interface

Usage

interface=<string> : name of the network interface used by the capture that will be stopped

SYSTEM PING

Level

maintenance

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1

type appears in 1.0.0

Format

section

**Usage**

host=<host> [source=<ip>] [type={ipv4|ipv6|any}]

<host> : destination host

<source> : the source ip address to be used

<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or IPv6 name resolving (default value is any)

Description

Calls the system's ping command

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM PING host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu

SYSTEM PING host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu source=192.168.0.254

SYSTEM PING host=dns1.google.com type=ipv6 source=fd01::1

SYSTEM PROPERTY

Level

base

History

Bridge count appears in Netasq 6.2.0

MTUmax appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DefaultConfig appears in Netasq 9.0.1

PaygModel and AutoSizing tokens appear in 3.8

TPM, Tpmlnit appear in 3.10.0

DefaultConfig removed in 4.8.1

Description

Get firewall information. This command is used to enumerate the firewall capabilities.

Returns

Type : type of product

Model : firewall model

Version : software revision

SerialNumber : serial number

MTUmax : maximum MTU allowed

Bridge : bridge number count

Ethernet : ethernet interface count

VLAN : vlan interface count

WIFI : wireless interface count

Dialup : dialup interface count

PPTP : PPTP interface count

Serial : serial line interface count

Loopback : loopback interface count

Watchdog : hardware watchdog available

Led : status LED available

Clone : clone partition available

HADialup : HA on dialup interface

Raid : RAID is active

Usb : USB port available

Antiviral : an antivirus is available



HighAvail : HA is available
SwitchPort : switch port count (0 if no switch available)
CryptoCard : a crypto card is available
TPM : a TPM is available
TpmlInit : TPM is initialized (1 if initialized, else 0)
Amazon : VM type (Amazon or not)
Init : 0 means the product has to be activated
AutoSizing : Product adapts itself to the amount of RAM and CPU
AutoSizingModel : Equivalent running model
AutoSizingCurMem: Running memory for this model
AutoSizingMinMem: Minimum memory for this model
AutoSizingMaxMem: Maximum memory for this model
PaygEnrolled : PAYG VM has been enrolled
PaygWebcode : PAYG VM MyStormshield password
PaygCustomerId : PAYG customer identifier
PaygExpiration : PAYG licence expiration date
CurCPU : Running CPU number
MaxCPU : CPU number limit or 0 if unlimited
SandBoxingReportUrl : Thind report URL
RedundantPSU : A redundant PSU is present
SmartInfo : 1 if SMART informations are available
FileVerification : File verification is enabled
SMCCapabilities : SMC Capabilities
WebservicesCustomItemsMax : Maximum limit of custom Webservices Items
SecurityPortalURL : URL of Security Portal
LightIPsecMonitoring : 1 if light IPsec monitoring is available
SecureBootDefault : 1 if the firewall has the SecureBoot enable by default
SecureBoot : 1 if the firewall started with UEFI SecureBoot
BIOSVendor : BIOS vendor name
BIOSVersion : BIOS version
BIOSReleaseDate : BIOS release date
BIOSRevision : Bios revision

Example

```
SYSTEM PROPERTY
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section" Type="Firewall"
Model="U120-A"
Version="9.0.0"
SerialNumber="U120XA5H1021960"
MTUmax=1500
Bridge=8
Ethernet=6
VLAN=64
WIFI=0
Dialup=8
PPTP=32
Serial=0
Loopback=7
Watchdog=0
Led=0
Clone=1
HADialup=1
Raid=0
Antiviral=1
HighAvail=1
```



```
Usb=1
SwitchPort=6
CryptoCard=0
TPM=0
TpmlInit=0
Amazon=0
Init=1
PaygEnrolled=0
PaygWebcode=""
PaygCustomerId=""
PaygExpiration=""
CurCPU=1
MaxCPU=32
SandBoxingReportUrl=
RedundantPSU=0
SmartInfo=1
FileVerification=1
SMCCapabilities=HANetworkActivation,NetworkActivation,Rollback
WebservicesCustomItemsMax=100000
SecurityPortalURL=https://security.stormshield.eu/
LightIPsecMonitoring=1
SecureBootDefault=0
SecureBoot=0
BIOSVendor="BIOSvendor"
BIOSVersion="1.2.3"
BIOSReleaseDate="01/01/2014"
BIOSRevision="0.1"
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

SYSTEM REBOOT

Level

ha,maintenance,modify

History

force Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level other deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0
forcedump appears in 4.8.0

Description

Reboot firewall, force option is disabled by default

Usage

[force] [ignoredump]
When force is specified, ignores HA mechanisms.
When ignoredump is specified, ignores ongoing dumproots.

Returns

Error code

Example



SYSTEM REBOOT
SYSTEM REBOOT force
SYSTEM REBOOT ignoredump

SYSTEM REGISTER

Level

maintenance

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1
Deprecated in SNS 4.1.0

Description

Register online a new UTM

SYSTEM RIGHT

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Display and update the user rights on the system

SYSTEM RIGHT ACTIVATE

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate the new ruleset

Usage

[CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

SYSTEM RIGHT INSERT

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description



Add a new rule in the set

Usage

[DomainName=<domain>] <user=<uid>|group=<cn>> manage=<rights> [ruleid=<number>]

SYSTEM RIGHT LIST**Level**

admin

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Display the list of rules

Format

section_line

Returns

[Result]

ruleid=1 user="titeuf" manage="base,pki,modify"

ruleid=2 group="Comics Book" manage="base,ha,modify"

SYSTEM RIGHT MOVE**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Change the order of a rule

Usage

ruleid=<number> to=<number>

SYSTEM RIGHT REMOVE**Level**

admin,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a rule of the set

Usage

ruleid=<number>



SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description

Handle tickets

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACQUIRE

Level

base

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description

Use a ticket to get the access right in order to view restricted data. Only admin with unrestricted log access don't need a ticket.

Usage

passphrase=<passphrase>

Returns

Error or OK

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACTIVATE

Level

modify,privacy

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description

Apply ticket modification

Usage

[CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET DELETE

Level

modify,privacy

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description

Delete a ticket: this disconnects the users which are using it

**Usage**

id=<id>

Returns

Error or OK

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET LIST**Level**

privacy

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description

List all created tickets

Returns

[ID1]

passphrase=<passphrase>

start=<start>

expire=<expire>

[ID2]

passphrase=<passphrase>

start=<start>

expire=<expire>

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET NEW**Level**

modify,privacy

History

Appears in 3.4.0

Description

Create a new ticket

Usage

start=<yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss> expire=<yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss>
[passphrase=<passphrase>]

Returns

id=id

passphrase=<passphrase>

Example

SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW start="2017-10-10 10:10:10" expire="2017-12-12 12:12:12"

SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW start="2017-10-10 10:10:10" expire="2017-12-12 12:12:12"

passphrase=A1B2C3D4E5F6G7H8

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET RELEASE**Level**

base

History



Appears in 3.4.0

Description

Release the ticket currently used

Returns

Error or OK

SYSTEM RIGHT UPDATE

Level

admin,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.3.0

Description

Update a rule

Usage

ruleid=<number> [manage=<new rights>] [user=<uid> | group=<cn>] [comment=<comment>]
[domainname=<domainname>]

SYSTEM SESSION

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Set/show specific language for current session

Usage

[language=us|fr]

Example

SYSTEM SESSION language=fr

SYSTEM SETBOOT

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 6.2.0

Description

Set/show the boot partition

Usage



[boot=Main|Backup]

Returns

Error code or current value if no parameter :

[BackupInfo]

boot= : current partition

Example

SYSTEM SETBOOT

[BackupInfo]

boot=Main

SYSTEM SETBOOT boot=Backup
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

SYSTEM SETBRANCH

Level

maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 8.0.3

Deprecated in SNS 5.0.0

Description

Set the security branch (licence)

Usage

EUROPE|EXPORT1|EXPORT2|EXPORT3

Example

SYSTEM SETBRANCH EXPORT2

SYSTEM STATUS

Level

base

Description

Get 'NeedReboot' status (indicates if reboot is necessary to complete the configuration process)

Returns

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"

NeedReboot=0

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

Example

SYSTEM STATUS

SYSTEM TPM

Level



base

Description

TPM password configuration

History

appears in 3.10.0

SYSTEM TPM CHANGE**Level**

tpm,modify

Description

Change TPM password

Usage

currentpassword=<current_password> newpassword=<new_password>

- currentpassword : current TPM password
- newpassword : new TPM password

History

appears in 3.10.0

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM TPM CHANGE

SYSTEM TPM INIT**Level**

tpm,modify

Description

Initialize TPM (password, masterkey generation)

Usage

tpmpassword=<password> [derivekey=on|off]

- tpmpassword : TPM password
- derivekey : 'on' to derive symmetric key from password

History

appears in 3.10.0

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM TPM INIT



SYSTEM TPM PCRSEAL

Level

tpm,modify

Description

Rehash TPM PCR

Usage

tpmpassword=<password> [serial={<serial>|passive|active|local}]

- tpmpassword : TPM password

- serial option is used to do the operation on HA peer firewall. By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

History

appears in 4.4.0

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM TPM PCRSEAL tpmpassword=password

SYSTEM TPM RENEW

Level

tpm,modify

Description

Renew TPM symmetric key

Usage

tpmpassword=<password> derivekey=<on|off>

- tpmpassword : TPM password

- derivekey : 'on' to derive symmetric key from password

History

appears in 3.10.0

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM TPM RENEW

SYSTEM TPM RESET

Level

tpm,modify

Description

Reset TPM

Usage



tpmpassword=<password> [force=<on|off>]
- tpmpassword : TPM password
- force : if token force is set to on, then private keys protected by TPM (ondisk) will be deciphered

History

appears in 3.10.0

Returns

Warning/Error messages or ok

Example

SYSTEM TPM RESET

SYSTEM TPM STATUS

Level

tpm

Description

Display TPM status information

Usage

tpmpassword=<password>
- tpmpassword : TPM password

History

appears in 3.10.0

Returns

device_exists={0|1}
onchip_init={0|1}
ondisk_init={0|1}
derived_key={0|1}

Example

SYSTEM TPM STATUS tpmpassword=password

SYSTEM TIMEZONE

Level

base

Description

Firewall timezone informations

SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET

Level

base

Description

Get current timezone

**Returns**

timezone= : fullname of timezone
abbr= : abbreviation for current zone
offset= : GMT +/- offset

Example

```
SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET
timezone="Europe/Paris"
abbr="CEST"
offset="GMT+02:00"
```

SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST**Level**

base

History

Format Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Show list of timezones

Usage

[<pattern which occurred in zone name>]

Returns

<full timezone name> | <general timezone name>/<precise timezone name>

Format

list

Example

```
SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST
Africa/
Africa/Algiers
Africa/Luanda
Africa/Porto-Novo
Africa/Gaborone
...
```

```
SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST europe
Europe/
Europe/London
Europe/Belfast
Europe/Dublin
...
```

SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET**Level**

maintenance,modify

History



level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0
level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Set firewall timezone (timezone name is case sensitive)

Usage

zone=<full timezone name>|<general timezone name>/<precise timezone name>
[force=<0|1>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

timezone names are case sensitive

Example

SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET "Europe/Paris"

SYSTEM TRACEROUTE

Level

maintenance

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.1
type appears in 1.0.0

Format

section_line

Usage

host=<host> [pause=<milliseconds>] [source=<ip>] [type=(ipv4|ipv6|any)]
<pause> : the delay between probes (allow bypassing packet rate limitation)
<ip> : the source ip address to be used
<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or IPv6 tracerouting. 'any' means IPv4 is preferred if both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are available.

Description

Calls the system's traceroute or traceroute6 command

Example

SYSTEM TRACEROUTE host=www.stormshield.eu
SYSTEM TRACEROUTE host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu source=10.0.0.254 pause=500

SYSTEM UPDATE

Level

base

Description

Firewall update functions



SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE

Level

ha,maintenance,modify

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

fwserial Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Install MAJ file

Usage

[fwserial=<serial>|all|local|active|passive]]

Returns

Error code

Example

SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE

SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE fwserial=U120-XXXX

SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

force appears in 1.0.0

ltsbOnly appears in 3.7.13

Description

Check new versions of firmware. Need access to internet and so, if necessary, a configured HTTP proxy.

Usage

[force=0|1] : specify if cache must be updated or not

[ltsbOnly=0|1] : specify if we want LTSB version only

Remark

HTTP proxy can be configured with CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY

if ltsbOnly is not specified, checkversion will choose itself according to the current firmware version.

Format

section_line

Example

SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK

SYSTEM UPDATE DOWNGRADE

Level



maintenance

History

Appears in 4.4.0

Description

Disable updates to versions lower than backup and main partitions. This modification is definitive

Usage

[state=off] : Disallow downgrades

Remark

Once disallowed, it cannot be modified through CLI

Format

raw

Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE DOWNGRADE
SYSTEM UPDATE DOWNGRADE state=off
```

SYSTEM UPDATE LOAD

Level

ha,maintenance,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 7.0.0

Description

Load MAJ from file (on firewall or usb token). Use token force to install complete maj

Usage

file=<path of maj file> [force={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

Remark

fwserial valid only in a HA cluster token force is used to force complete maj

SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT

Level

base

Description

Show the result of the last update

Usage

[clear]

Returns

[State]

Status= : result of maj

From= : previous firmware version

To= : current firmware version

**Remark**

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to clear

Example

SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT

[State]

Status=1

From="6.2.0"

To="6.2.1"

SYSTEM UPDATE STATUS**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Indicates if a firmware update has been uploaded and gets the firmware version provided by the update

Usage

[fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

Example

SYSTEM UPDATE HASUPD fwserial=all 101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"
[U120XXXXXXX] HasUpdate=1 UpdateVersion="9.0.0.beta-23" [U120XXXXXXX] HasUpdate=0
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD**Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

History

level maintenance Appears in Netasq 6.0.0

level admin deprecated in Netasq 6.0.0

Description

Upload MAJ file to firewall

Usage

[force={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

Returns

Error code

Remark

token force is used to force complete maj

Example

SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD



SYSTEM WATCHDOG

Level

base

History

Change to tree in 4.8.0

Description

Commands related to watchdog configuration

SYSTEM WATCHDOG ACTIVATE

Level

base,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Activate watchdog timeout configuration

Usage

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

Example

```
SYSTEM WATCHDOG ACTIVATE
SYSTEM WATCHDOG ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

SYSTEM WATCHDOG SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Display watchdog timeout configuration

Remark

SoftWatchdog cannot be set with CLI.
SoftWatchdog is automatically disabled if log partition is not detected.

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (default: 0)

Format

section

Returns

[Watchdog]

Timeout=<duration in seconds>
MinTimeout=<minimum duration in seconds>
MaxTimeout=<maximum duration in seconds>



SoftWatchdog=<1 soft watchdog is activated. 0 otherwise>

HardWatchdogTimeout=<timeout value used by hard watchdog (present only if watchdog is enable)>

SoftWatchdogTimeout=<timeout value used by soft watchdog (present only if soft watchdog is enable)>

Example

SYSTEM WATCHDOG SHOW

SYSTEM WATCHDOG UPDATE

Level

base,modify

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Update watchdog timeout configuration

Usage

timeout=<duration in seconds> : the new timeout to use (0 will disable watchdog)

Example

SYSTEM WATCHDOG UPDATE timeout=30

SYSTEM WATCHDOG VALUES

Level

base

History

Appears in 4.8.0

Description

Display the list of available watchdog values.

Remark

SoftWatchdog cannot be set with CLI.

SoftWatchdog is automatically disabled if log partition is not detected.

If software watchdog is disabled, the section SoftWatchdogValues is not present.

Format

section

Returns

[Settings]

SoftWatchdog=<1 soft watchdog is activated. 0 otherwise>

[Values]

time=30

time1=90

time2=225

...

timex=900

[HardWatchdogValues]



```
time=30
time1=90
time2=225
...
timex=990
[SoftWatchdogValues]
time=30
time1=90
time2=225
...
timex=990
```

Example

SYSTEM WATCHDOG VALUES



USER

Level

base

Description

User related functions.

USER ACCESS

Level

base

Description

User access control configuration

USER ACCESS ACTIVATE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Activate UAC configuration

Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

Error code

Example

USER ACCESS ACTIVATE

USER ACCESS DEFAULT

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

show or update the default authentication rule

USER ACCESS DEFAULT SHOW

Level



base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Print the default authentication rule

Returns

The default rule for user access

Format

section_line

USER ACCESS DEFAULT UPDATE**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0

arguments xvpn and xvpnprofile removed in 5.0.0

Description

Update the default authentication rule.

Returns

Error code

Usage

[auth=<pass|block>]

[authmethod=<default|agent|guest|kerberos|oidc|plain|radius|spnego|sponsor|ssl|tsagent|you
cher>]

[sponsoring=<pass|block>]

[ipsec=<pass|block>]

[openvpn=<pass|block>]

USER ACCESS INSERT**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

src appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Insert a rule at the end of the set. If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position

Src parameter is a comma ',' separated list of objects or interfaces. Keyword ipsec can be used to configure XAUTH

authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the user

guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a



username
sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username.
sponsor method is stricly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa.

Returns

Error code

Usage

```
state=<on|off>
user=<uid>|group=<cn>
auth=<default|pass|block>

authmethod=<default|agent|guest|kerberos|oidc|plain|radius|spnego|sponsor|ssl|tsagent|vouc
her>
src={any|<objectname>[,<interfacename>[,ipsec[,...]]]}
domainName=<domain>
[position=<digit>]
[comment=<string>]
[otp=<0|1>]
```

For a separator:
separator=<Color>
collapse=<0|1>
[comment=<string>]
[position=<digit>]

USER ACCESS LIST

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
network appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

List the authentication rules

Returns

[Ruleset]

Usage

[useclone=<0|1>]

Format

section_line

Cache category

uac

USER ACCESS MOVE

Level



user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Move a new rule in the set. If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id

Returns

Error code

Usage

position=<digit> to=<digit>

USER ACCESS REMOVE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

Remove a rule from the specified set. All of the sub-id are re-numbered

Returns

Error code

Usage

position=<digit>

USER ACCESS RIGHT

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

manage user access rights

USER ACCESS RIGHT INSERT

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0

arguments xvpn and xvpnprofile removed in 5.0.0

Description

Insert a rule at the end of the set. If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position

Returns



Error code

Usage

```
[DomainName=<a_domain>]  
state=<on|off>  
user=<uid>|group=<cn>  
sponsoring=<default|pass|block>  
ipsec=<default|pass|block>  
openvpn=<default|pass|block>  
[position=<digit>]  
[comment=<string>]
```

For a separator:

```
separator=<Color>  
collapse=<0|1>  
[comment=<string>]  
[position=<digit>]
```

USER ACCESS RIGHT LIST**Level**

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

List the right rules

Returns

[Ruleset]

Usage

```
[useclone=<0|1>]
```

Format

section_line

Cache category

uac_right

USER ACCESS RIGHT MOVE**Level**

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Move a new rule in the specified set. If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id

Returns

Error code

Usage



position=<digit> to=<digit>

USER ACCESS RIGHT REMOVE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Remove a rule from the set. All of the sub-id are re-numbered

Returns

Error code

Usage

position=<digit>

USER ACCESS RIGHT UPDATE

Level

user,modify

History

Appears in Netasq 9.1.0

sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0

arguments xvpn and xvpnprofile removed in 5.0.0

Description

Update a rule in the specified set.

Returns

Error code

Usage

position=<digit>

[state=<on|off>]

[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]

[sponsoring=<default|pass|block>]

[ipsec=<default|pass|block>]

[openvpn=<default|pass|block>]

[comment=<string>]

For a separator:

position=<digit>

[separator=<Color>]

[collapse=<0|1>]

[comment=<string>]

USER ACCESS UPDATE

Level

user,modify

History



Appears in Netasq 9.0.0
src appears in Netasq 9.1.0

Description

Update a rule in the set.
authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the user
guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username
sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username.
sponsor method is stricly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa.

Returns

Error code

Usage

```
position=<digit>
[state=<on|off>]
[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]
[src={any|<objectname>[,<interfacename>[,ipsec[,...]]]]]
[domainName=<domain>]
[auth=<default|pass|block>]

[authmethod=<default|agent|guest|kerberos|oidc|plain|radius|spnego|sponsor|ssl|tsagent|voucher>]
[comment=<string>]
[otp=<0|1>]

For a separator:
position=<digit>
[separator=<Color>]
[collapse=<0|1>]
[comment=<string>]
```

USER CERTIFICATE

Level

base

Description

Download the user certificate from LDAP directory. You must specify the output format of the certificate.
The format must be PEM, DER or P12.

Usage

```
<User ID>|<User DN> <format>
```

Returns

The file found in the LDAP directory.

USER CHECK

Level



user

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.0.0

Description

Check if a user ID is used in the configuration.

Usage

name=<username> [domainname=<domain>]

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

Format

section_line

USER CREATE

Level

user,modify

History

DomainName appears in 3.4.0

Description

Create a new user.

Usage

uid=<uid> name=<name> [gname=<givenname>] [domainname=<ldap>]

Returns

The DN of the new user, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).

Remark

"uid" is the LDAP reference for user login.

Some uids are forbidden (admin,ha...).

Check duplicated user (DN, login...).

Example

USER CREATE jd "DUPONT" Jean

100 Dn="cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"

Cache category

user

USER GROUP

Level

base

**Description**

User groups functions.

USER GROUP ADDTO**Level**

user,modify

History

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

Description

Add a user or a group to a group.

Usage

group=<group name>|<Group DN> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>
[domainName=<ldap>]

Returns

Error code

Example

USER GROUP ADDTO group="end_user" member="cn=Jean
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"

USER GROUP ADDUSER**Level**

user,modify

Description

Add a user to a group.

Usage

<group name>|<group DN> <UserId>|<User DN>

Returns

Error code

Example

USER GROUP ADDUSER "end_user" "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"

USER GROUP CHECK**Level**

user

History

Appears in Netasq 6.1.0

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.0.0

Description



Check if a user group ID is used in the configuration.

Usage

name=<hostname> [domainname=<domain>]

Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

Format

section_line

USER GROUP CREATE

Level

user,modify

Description

Create a user group.

Usage

<group name> <User ID>|<User DN>

Returns

The DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).

Example

USER GROUP CREATE "end_user" "fd" Dn="cn=end_user, ou=groups, o=Example, dc=COM"

USER GROUP DELUSER

Level

user,modify

Description

Remove a user from a group.

Usage

<group name>|<group DN> <UserId>|<User DN>

Returns

Error code

Example

USER GROUP DELUSER "end_user" "cn=Jean DUPONT, ou=users, o=stormshield, dc=int"

USER GROUP DESCRIPTION

Level

user

History

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

**Description**

Get/Set a description for a user group.

Usage

group=<group name>|<group DN> [description=<comment>] [domainName=<ldap>]

Returns

Error code

Remark

Modify level is needed to set a description.

Example

```
USER GROUP DESCRIPTION "end_user" "Standard Users group"
USER GROUP DESCRIPTION "end_user"
[Group]
description="Standard Users group"
```

USER GROUP LIST

Level

base

History

level base appears in Netasq 6.1.0
level user deprecated in Netasq 6.1.0
Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0
Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

Description

List user groups.

Usage

[search=<search pattern>] [domainname=<domain>]

Returns

A list of matching DN's, or an error code.

Remark

List all groupofnames entries in the LDAP database.
Search pattern is used in CN, and "*" may be used as a wildcard.

Example

```
USER GROUP LIST
USER GROUP LIST search="*group*" domainname=ad_ldap
USER GROUP LIST search="*group*"
cn=testgroup1,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM cn=group2,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM
```

Format

list

USER GROUP NEW

Level



user,modify

History

Named arguments appears in 3.1.0

DomainName appears in 3.4.0

Description

Create a user group.

Usage

name=<group name> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>
[domainname=<ldap>]

Returns

The DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).

Example

USER GROUP NEW name="end_user" member="cn=end_user, ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"

USER GROUP REMOVE

Level

user,modify

Description

Remove a user group.

Usage

group=<group name>|<group DN> [domainName=<ldap>]

Returns

Error code

Example

USER GROUP REMOVE "end_user"

USER GROUP REMOVEFROM

Level

user,modify

Description

Remove a user from a group.

Usage

group=<group name>|<Group DN> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>

Returns

Error code

Example

USER GROUP REMOVEFROM group="end_user" member="cn=Jean
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"



USER GROUP SHOW

Level

user

Description

Show a user group.

Usage

group=<group name>|<group DN> [domainname=<domain>]

Returns

```
[Group] objectClass="top"
objectClass_2="groupofnames"
description=<description>
cn=<group CN>
member=<DN 1>
member_2=<DN 2>
member_x=<DN x>
```

Example

```
USER GROUP SHOW group="end_user"
[Group]
objectClass="top"
objectClass_2="groupofnames"
description="Groupe du personnel"
cn="Personnel"
member="cn=Ludovic MENTFLA,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
member_2="cn=Daniel QUETTECO,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
member_3="cn=Fabien MASTHO,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
member_4="cn=Raphael BAULTRAIM,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
Manage="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user"
Access="pptp"
```

USER LIST

Level

base

History

NetasqAllowed-Access appears in Netasq 6.0.0
NetasqAllowed-Manage appears in Netasq 6.0.0
Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0
pagination appears in Netasq 9.0.0
NetasqAllowed-Access disappears in Netasq 9.0.0
NetasqAllowed-Manage disappears in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List users from internal or external LDAP databases.

Usage

```
[(cn|uid|sn|description|all)=<search pattern>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>]
[sort=1] [refresh=<0|1>]] [domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

A list of DNs.

Remark

List all inetOrgPerson entries in the LDAP database.
May take a while with huge LDAP databases.

Example

```
USER LIST
cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM
cn=Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM
USER LIST "cn=*"
USER LIST uid=jd
```

Format

section_line

Cache category

user

USER PASSWORD

Level

base,modify

History

dn appears in Netasq 6.0.0
password appears in Netasq 6.0.0
hash appears in Netasq 6.0.0
DomainName appears in 3.4.0

Description

Update a user password.
Non salted version of SHA methods (SHA256, SHA384, SHA512) are not recommended.

Usage

```
dn=<User ID>|<User DN> password=<newpassword> [hash=<[S]SHA256|[S]SHA384|
[S]SHA512|PBKDF2|PBKDF2-SHA1|PBKDF2-SHA256|PBKDF2-SHA512|NONE>]
[domainName=<ldap>]
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

All users with MODIFY right can update their own passwords.
USER and MODIFY rights are needed to update passwords for users who are not administrators.
ADMIN and MODIFY rights are needed to update an administrator's password.
Arguments are not logged.

Example

```
user password dn=jd password=foo
100 Password updated for user jd
```

```
user password dn=jd password=bar method=SRP_LDAP
100 Password updated for user jd
```



```
user password dn=jd password=bar method=SRP_LDAP hash=SSHA
100 Password updated for user jd
```

USER REMOVE

Level

user,modify

Description

Delete a user.

Usage

<User ID>|<User DN>

Returns

Error code

Remark

ADMIN rights needed to revoke admin users.
The user cannot be removed if it is the last member of a group.

Example

```
USER REMOVE jd
USER REMOVE "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

Cache category

user

USER REQUEST

Service/Enrolment

Level

base

Description

Command to manage User Request.

USER REQUEST APPROVED

Level

user,modify

Description

Validate the user request, the user is added in LDAP.

Usage

<id>

Returns

Error code

Remark



If a certificate request is attached to the user request, this certificate request is saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/ with format: email.csr. The index file [/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending.csr] is updated.

Example

USER REQUEST APPROVED 106

USER REQUEST FORMAT

Level

base

Description

Manage uid format.

USER REQUEST FORMAT SET

Level

user

History

Appears in 1.2.0

Description

Used to specify the format of user identifiers.

Usage

uid=<format>: uid format to apply during user enrollment

Returns

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

Remark

User requests are saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending.enrollment

Example

USER REQUEST FORMAT SET uid=%F.%L
100 Success

USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW

Level

base

History

Appears in 1.2.0

Description

Used to get the format of user identifiers.

Returns

The current value or error code.

Remark

The user identifier format is saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending.enrollment

Example



USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW
100 Uid="%F.%L"

USER REQUEST LIST

Level

base

History

Format appears in Netasq 9.0.0
level changes from user to base in Netasq 9.0.0

Description

List all requests sent by users.

Returns

The list of pending LDAP requests (if found), or error code.

Remark

The user requests are saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending.ldap

Format

list

Example

USER REQUEST LIST
cn=jean DUPONT,email=jean.dupont@stormshield.eu,id=106 cn=jean
DURAND,email=jean.durand@stormshield.eu,id=107

USER REQUEST REMOVE

Level

user,modify

Description

Delete a user request.

Usage

<id>

Returns

Error code

Example

USER REQUEST REMOVE 106

USER REQUEST SENDMAIL

Level

user

Description

Specify if an email is sent to the user when the request is approved or removed.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

Returns

The current value (case of no arg) or error code.

Remark

We can upload two files with the subject and body of the email.

If no file is uploaded, the default subject and body are used.

If there is no argument, the command prints the actual value of the Send parameter.

The Modify level is needed to update the value.

Example

```
USER REQUEST SENDMAIL on
100 Success
USER REQUEST SENDMAIL
100 sendmail=0
```

USER REQUEST SHOW

Level

user

Description

Show the information about a specific request.

Usage

<id>

Returns

[Request]

RequestId= : request identifier

sn= : surname

givenName= : givenname

mail= : email address

description= : comment

telephoneNumber= : telephone number

UserPassword=None|Present : user has a password or not

uid= : user login

reqtype=None|Present : user has a request or not

Remark

Before the request is approved, it must set the value for 'uid'.

Example

```
USER REQUEST SHOW 106
[Request]
RequestId=106
sn="DUPONT"
givenName="jean"
mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"
description="Test labo pour doc"
telephoneNumber="000"
UserPassword="Present"
uid=""
```




```
date="2006-05-18 07:50:27"  
reqtype="Present"
```

USER REQUEST UPDATE

Level

user,modify

Description

Update the value of a token in a user request.

Usage

```
id=<id> token=<token> value=<value>
```

Returns

Error code

Remark

If the token does not exist on request, it is impossible to update.

Example

```
USER REQUEST UPDATE id="106" token="uid" value="jean.dupont"
```

USER SEARCH

Level

base

History

Appears in Netasq 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.0.0

Description

Search users and groups from internal or external LDAP databases.

Usage

```
filter=<search pattern> [DomainName=<domain|any>] [type=<user|group|any>] [start=<int>  
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[search=<pattern>] [sort=1] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

Returns

A result section with type=DN line.

Remark

List all inetOrgPerson entries in the LDAP database.

May take a while with huge LDAP databases.

Scan all LDAP databases if no domain is specified.

Example

```
USER SEARCH domainname=any filter="*toto*"  
DomainName=domainA user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"  
DomainName=domainA user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"  
DomainName=domainA group="cn=Bar,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"  
DomainName=domainB group_2="cn=Bar Foo,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"  
USER SEARCH filter="*toto*" type=user
```



```
DomainName=a_domain user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"  
DomainName=a_domain user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM" USER SEARCH  
domainname=internal.eu filter="*toto*" type=user  
DomainName=internal.eu user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"  
DomainName=internal.eu user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

Format

section_line

Cache category

user

USER SHOW

Level

base

Description

Show a user's information.

Usage

```
user=<User ID>|<User DN> [attribute=<attribute>] [domainname=<domain>]
```

Returns

[User]

attribute=value

If an attribute has many values, they will be indexed:

attribute=value

attribute_2=value

attribute_3=value

Remark

USER or ADMIN rights needed for most attributes, except for UID, MAIL, SN, CN and givenname.

Example

```
USER SHOW "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" mail
```

[User]

```
mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"
```

```
USER SHOW jd
```

[User]

```
givenName="Jean"
```

```
objectClass="top"
```

```
objectClass_2="person"
```

```
objectClass_3="organizationalPerson"
```

```
objectClass_4="inetOrgPerson"
```

```
objectClass_5="StormshieldPerson"
```

```
uid="jd"
```

```
mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"
```

```
cn="Jean DUPONT"
```

```
telephoneNumber="63"
```

```
sn="DUPONT"
```



USER UPDATE

Level

user,modify

History

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

Description

Update value in a user attribute.

Usage

```
user=<User ID>|<User DN> operation={add|mod|del} attribute=<attribute> [value=<value>]  
[domainname=<ldap>]
```

The list of attributes that can be updates is:

mail
description
uid
telephoneNumber

Returns

Error code

Remark

Some update operations may require specific rights:

Access requires ADMIN right to change other administrator access.

Some update operations (like password) must use specific commands.

Example

```
USER UPDATE USER="cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" OPERATION=add  
ATTRIBUTE=mail VALUE=jean.dupond@stormshield.eu  
100 code=00f01400 msg="Attribute updated"
```

```
USER UPDATE USER=jd OPERATION=mod ATTRIBUTE=mail VALUE=jean.dupont@stormshield.eu  
100 code=00f01400 msg="Attribute updated"
```

```
USER UPDATE USER=jd OPERATION=del ATTRIBUTE=mail  
100 code=00f01400 msg="Attribute updated"
```

Cache category

user

USER VOUCHER

Level

user,guest_admin

Description

Manage voucher user pool

Usage

account

Returns

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT**Level**

user,guest_admin

Description

Manage a user pool.

Usage

create | revoke | clean | status

Returns

Error code

Example

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT create
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT delete
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT clean
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE**Level**

user,guest_admin

Description

Create a user account.

Usage

firstname=<firstname> lastname=<lastname> [[company=<company>]
[email=<email>]] starting_date=<yyyy-mm-dd> ending_date=<yyyy-mm-dd>

Returns

Error

Example

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE firstname="John" lastname="Carthy" company="Lisp" starting_date="1972-09-04"
ending_date="2011-10-24"
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE firstname="Alan" lastname="Kay" company="Smalltalk"
starting_date="1972-09-04"
ending_date="2011-10-24"

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT DELETE**Level**

user,guest_admin

Description

Delete a user from the guest LDAP.

Usage



uid=<uid>

Returns

Error code

Example

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT DELETE uid="JohnMcCarthy"

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LIST**Level**

user,guest_admin

Description

Print voucher user list.

Usage**Returns**

Error code

Example

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LIST uid="a1.a2" firstname="a1" lastname="a2" email="a3" company="a4" starting_date="1994030300Z" ending_date="19940303235959Z" password="A6DAKbW" uid="john.mccarthy" firstname="john" lastname="mccarthy" email="j.m@mit.eud" company="mit" starting_date="1970030300Z" ending_date="20010303235959Z" password="A6DAKbW"

Format

section_line

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT RESETPASSWORD**Level**

user,guest_admin

Description

Reset the guest user password.

Usage

uid=<uid>

Returns

Error code

Example

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT RESETPASSWORD uid="JohnMcCarthy"

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT STATUS**Level**

user,guest_admin

Description

Return user account status.

Usage



uid=<uid>

Returns

Error code

Example

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT STATS uid="JohnMcCarthy"

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT UPDATE**Level**

user,guest_admin

Description

Manage private LDAP server.

Usage

```
uid=<uid> { firstname=<firstname>  
| lastname=<lastname>  
| company=<company>  
| email=<email>  
| startingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd>  
| endingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd> }
```

Returns

Error code

Example

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT UPDATE uid="JohnMcCarthy" company="MIT"



VERSION

Description

Display server version.

Returns

The version of the protocol and/or command.

Example

VERSION

Protocol=3

Command=4



STORMSHIELD

documentation@stormshield.eu

All images in this document are for representational purposes only, actual products may differ.

Copyright © Stormshield 2025. All rights reserved. All other company and product names contained in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.